

The Book of Ruth

A study of Preparation

Wash Yourself

Anoint Yourself

Put on Your Best Garment

By Karen McCarthy M.D.

The Book of Ruth

A study of Preparation

Wash Yourself

Anoint Yourself

Put on Your Best Garment

By Karen McCarthy M.D.

Table of Contents

Introduction and Outline	5
Lesson 1 – Setting the Foundation	25
Lesson 2 – Elimelech’s Family goes to Moab	53
Lesson 3 – Examining the Man of the Flesh and the Man of the Spirit	75
Lesson 4 – The Journey and the Feasts	97
Lesson 5 – Death-Burial-Resurrection and fruit bearing during the grain feasts	127
Lesson 6 – Gleaning in Boaz’ Field in faithful obedience	153
Lesson 7 – Perseverance and faithful obedience while working in the field	185
Lesson 8 – Washing Ourselves	209
Lesson 9 – Anointing Ourselves	237
Lesson 10 – Putting on Our Best Raiment	251
Lesson 11 – Redemption of the Inheritance	273
Lesson 12 – The redemption of the inheritance as seen in Ruth and Revelation	297
Lesson 13 – The redemption of the inheritance and it’s blessings	321
Lesson 14 – The significance of the genealogies given in Ruth and in the New Testament	343
Thank you	371
Appendix	373

Introduction

Welcome ladies to our study of the Book of Ruth!
And welcome back to the ladies that attended my first Bible Study – **Genesis Part I: A Foundational study on the first thirty verses of Genesis.**

I am so excited that God has placed a desire in your hearts to study this beautiful Book of Ruth.

The most important principle in studying the Word of God is to let the Scriptures be your commentary on Scripture. **We should study His Word in context.** We are instructed to “compare spiritual things with spiritual.”

1 Corinthians 2:12,13

*12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from God, that we might know the things that have been freely given to us by God. 13 These things we also speak, not in words which man's wisdom teaches but which the Holy Spirit teaches, **comparing spiritual things with spiritual.***

If you have difficulty understanding passages of Scripture, ask the Lord to give you understanding as you continue to study His Word. Compare spiritual things with spiritual things and the Spirit of Truth will guide you.

John 16:13-15

13 "However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come. 14 "He will glorify Me, for He will take of what is Mine and declare it to you. 15 "All things that the Father has are Mine. Therefore I said that He will take of Mine and declare it to you.

Introduction and Outline

The Word of God is alive because it is God breathed, God inspired. It is His breath of life! It is what gives us spiritual life, and what sustains and nourishes us.

2 Timothy 3:16-17

16 All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, 17 that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work.

It is our only source of absolute Truth. It is what God uses to convict and transform the mind, as He guides us in our wilderness journey.

Romans 12:2

2 And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God. Jesus says in

John 6:63

63 It is the Spirit who gives life; the flesh profits nothing; the words that I have spoken to you are spirit and are life.

It takes time and discipline to study His Word, but it is certainly worth the effort! It must be studied line upon line, precept (lit. command, ordinance, law) upon precept.

Isaiah 28:10

10 For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept, Line upon line, line upon line, Here a little, there a little."

Remember, there are great blessings for the Christian who diligently seeks Him.

Hebrews 11:6

Introduction and Outline

*6 But without faith it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and that **He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him.***

2 Timothy 2:15

15 Be diligent to present yourself approved to God, a worker who does not need to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

Below are some helpful reminders.

If using Zoom, make sure you have your strongest WIFI/internet connection set up. Have video camera enabled unless you have a poor signal with your WIFI. If that is the case, just have the audio enabled and you should still be able to hear the Bible study and participate.

Please keep your microphones muted. This way we will not get any feedback noise. When you are ready to answer a question, make a comment, read scripture, or pray, please just unmute your microphone at that time.

Please feel free to ask questions, but to ensure that we finish the Bible lesson each week, it would be best to save your questions after we complete the lesson.

Helpful and free Bible resources are the Olive Tree app and the Blue Letter Bible (on internet). Both have the root word and concordance and lexical aids for Scripture.

I use the Hebrew Greek Key Study Bible in the New King James version. This Bible has the concordance, lexical aids and the Hebrew and Chaldee Dictionary within it.

Also, Arlen Chitwood's book on **Ruth** would be a fine companion book to use with our study. You can download it for free at the following web site:

<http://www.lampbroadcast.org/Books/Ruth.pdf>

Introduction and Outline

Outline

It has been almost two thousand years ago since Christ's death, burial and resurrection. Currently we are in a period called the Church dispensation, which started ~33 A.D. at Pentecost.

The Book of Ruth is a complete picture of Christ and His Church, from Pentecost to that future day when Christ and His Bride will exercise regal power in the Millennial Reign of Christ's Kingdom.

The first two chapters of Ruth, along with the first five verses of Chapter 3, depicts the complete history of the Church throughout the present dispensation. This section of Ruth parallels that seen in the New Testament epistles.

The latter part of Chapters three and four depict that which will occur after the rapture of the Church, at the Judgment Seat of Christ and Christ's Bride being revealed. This section of Ruth parallels that seen in the beginning and end of Revelation, both preceding and following God's dealings with Israel in the seven-year tribulation.

And in order to get an accurate understanding of the Book of Ruth (and all of scripture), we must compare scripture with scripture. This is such an important principle.

Chapter One deals with salvation by grace, the purpose for salvation, and the two types of Christians (spiritual and carnal).

Chapter Two deals with the activity in which Christians are to be engaged throughout their lives.

Chapter Three deals with the manner in which Christians are to be preparing themselves for meeting Jesus at the Judgment Seat of Christ. And in this chapter, we see a type of the Judgment Seat of Christ.

This book then, is about the Church and understanding God's dealings with the Church. That is why this book, even though it is a small book (four chapters), is of immense value and importance.

The Book of Ruth is full of typologies and so, it would be best if we examine types and antitypes in Scripture.

Introduction and Outline

Now, let's look at a definition of **types and antitypes** to better understand the use of these in Scripture.

**A *type* is something that points to something else;
a type can be seen in a person, place, thing, or event in the Bible.
The *antitype* is the fulfillment of the type.**

When looking at the type, the two comparative words "as" and "so" can be used to make the connections. The word "as" is used for the type and the word "so" is used for the antitype.

For example:

John 3:14

14 As Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up;

In John 3:14, we see that Moses *lifting up the serpent* is a **type** of the Son of God, Jesus, being *lifted up* on the cross, which is the **antitype** (i.e., the fulfillment of the type).

The Serpent on the Pole

In Numbers 21: 5-9, we read about Moses lifting the serpent on the pole. The passage has to do with God's children, the Israelites, murmuring about God's provision for them as they traveled on their wilderness journey. In particular, they loathed the manna, the heavenly bread (which is a picture of the Word of God and the Bread of life, Jesus Christ; see John 6:31-51).

Numbers 21:5-9:

Then they set out from Mount Hor by the way of the Red Sea, to go around the land of Edom; and the people became impatient because of the journey. The people spoke against God and Moses, "Why have you brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? For there is no food and no water, and we loathe this miserable food [manna]."

The LORD sent fiery serpents among the people and they bit the people, so that many people of Israel died. So, the people came to Moses and said,

Introduction and Outline

“We have sinned, because we have spoken against the LORD and you; intercede with the LORD, that He may remove the serpents from us.” And Moses interceded for the people.

Then the LORD said to Moses, “Make a fiery serpent, and set it on a standard; and it shall come about, that everyone who is bitten, when he looks at it, he will live.” And Moses made a bronze serpent and set it on the standard; and it came about, that if a serpent bit any man, when he looked to the bronze serpent, he lived.

These Israelites were not pagans. They were the redeemed children of God that had appropriated the blood of their Passover lamb and were now to follow God in their wilderness journey. But they did not like God’s leading. They complained and murmured against God’s provision, God Himself, and against Moses. So, God reprimanded His children and sent fiery serpents to bite them, and many died.

Then the Israelites realized their sin against God, and they cried out. God tells Moses to make a serpent on a pole and when anyone receives the deadly bite (of sin), they are to look at that serpent on the pole and they will be revived and restored! This serpent on the pole is of course Jesus Christ, who willingly took man’s sin upon Himself:

2 Corinthians 5:21:

He made Him who knew no sin to be sin on our behalf, so that we might become the righteousness of God in Him.

In John 3:14 Jesus says, *“As Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up...”*

Jesus refers to this passage from Numbers 21, and says He, like the serpent on the pole, must be *lifted up* on the cross.

If a believer, a redeemed child (as were the Israelites), confesses their sin and looks to the cross, then the blood that poured out of the side of our High Priest, Jesus, on the cross will cleanse them and heal them. They will not be affected by the bite of their sin at the Judgment Seat of Christ and He will revive us!

Introduction and Outline

So, Numbers 21 and John 3:14 brings us back to **1 John 1:9**, which states: *If we [Christians] confess our sins, He [our High Priest, our serpent on the pole] is faithful and just to forgive us our sins [our murmuring, our complaining, our rebellion against God], and to cleanse us [with His blood] from all unrighteousness.*

The serpent on the pole is the medical symbol for the World Health Organization. Most people believe the serpent on the pole used in medicine originated from Greek mythology (in particular, the Rod of Asclepius, which has two serpents, not one). But the writings of Moses in Numbers 21, inspired from God, came first and this passage of scripture points to God's restorative healing after confession of sin.

Here is another example of a *type* in Scripture.

Romans 5 :14

14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over those who had not sinned according to the likeness of the transgression of Adam, who is a type of Him who was to come.

Who is the *type* in this passage? Who is the antitype?

In this verse, the *type* is Adam. The antitype of the One *who was to come*, is Jesus Christ.

Isaac as a type of Christ

Now let's review Isaac as a type of Christ.

Isaac is the promised seed and son, supernaturally born to father Abraham and his wife Sarah.

Genesis 18:10-14

Introduction and Outline

10 And He said, "I will certainly return to you according to the time of life, and behold, Sarah your wife shall have a son." [Sarah was listening in the tent door which was behind him.] 11 Now Abraham and Sarah were old, well advanced in age; and Sarah had passed the age of childbearing. 12 Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying, "After I have grown old, shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also?" 13 And the LORD said to Abraham, "Why did Sarah laugh, saying, 'Shall I surely bear a child, since I am old?' 14 "Is anything too hard for the LORD? At the appointed time I will return to you, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son."

Genesis 21:1-3

1 And the LORD visited Sarah as He had said, and the LORD did for Sarah as He had spoken. 2 For Sarah conceived and bore Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him. 3 And Abraham called the name of his son who was born to him--whom Sarah bore to him--Isaac.

Compare to Jesus:

Jesus was born supernaturally as God 's Spirit enveloped Mary. Jesus had no physical earthly father and therefore did not carry the old sin nature passed on from Adam on down in the male seed. Jesus was the supernatural hyperstatic union between God and man and He too was the promised Son and Seed as Isaac was (Gen. 3:15).

Genesis 22:1-18

1 Now it came to pass after these things that God tested Abraham, and said to him, "Abraham!" And he said, "Here I am." 2 Then He said, "Take now your son, your only son Isaac, whom you love, and go to the land of Moriah, and offer him there as a burnt offering on one of the mountains of which I shall tell you." 3 So Abraham rose early in the morning and saddled his donkey, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son; and he split the wood for the burnt offering, and arose and went to the place of which God had told him. 4 Then on the third day Abraham lifted his eyes and saw the place afar off. 5 And Abraham said to his young men, "Stay here with the donkey; the lad and I will go yonder and worship, and we will come back to you." 6 So Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering and laid it on Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife, and the two of them went together. 7 But Isaac spoke to Abraham his father and said, "My father!" And he said, "Here I am, my son." Then he said,

Introduction and Outline

"Look, the fire and the wood, but where is the lamb for a burnt offering?" 8 And Abraham said, "My son, God will provide for Himself the lamb for a burnt offering." So the two of them went together. 9 Then they came to the place of which God had told him. And Abraham built an altar there and placed the wood in order; and he bound Isaac his son and laid him on the altar, upon the wood. 10 And Abraham stretched out his hand and took the knife to slay his son. 11 But the Angel of the LORD called to him from heaven and said, "Abraham, Abraham!" So he said, "Here I am." 12 And He said, "Do not lay your hand on the lad, or do anything to him; for now I know that you fear God, since you have not withheld your son, your only son, from Me." 13 Then Abraham lifted his eyes and looked, and there behind him was a ram caught in a thicket by its horns. So Abraham went and took the ram, and offered it up for a burnt offering instead of his son. 14 And Abraham called the name of the place, The-LORD-Will-Provide; as it is said to this day, "In the Mount of the LORD it shall be provided." 15 Then the Angel of the LORD called to Abraham a second time out of heaven, 16 and said: "By Myself I have sworn, says the LORD, because you have done this thing, and have not withheld your son, your only son-- 17 "blessing I will bless you, and multiplying I will multiply your descendants as the stars of the heaven and as the sand which is on the seashore; and your descendants shall possess the gate of their enemies. 18 "In your seed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed, because you have obeyed My voice."

Compare v.2 to John 3:16 where it says:

"for God so loved the world that he gave his only begotten son that whoever believes in him should not perish But have eternal life."

(Also, Mount Moriah is in the same location where Christ was crucified in Golgotha.)

In Gen. 22:3-6 we read *on the third day Abraham lifted his eyes and saw the place afar off* and he faithfully obeyed.

And just as the son, Isaac, carried the wood for a burnt offering up to the mountain, so did Christ carry the wood cross on His back, in faithful obedience, to be our sacrifice. Abraham and Isaac went alone up to the mountain as Christ carried the cross and our sins alone.

Introduction and Outline

(The word lad means grown man, not a child, and by the timeline given when Abraham left Ur, Isaac would be ~33 years of age, the age Christ died on the cross.)

7 But Isaac spoke to Abraham his father and said, "My father!" And he said, "Here I am, my son." Then he said, "Look, the fire and the wood, but where is the lamb for a burnt offering?" 8 And Abraham said, "My son, God will provide for Himself the lamb for a burnt offering." So the two of them went together.

Circle *Himself* in your Bible. God would provide **Himself** as the lamb that would be the burnt offering to take away the sins of man.

9 Then they came to the place of which God had told him. And Abraham built an altar there and placed the wood in order; and he bound Isaac his son and laid him on the altar, upon the wood. 10 And Abraham stretched out his hand and took the knife to slay his son. 11 But the Angel of the LORD called to him from heaven and said, "Abraham, Abraham!" So he said, "Here I am." 12 And He said, "Do not lay your hand on the lad, or do anything to him; for now I know that you fear God, since you have not withheld your son, your only son, from Me."

Notice the language in v.12. Father Abraham, like God the Father, did not withhold His only begotten Son.

13 Then Abraham lifted his eyes and looked, and there behind him was a ram caught in a thicket by its horns. So Abraham went and took the ram, and offered it up for a burnt offering instead of his son. 14 And Abraham called the name of the place, The-LORD-Will-Provide; as it is said to this day, "In the Mount of the LORD it shall be provided." 15 Then the Angel of the LORD called to Abraham a second time out of heaven, 16 and said: "By Myself I have sworn, says the LORD, because you have done this thing, and have not withheld your son, your only son - 17 "blessing I will bless you, and multiplying I will multiply your descendants as the stars of the heaven and as the sand which is on the seashore; and your descendants shall possess the gate of their enemies. 18 "In your seed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed, because you have obeyed My voice."

In v.13 we read that God provided another substitute for the sacrifice. A ram caught in the thicket. Thorns and thistles were part of the curse on the earth after the fall of man. Christ, our substitute lamb, wore a crown of thorns upon His head at Calvary, picturing Jesus taking the sins of the world upon Himself.

Introduction and Outline

Genesis 3:17-18

17 Then to Adam He said, "Because you have heeded the voice of your wife, and have eaten from the tree of which I commanded you, saying, 'You shall not eat of it': "Cursed is the ground for your sake; In toil you shall eat of it All the days of your life. 18 Both thorns and thistles it shall bring forth for you, And you shall eat the herb of the field.

Due to Abraham's obedience, God promises him blessings saying:

"blessing I will bless you, and multiplying I will multiply your descendants as the stars of the heaven [a picture of rulership from the heavens in the future] and as the sand [a picture of rulership on the earth] which is on the seashore; and your descendants shall possess the gate of their enemies. 18 "In your seed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed, because you have obeyed My voice."

Now let's review Joseph as a type of Christ. We will also review a listing of other types/antitypes at the end of this introduction.

Joseph as a type of Christ

Abraham had Isaac and Isaac had Jacob who had twelve sons that became the twelve tribes of Israel. Joseph was one of the twelve sons of Jacob.

Genesis 37:1-9

1 Now Jacob dwelt in the land where his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan. 2 This is the history of Jacob. Joseph, being seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brothers. And the lad was with the sons of Bilhah and the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives; and Joseph brought a bad report of them to his father. 3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age. Also, he made him a tunic of many colors. 4 But when his brothers saw that their father loved him more than all his brothers, they hated him and could not speak peaceably to him. 5 Now Joseph had a dream, and he told it to his brothers; and they hated him even more. 6 So he said to them, "Please hear this dream which I have dreamed: 7 "There we were, binding sheaves in the field. Then behold, my sheaf arose and also stood upright; and indeed your sheaves stood all around and bowed down to my sheaf." 8 And his

Introduction and Outline

brothers said to him, "Shall you indeed reign over us? Or shall you indeed have dominion over us?" So they hated him even more for his dreams and for his words. 9 Then he dreamed still another dream and told it to his brothers, and said, "Look, I have dreamed another dream. And this time, the sun, the moon, and the eleven stars bowed down to me."

A *tunic of many colors* in v.3 means that it was a flowing robe of regality and Joseph was the well-favored son. He was also a shepherd.

Joseph is a type of Jesus, the well-beloved son of the Father (Matt. 3:17: "*this is my beloved son in whom I am well pleased*").

Jesus has a coat of regality as the beloved Son will return as King of kings and Lord of lords. Jesus also referred to Himself as the good shepherd –

John 10:11

11 "I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd gives His life for the sheep."

Just as Joseph's brothers hated him, so did the Jewish brethren hate Jesus at the first advent. And then Joseph has a dream.

Joseph's dream points to Christ's future rulership from the heavens (stars) over the earth in His Thousand-Year Reign as King of kings.

Just as Joseph's brothers mockingly say, "*you will have dominion over us*" so did the religious Jewish Pharisees (Jesus' Jewish brothers) mockingly question Jesus, "*you will rule over us?*"

And just as Joseph's brothers were jealous and hated their brother Joseph, so did the Jewish brethren hate Jesus at His first advent.

Well, Joseph's jealous, Jewish brothers plot to kill him, just as the jealous Jewish brethren plotted to kill Jesus:

Genesis 37:18-28

18 Now when they saw him afar off, even before he came near them, they conspired against him to kill him. 19 Then they said to one another, "Look, this dreamer is coming! 20 "Come therefore, let us now kill him and cast him into some pit; and we shall say, 'Some wild beast has devoured him.' We shall see

Introduction and Outline

what will become of his dreams!" 21 But Reuben heard it, and he delivered him out of their hands, and said, "Let us not kill him." 22 And Reuben said to them, "Shed no blood, but cast him into this pit which is in the wilderness, and do not lay a hand on him"--that he might deliver him out of their hands, and bring him back to his father. 23 So it came to pass, when Joseph had come to his brothers, that they stripped Joseph of his tunic, the tunic of many colors that was on him. 24 Then they took him and cast him into a pit. And the pit was empty; there was no water in it. 25 And they sat down to eat a meal. Then they lifted their eyes and looked, and there was a company of Ishmaelites, coming from Gilead with their camels, bearing spices, balm, and myrrh, on their way to carry them down to Egypt. 26 So Judah said to his brothers, "What profit is there if we kill our brother and conceal his blood? 27 "Come and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites, and let not our hand be upon him, for he is our brother and our flesh." And his brothers listened. 28 Then Midianite traders passed by; so the brothers pulled Joseph up and lifted him out of the pit, and sold him to the Ishmaelites for twenty shekels of silver. And they took Joseph to Egypt

The pit is a type of Christ's crucifixion, a place of death and the pit was empty and had no water in it. At the cross (the pit), Jesus was offered no water, just vinegar (sour wine), thereby fulfilling prophecy regarding the Messiah in Psalm 69:21 –

John 19:28-30

28 After this, Jesus, knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the Scripture might be fulfilled, said, "I thirst!" 29 Now a vessel full of sour wine was sitting there; and they filled a sponge with sour wine, put it on hyssop, and put it to His mouth. 30 So when Jesus had received the sour wine, He said, "It is finished!" And bowing His head, He gave up His spirit.

Psalm 69:21

21 They also gave me gall for my food, And for my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

After Christ's death He was buried in a tomb not used by another.

The pit, being empty, is a picture of Jesus hanging on the cross, paying the penalty of the sins of mankind, all alone.

Introduction and Outline

And after His death, He was buried in a tomb that was empty and had never been used before:

John 19:41

Now in the place where He was crucified there was a garden, and in the garden a new tomb in which no one had yet been laid.

Joseph's Jewish brethren stripped him of his clothes just as Jesus was stripped of His tunic on the cross.

Matthew 27:36

35 Then they crucified Him, and divided His garments, casting lots, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet: "They divided My garments among them, And for My clothing they cast lots."

Jesus was sold by Judas for thirty pieces of silver, Joseph for twenty. The spices the Ishmaelites carried, balm and myrrh, were for burial foreshadowing Christ's death and burial.

Genesis 39:11-14

11 But it happened about this time, when Joseph went into the house to do his work, and none of the men of the house was inside, 12 that she caught him by his garment, saying, "Lie with me." But he left his garment in her hand, and fled and ran outside. 13 And so it was, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand and fled outside, 14 that she called to the men of her house and spoke to them, saying, "See, he has brought in to us a Hebrew to mock us. He came in to me to lie with me, and I cried out with a loud voice.

Well, Joseph was sold as a slave to an Egyptian officer named Potiphar where he was falsely accused of adultery by Potiphar's wife. Because of her accusations, Joseph was thrown into the prison.

Jesus was also falsely accused:

Matthew 26:59-60

Introduction and Outline

"Now the chief priests, the elders, and all the council sought false testimony against Jesus to put Him to death, but found none. Even though many false witnesses came forward, they found none. But at last two false witnesses came forward"

Joseph is thrown into prison, and he is able to explain the prisoners' dreams and the Pharaoh hears about this. Joseph interprets Pharaoh's dream and tells him that there will be seven years of plenty followed by seven years of famine. Pharaoh allows Joseph to be the administrator over all the land:

Genesis 41:37-43

37 So the advice was good in the eyes of Pharaoh and in the eyes of all his servants. 38 And Pharaoh said to his servants, "Can we find such a one as this, a man in whom is the Spirit of God?" 39 Then Pharaoh said to Joseph, "Inasmuch as God has shown you all this, there is no one as discerning and wise as you. 40 "You shall be over my house, and all my people shall be ruled according to your word; only in regard to the throne will I be greater than you." 41 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, "See, I have set you over all the land of Egypt." 42 Then Pharaoh took his signet ring off his hand and put it on Joseph's hand; and he clothed him in garments of fine linen and put a gold chain around his neck. 43 And he had him ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried out before him, "Bow the knee!" So, he set him over all the land of Egypt.

Here we see a picture of Christ too, that suffering preceded His glory. From the pit of death, the resurrected Christ has ascended to the right hand of the Father in the heavens.

Mark 16:19

19 So then, after the Lord had spoken to them, He was received up into heaven, and sat down at the right hand of God.

This exaltation of Joseph also foreshadows Christ's future return as King of Kings! And at that time, every tongue will confess that Jesus is Lord!

Philippians 2:10-11

Introduction and Outline

10 that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of those in heaven, and of those on earth, and of those under the earth, 11 and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

After Joseph's rise to power, Joseph marries Pharaoh's priest's gentile daughter and has two sons.

Genesis 41:45, 50

And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-Paaneah. And he gave him as a wife Asenath, the daughter of Poti-Pherah priest of On. So Joseph went out over all the land of Egypt. ... 50 And to Joseph were born two sons before the years of famine came, whom Asenath, the daughter of Poti-Pherah priest of On, bore to him.

After Jesus' resurrection and ascension, Israel has been set aside while God's Spirit searches for a Bride for His Son from the gentile church.

After the rapture of the church, His gentile bride will be revealed at the Judgment Seat of Christ.

After our rapture, God then deals with Israel for the last seven years, known as the tribulation period. And just as Joseph's brothers did not recognize him the first time, the Jewish brethren did not recognize Jesus at the first advent. However, they will recognize Him the second time:

Genesis 45:1-7

1 Then Joseph could not restrain himself before all those who stood by him, and he cried out, "Make everyone go out from me!" So no one stood with him while Joseph made himself known to his brothers. 2 And he wept aloud, and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard it. 3 Then Joseph said to his brothers, "I am Joseph; does my father still live?" But his brothers could not answer him, for they were dismayed in his presence. 4 And Joseph said to his brothers, "Please come near to me." So they came near. Then he said: "I am Joseph your brother, whom you sold into Egypt. 5 "But now, do not therefore be grieved or angry with yourselves because you sold me here; for God sent me before you to preserve life. 6 "For these two years the famine has been in the land, and there are still five years in which there will be neither plowing nor harvesting. 7 "And God sent me

Introduction and Outline

before you to preserve a posterity for you in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

Zechariah 12:10

"And I will pour on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem the Spirit of grace and supplication; then they will look on Me whom they pierced. Yes, they will mourn for Him as one mourns for his only son, and grieve for Him as one grieves for a firstborn.

And finally, in the last chapter of Genesis we read:

Genesis 50:17-21

17 "Thus you shall say to Joseph: "I beg you, please forgive the trespass of your brothers and their sin; for they did evil to you." ' Now, please, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of your father." And Joseph wept when they spoke to him. 18 Then his brothers also went and fell down before his face, and they said, "Behold, we are your servants." 19 Joseph said to them, "Do not be afraid, for am I in the place of God? 20 "But as for you, you meant evil against me; but God meant it for good, in order to bring it about as it is this day, to save many people alive. 21 "Now therefore, do not be afraid; I will provide for you and your little ones." And he comforted them and spoke kindly to them.

Just as Joseph said *God meant it for good*, we read in **Romans 11:25-26** -

25 For I do not desire, brethren, that you should be ignorant of this mystery, lest you should be wise in your own opinion, that blindness in part has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in. 26 And so all Israel will be saved, as it is written: "The Deliverer will come out of Zion, And He will turn away ungodliness from Jacob;

Types and antitypes in Scripture reflect back and forth on each other and help to explain the significance in each other. And we will see many types/antitypes in the Book of Ruth.

On the following page, please review the list of other **types/antitypes** seen in Scripture. That's it for our Introduction. I pray this study will be a blessing to you all.

Examples of types and antitypes

Enoch is a type of the rapture of the church.

The flood of Noah's day is a type of the tribulation.

The Tower of Babel is a type of the one world government during the tribulation period.

Pharaoh, Nimrod, and Haman are types of the antichrist during the tribulation period. Antichrist will try to annihilate the Jews.

Melchizedek (Genesis 14:17-20) is a type of Christ as the King-Priest in the Millennial Reign.

Isaac is a type of Jesus and Abraham is a type of God the Father. Father Abraham was willing to sacrifice his son, his only son born supernaturally from the seed of Abraham and Sarah. (Gen. 22:1-14 and John 3:16.)

Rebecca, the wife of the son, Isaac, is a type of the bride of Christ from the church.

Joseph is a type of Christ at His first advent and His future return as King of Kings.

Ruth and Orpah are types of the faithful and unfaithful Christians, respectively. Ruth means *friend of God* while Orpah mean *stiff necked*. Ruth stayed close to her mother-in-law, Naomi. Naomi is a type of the Word of God and a type of Israel. Ruth followed God's Word while Orpah returned back to her worldly life as a believer in a pagan land called Moab.

Joshua, whose name means Jesus in Hebrew, is a type of Christ who will deliver his people from the gentile world system.

The articles within the Jewish temple are types of Christ.

These are just a few examples of types/anti-types in Scripture.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation
Lesson One Setting the Foundation

The Book of Ruth

Lesson One – Setting the Foundation

Last week we reviewed the Introduction and outline of the Ruth study. It has been almost two thousand years ago since Christ's death, burial and resurrection. Currently we are in a period called the Church dispensation, which started ~33 A.D. at Pentecost.

The Book of Ruth is a complete picture of Christ and His Church, from Pentecost to that future day when Christ and His Bride will exercise regal power in the Millennial Reign of Christ's Kingdom.

We also reviewed types/antitypes –

A *type* is something that points to something else; a type can be seen person, place, thing, or event in the Bible. The *antitype* is the fulfillment of the type.

There are two books in Scripture named for women – *Ruth* and *Esther*. The author of both books is unknown. Yet, we can know for certain that it was the Holy Spirit that penned not only these books, but all the Word of God:

2Peter 1:20-21

20 knowing this first, that no prophecy of Scripture is of any private interpretation, 21 for prophecy never came by the will of man, but holy men of God spoke as they were moved by the Holy Spirit.

Both books form *major keys* to a correct understanding of the whole of Scripture.

These books cover a complete picture of God's dealings with both the Church and Israel. *Ruth* deals with *Christ and the Church*, and *Esther* deals with *God and Israel*.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson One Setting the Foundation

Now let's lay down some important foundational truths before we begin our study of Ruth.

Events in the Book of Ruth occurred during the latter part of the time, when the judges ruled. This period lasted no more than about two decades. David was the great grandson of Boaz and Ruth (4:17). King David was Israel's second king, Saul being the first. So, we can place most of the events in the Book of Ruth as occurring prior to the ascension of Israel's first king, Saul. Saul ascended the throne about the middle of the eleventh century B.C. (about 1050 B.C.) and reigned for forty years. Therefore, events in the Book of Ruth most likely occurred in the twelfth century B.C., around 1120-1180 B.C., possibly when Gideon was a judge.

The period of the judges, during which events in the Book of Ruth occurred, is marked by two things:

- 1) *Disobedience on the part of the Jewish people.*
- 2) *God's reaction to their disobedience* followed by a chastisement of the Jewish people to bring about their repentance.

Following Israel's repentance, God would then raise up individuals (judges) to deliver His people.

During Moses and Joshua's day, God had commanded His people *to drive out all of the Gentile nations inhabiting the land*. But, following Joshua's death, the Israelites gradually began to disobey God's commandment and they ceased from driving the pagan nations out. Instead of separating themselves from the gentile nations under the god of this age (Satan), they assimilated with them.

Judges 2:1-3, 11-22

1 Then the Angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said: "I led you up from Egypt and brought you to the land of which I swore to your fathers; and I said, 'I will never break My covenant with you. 2 'And you shall make no covenant with the inhabitants of this land; you shall tear down their altars.' But you have not obeyed My voice. Why have you done this? 3 "Therefore I also said, 'I will not drive them out before you; but they shall be thorns in your side, and

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson One Setting the Foundation

their gods shall be a snare to you.' " ... 11 Then the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served the Baals; 12 and they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, who had brought them out of the land of Egypt; and they followed other gods from among the gods of the people who were all around them, and they bowed down to them; and they provoked the LORD to anger. 13 They forsook the LORD and served Baal and the Ashtoreths. 14 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel. So He delivered them into the hands of plunderers who despoiled them; and He sold them into the hands of their enemies all around, so that they could no longer stand before their enemies. 15 Wherever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for calamity, as the LORD had said, and as the LORD had sworn to them. And they were greatly distressed. 16 Nevertheless, the LORD raised up judges who delivered them out of the hand of those who plundered them. 17 Yet they would not listen to their judges, but they played the harlot with other gods, and bowed down to them. They turned quickly from the way in which their fathers walked, in obeying the commandments of the LORD; they did not do so. 18 And when the LORD raised up judges for them, the LORD was with the judge and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge; for the LORD was moved to pity by their groaning because of those who oppressed them and harassed them. 19 And it came to pass, when the judge was dead, that they reverted and behaved more corruptly than their fathers, by following other gods, to serve them and bow down to them. They did not cease from their own doings nor from their stubborn way. 20 Then the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and He said, "Because this nation has transgressed My covenant which I commanded their fathers, and has not heeded My voice, 21 "I also will no longer drive out before them any of the nations which Joshua left when he died, 22 "so that through them I may test Israel, whether they will keep the ways of the LORD, to walk in them as their fathers kept them, or not."

Why was the Lord angry with Israel according to these verses?

In these verses, we see Israel's disobedience and failure to drive out the gentile nations of the land.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson One Setting the Foundation

God, through Moses, had laid down the rules and regulations (the Law) which His people were to follow within the theocracy. God also gave warnings to Israel, should they disobey His Law:

Deuteronomy 28:15, 45

*15 "But it shall come to pass, **if you do not obey the voice of the LORD** your God, to observe carefully all His commandments and His statutes which I command you today, that **all these curses will come upon you and overtake you**: ... 45 "Moreover all these curses shall come upon you and pursue and overtake you, until you are destroyed, because you did not obey the voice of the LORD your God, to keep His commandments and His statutes which He commanded you.*

Why do you think Israel started to drift away and disobey God's commandments?

The Jewish people, over time, found themselves gradually assimilating and conforming more and more to the ways and practices of the pagan gentile nations dwelling in the land with them.

Israel is the nation God called into existence to carry His message to the gentile nations of the earth, to be God's *witness* to the ends of the earth.

Isaiah 43:10

10 "You are My witnesses," says the LORD, "And My servant whom I have chosen, That you may know and believe Me, And understand that I am He. Before Me there was no God formed, Nor shall there be after Me.

Instead of being God's witnesses, they conformed to pagan culture and religion, under the sway of the god of this age, Satan.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation
Lesson One Setting the Foundation

Judge 17:6

6 In those days there was no king in Israel; everyone did what was right in his own eyes.

So, Israel disobeyed God by failing to drive out the gentiles in their land.

Exodus 20:2-5

*"I am the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. 3 **"You shall have no other gods before Me.** 4 "You shall not make for yourself a carved image--any likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth; 5 you shall not bow down to them nor serve them. For I, the LORD your God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth generations of those who hate Me,*

Hosea 11:1-7

*1 "When Israel was a child, I loved him, **And out of Egypt I called My son.** 2 As they called them, So **they went from them; They sacrificed to the Baals,** And burned incense to carved images. 3 "I taught Ephraim to walk, Taking them by their arms; But they did not know that I healed them. 4 I drew them with gentle cords, With bands of love, And I was to them as those who take the yoke from their neck. I stooped and fed them. 5 **"He shall not return to the land of Egypt;** But the Assyrian shall be his king, Because they refused to repent. 6 And the sword shall slash in his cities, Devour his districts, And consume them, Because of their own counsels. 7 My people are bent on backsliding from Me. Though they call to the Most High, None at all exalt Him.*

According to the passages above, how else did Israel disobey God?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson One Setting the Foundation

According to God's Word, Israel was called out from Egypt (a gentile nation). They were to separate from gentile nations, **and they were to have no other gods before the one true God** of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob (*Exodus 20:2-3, 5*).

Now, since the central focus of the Book of Ruth is on Christ and the Church, let's look at the warnings given to the Church in the New Testament regarding separation and worshipping the One True God only.

Romans 12:1

*I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service. 2 And **do not be conformed to this world**, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God.*

2Corinthians 6:17

*17 Therefore "Come out from among them And be **separate**, says the Lord. Do not touch what is unclean, And I will receive you."*

Hebrews 2:1

1 Therefore we must give the more earnest heed to the things we have heard, lest we drift away.

According to these verses, how might Christians today fall into the same trap that ensnared Israel?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation
Lesson One Setting the Foundation

John 17:15

I do not pray that You should take them out of the world, but that You should keep them from the evil one. 16 They are not of the world, just as I am not of the world. 17 Sanctify them by Your truth. Your word is truth.

In the passage above, our merciful Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ, is praying for us, His disciples! We are not to be taken out of the world. *We are in the world but not of it.* And while in the world, Jesus is praying that we will be kept from the evil one.

1John 5:19

*We know that we are of God, and **the whole world lies under the sway of the wicked one.***

And it is the Word of truth, the Word of God, that allows us to be separated from the world and thereby be kept from the evil one. We are His ambassadors in enemy territory but take comfort, we have Jesus praying for us and we also have His Word to separate us from this pagan, godless, and wicked world.

John 18:36

Jesus answered, "My kingdom is not of this world..."

John 16:33

33 "These things I have spoken to you, that in Me you may have peace. In the world you will have tribulation; but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world."

1John 4:4

4 You are of God, little children, and have overcome them, because He who is in you is greater than he who is in the world.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson One Setting the Foundation

Ruth was written during the time of the Judges, when *“everyone did what was right in his own eyes”* (Judge 17:6).

And we are currently living in a time when *“everyone is doing what is right in his own eyes.”* But if we follow the path that Ruth followed, we can be separated from this world system, prepared to meet our Kinsman Redeemer, Jesus Christ.

We reviewed types/antitypes in the Introduction. There is another foundational truth that I would like to go over before we dive into our study of Ruth – God’s timeline.

In the first 34 verses of Genesis, God sets up the framework of a restored creation with God’s restoration occurring over a six-day period, which is then followed by a seventh day of rest. This pattern of six days of restorative work followed by the seventh day of rest is seen throughout Scripture. This septenary (period of seven) pattern forms the foundational framework for the rest of Scripture.

Now let’s look at our Basic Timeline and the Expanded Timeline at the end of this lesson. (Please keep these timelines in the pocket of your binder as we will be referring to them throughout the study They are also in the appendix.)

In this timeline, you can see that God deals with three separate and distinct groups in a dispensational period of around two thousand years. The word *dispensation* is used in Scripture to show distinctions in God’s dealings with different groups of mankind during Man’s Day, as well as during the Millennial Reign of Christ.

The word *dispensation* comes from the root words meaning the *management of a house*. It has to do with the management of the Lord’s household affairs through those whom He has placed in His house as stewards. And God deals with one specific group within each dispensation.

2Peter 3:8

But, beloved, do not forget this one thing, that with the Lord one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson One Setting the Foundation

What does this verse tell you? Please write this verse on top of your Basic Timeline.

In this timeline, we can see that the pattern of seven foreshadows the history of mankind also: a perfect creation, a subsequent ruin, a restoration over six 1,000-year days and a seventh 1,000-year day of rest – the Sabbath Rest out ahead, the Millennial Reign of Christ. So, God will take six-thousand years to restore mankind and this period is also known as Man’s Day.

In the Scriptures, God divides the human race into three separate and distinct groups of individuals. The three groups are the Gentiles, the Jews and the Church. Each group exists as separate and distinct entities and each was brought into existence at different times as seen in our Basic Timeline:

- **During the first 2,000 years there were only *Gentiles* (individuals), which consisted of all mankind – the descendants of Adam. This time-period will be referred to as “the Dispensation of the Gentiles”.**
- **During the second 2,000 years, *Jews* were brought onto the scene, and God deals with the nation of Israel. After Abraham had been called out of the Chaldees and crossed the Euphrates, he was the first person to be called a Hebrew, which means *one who crossed over*. Abraham had a son named Isaac, and Isaac had a son named Jacob, and Jacob had twelve sons who became the twelve tribes of Israel, eventually forming the nation of Israel. Through this nation (the seed of Abraham), would come the Redeemer of the world – Jesus Christ, and His Word – the oracles of God [Psalm 147:19,20]. Israel means *a prince who has power with God and with men*. This name foreshadows Israel’s regal power in the future. This time-period is referred to as “the Dispensation of the Jews”.**

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson One Setting the Foundation

And after the cross, Israel has been in a place of death, set aside, while God the Father works with this new creation, the Church. In the Book of Ruth, we see this typified by Israel in a spiritual famine, in the place of death and scattered amongst gentile nations.

(Take note, the Kingdom of God and the Kingdom of Heaven are synonymous. They both refer to the heavenly realm of Christ's Millennial Kingdom. When you see the word *heaven* (not *Kingdom of Heaven*), this refers to heaven that exists beyond Christ's Thousand - Year reign. It extends into eternity future. And at the end of Christ's Millennial Kingdom, God the Father's Kingdom, which encompasses the entire Universe, will unite with God the Son's Kingdom and that union will be brought into the New Heaven and the New Earth.)

Below is a parable that Jesus gave to the Jewish leaders at His first advent:

Matthew 21:33-42

*33 "Hear another parable: There was a certain landowner who planted a vineyard and set a hedge around it, dug a winepress in it and built a tower. And he leased it to vinedressers and went into a far country. 34 "Now when vintage-time drew near, he sent his servants to the vinedressers, that they might receive its fruit. 35 "And the vinedressers took his servants, beat one, killed one, and stoned another. 36 "Again he sent other servants, more than the first, and they did likewise to them. 37 "Then last of all he sent his son to them, saying, 'They will respect my son.' 38 "But when the vinedressers saw the son, they said among themselves, 'This is the heir. Come, let us kill him and seize his **inheritance**.' 39 "So they took him and cast him out of the vineyard and killed him. 40 "Therefore, when the owner of the vineyard comes, what will he do to those vinedressers?" 41 They said to Him, "He will destroy those wicked men miserably, and lease his vineyard to other vinedressers who will render to him the fruits in their seasons." 43 "Therefore I say to you, the kingdom of God will be taken from you and given to a nation bearing the fruits of it.*

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson One Setting the Foundation

In this parable, who does the landowner represent and who are the vinedressers?

Who are the servants that were sent and what did the vinedressers do to them?

The servants are God's prophets sent to warn Israel. (For more information on the persecuted prophets, feel free to read the ***Parable of the Vinedresser*** at the end of this lesson.)

Who was the son and what did the vinedressers do to him?

Due to the vinedressers' heartless actions, what does v. 43 say will happen to them?

Notice the word *inheritance*. This is a word that will come up frequently in the Book of Ruth. Inheritance is a family term. The *inheritance* is the reward of ruling with Christ, our Kinsman Redeemer, in His Kingdom. (We will be expanding on this in future lessons.)

Although Israel lost the offer of ruling in the heavenly portion of Christ's coming Kingdom, they would still be the recipients of rulership over the

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson One Setting the Foundation

earthly portion of the Messianic Kingdom. This was God's promise, and He does not change. Israel is God the Father's wife. Although they have committed spiritual harlotry throughout their history, after they repent, God forgives and restores His wife (see the book of Hosea).

There is one other interesting point regarding the three groups. They are represented by the three sons of Noah after the world-wide flood, with the flood being a type of the tribulation period.

Genesis 9:18-19, 22-27

18 Now the sons of Noah who went out of the ark were Shem, Ham, and Japheth. And Ham was the father of Canaan. 19 These three were the sons of Noah, and from these the whole earth was populated. ... 22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brothers outside. 23 But Shem and Japheth took a garment, laid it on both their shoulders, and went backward and covered the nakedness of their father. Their faces were turned away, and they did not see their father's nakedness. 24 So Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done to him. 25 Then he said: "Cursed be Canaan; A servant of servants He shall be to his brethren." 26 And he said: "Blessed be the LORD, The God of Shem, And may Canaan be his servant. 27 May God enlarge Japheth, And may he dwell in the tents of Shem; And may Canaan be his servant."

Which son was cursed?

Which son was the only one to be blessed by God?

Following the flood of Noah, the Lord made clear that Shem was the only one of Noah's sons whom God would work through, and it would therefore follow that only those from the lineage of Shem would be the ones God would work

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson One Setting the Foundation

through as well. Shem had God, but his brothers didn't. The brothers' access to God and His spiritual blessings could only come through Shem. And this principle set in place following God's judgment upon the inhabitants of the earth cannot be altered.

The three sons of Noah, that repopulated the world, typify the three types of humans in God's eyes:

- **Gentile** (Ham: grandson Nimrod, worship gods of this age)
- **Jew** (Shem: physical seed of Abraham)
- **Christian** (Japheth: spiritual seed of Abraham)

An important Biblical principle is that spiritual blessings can only be realized in the tents of Shem, through the descendants of Shem, which is the nation of Israel.

Genesis 11:10, 24-26

10 This is the genealogy of Shem: Shem was one hundred years old, and begot Arphaxad two years after the flood. ... 24 Nahor lived twenty-nine years, and begot Terah. 25 After he begot Terah, Nahor lived one hundred and nineteen years, and begot sons and daughters. 26 Now Terah lived seventy years, and begot Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

Who was a descendant of Shem's line?

Abraham was a descendant of Shem's lineage, and it was through this one man, that God would work. And it is through Abraham that God's promises would be given.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson One Setting the Foundation

Genesis 12:1-3

Now the Lord had said to Abram: "Get out of your country, From your family And from your father's house, To a land that I will show you. 2 I will make you a great nation; I will bless you And make your name great; And you shall be a blessing. 3 I will bless those who bless you, And I will curse him who curses you; And in you all the families of the earth shall be blessed."

Genesis 26:4

4 "And I will make your descendants multiply as the stars of heaven; I will give to your descendants all these lands; and in your seed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed;

Through Shem's lineage came Abraham and Abraham begot Isaac and Isaac begot Jacob and Jacob's sons became the twelve tribes of the nation of Israel. Through Israel would come the Word of God and the Jewish Messiah, Jesus Christ, the incarnate Word of God. And through faith in Jesus, we (descendants of Japheth) are brought under the tents of Shem as the spiritual seed of Abraham.

And it is only Abraham, of the lineage of Shem, that God would choose to be the channel of His blessings to the rest of the human race.

Ruth 1:1-7

1 Now it came to pass, in the days when the judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Bethlehem, Judah, went to dwell in the country of Moab, he and his wife and his two sons. 2 The name of the man was Elimelech, the name of his wife was Naomi, and the names of his two sons were Mahlon and Chilion--Ephrathites of Bethlehem, Judah. And they went to the country of Moab and remained there.

Why did Elimelech and his family leave Bethlehem (v.1)?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation
Lesson One Setting the Foundation

Can you think of the spiritual meaning of *famine in the land*, as it pertains to Israel?

Amos 8:11

11 "Behold, the days are coming," says the Lord GOD, "That I will send a famine on the land, Not a famine of bread, Nor a thirst for water, But of hearing the words of the LORD.

What does *Bethlehem* mean and what two individuals came from Bethlehem?

John 6:35, 50-51

35 And Jesus said to them, "I am the bread of life. He who comes to Me shall never hunger, and he who believes in Me shall never thirst. ... 50 "This is the bread which comes down from heaven, that one may eat of it and not die. 51 "I am the living bread which came down from heaven. If anyone eats of this bread, he will live forever; and the bread that I shall give is My flesh, which I shall give for the life of the world."

Who is the Bread of Life that spiritually sustains us?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson One Setting the Foundation

Jesus is the Bread of Life, and Jesus is the incarnate Word of God, the Word made flesh. His Word sustains us spiritually and keeps us separated and protected from a state of spiritual famine, where “*everyone does right in his own eyes.*”

Jeremiah 15:16

16 Your words were found, and I ate them, And Your word was to me the joy and rejoicing of my heart; For I am called by Your name, O LORD God of hosts.

John 6:63

63 "It is the Spirit who gives life; the flesh profits nothing. The words that I speak to you are spirit, and they are life.

Now Elimelech and his family leave Bethlehem and go to a gentile nation called Moab.

That's it for today. Now that the foundation for the Book of Ruth has been set, we will begin our journey in Ruth 1 next lesson.

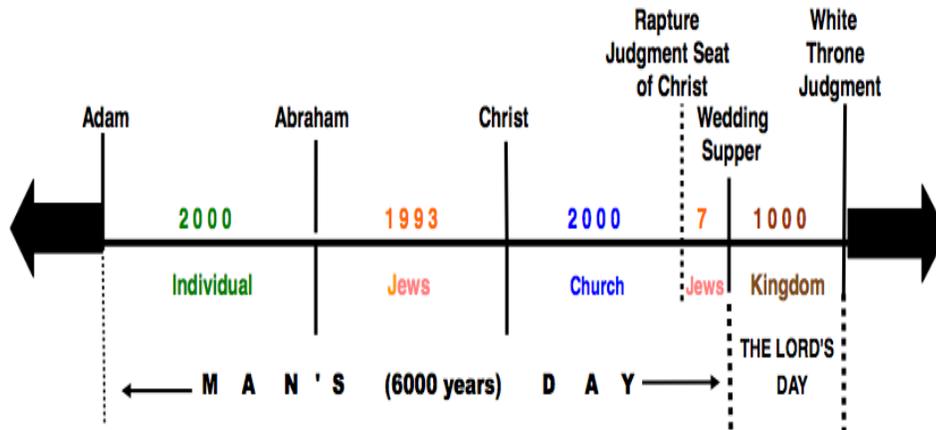
Please feel free to review the timelines at the end of this lesson along with the Parable of the vinedresser document and Eternity Past document.

Good job ladies!

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson One Setting the Foundation

Basic Time Line



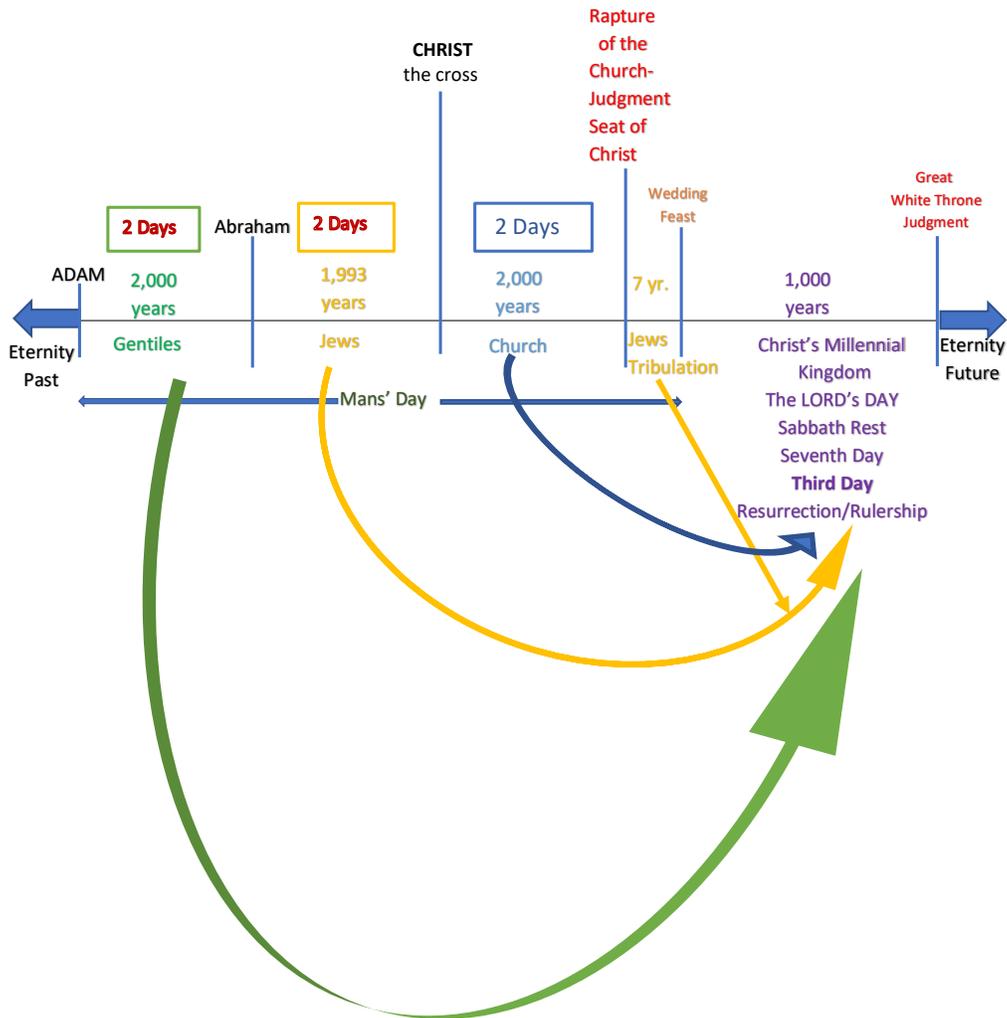
The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson One Setting the Foundation

Expanded Time Line

2Peter 3:8

But, beloved, do not forget this one thing, that with the Lord one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.



The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation
Lesson One Setting the Foundation

Parable of the vinedresser

The servants are the prophets of God, persecuted by the leaders of Israel:

Hebrews 11:35-40

35... Others were tortured, not accepting deliverance, that they might obtain a better resurrection. 36 Still others had trial of mockings and scourgings, yes, and of chains and imprisonment. 37 They were stoned, they were sawn in two, were tempted, were slain with the sword. They wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented-- 38 of whom the world was not worthy. They wandered in deserts and mountains, in dens and caves of the earth. 39 And all these, having obtained a good testimony through faith, did not receive the promise, 40 God having provided something better for us, that they should not be made perfect apart from us.

Matthew 23:27-36

27 "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you are like whitewashed tombs which indeed appear beautiful outwardly, but inside are full of dead men's bones and all uncleanness. 28 "Even so you also outwardly appear righteous to men, but inside you are full of hypocrisy and lawlessness. 29 "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! Because you build the tombs of the prophets and adorn the monuments of the righteous, 30 "and say, 'If we had lived in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.' 31 "Therefore you are witnesses against yourselves that you are sons of those who murdered the prophets. 32 "Fill up, then, the measure of your fathers' guilt. 33 "Serpents, brood of vipers! How can you escape the condemnation of hell? 34 "Therefore, indeed, I send you prophets, wise men, and scribes: some of them you will kill and crucify, and some of them you will scourge in your synagogues and persecute from city to city, 35 "that on you may come all the righteous blood shed on the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel to the blood of Zechariah, son of Berechiah, whom you murdered between the temple and the altar. 36 "Assuredly, I say to you, all these things will come upon this generation.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation
Lesson One Setting the Foundation

Zechariah

Zechariah was the son of high priest Berechiah (Jehoiada). After the high priest Berechiah (Jehoiada) died, the Israelite priests served idols. God sends Zechariah, son of high priest Berechiah, to warn them and they stoned him to death.

2 Chronicles 24:18-22

18 Therefore they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served wooden images and idols; and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem because of their trespass. 19 Yet He sent prophets to them, to bring them back to the LORD; and they testified against them, but they would not listen. 20 Then the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, who stood above the people, and said to them, "Thus says God: 'Why do you transgress the commandments of the LORD, so that you cannot prosper? Because you have forsaken the LORD, He also has forsaken you.' " 21 So they conspired against him, and at the command of the king they stoned him with stones in the court of the house of the LORD. 22 Thus Joash the king did not remember the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but killed his son; and as he died, he said, "The LORD look on it, and repay!"

Elijah

Elijah was a prophet sent by God to warn Ahab to turn away from Baal worship. Elijah was pursued by Ahab and his wife, Jezebel.

1Kings 16:30; 19:1,2

30 Now Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD, more than all who were before him.

19:1 And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, also how he had executed all the prophets with the sword. 2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger to Elijah, saying,

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson One Setting the Foundation

"So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I do not make your life as the life of one of them by tomorrow about this time."

Isaiah

Isaiah was a prophet sent by God to warn Israel to repent or there will be judgement. According to historical records, Isaiah (whose name means "the Lord saves") was sawn in two by King Manasseh of Judah.

Read the parable of the vineyard in Isaiah 5:1-7.

Jeremiah

Jeremiah's name means "whom Jehovah appointed." He is known as the weeping prophet. He warned the Israelites that God would severely chastise them for their unfaithfulness. God's hedge of protection would be removed from the nation and they would be taken into Babylonian captivity.

Jeremiah frequently opposed the king's favored prophets, gaining more adversaries in high places. During a lull in the final days of the siege on Jerusalem, Jeremiah left the city presumably to visit his family at Anathoth. He was apprehended and arrested in Benjamin, accused of desertion, beaten, and imprisoned ([Jeremiah 37:11-16](#)). After appealing to King Zedekiah, Jeremiah was placed under house arrest. While there, Jeremiah's enemies had him cast into an abandoned cistern to die, but he was rescued by an Ethiopian named Ebed-Melech ([Jeremiah 38](#)).

With regards to how Jeremiah died, the Scriptures leave no record. Church tradition suggests that Jeremiah was stoned to death in Egypt by the Jews.

New Testament Jewish saints warned Israel to repent, and the Jewish leaders persecuted them also.

Stephen: stoned to death.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation
Lesson One Setting the Foundation

Peter: was crucified, possibly upside down.

John 21:18-19

18 "Most assuredly, I say to you, when you were younger, you girded yourself and walked where you wished; but when you are old, you will stretch out your hands, and another will gird you and carry you where you do not wish." 19 This He spoke, signifying by what death he would glorify God. And when He had spoken this, He said to him, "Follow Me."

Paul: imprisoned and executed, possibly beheaded.

Jesus tells us to expect persecution.

John 15:18-20

18 "If the world hates you, you know that it hated Me before it hated you. 19 "If you were of the world, the world would love its own. Yet because you are not of the world, but I chose you out of the world, therefore the world hates you. 20 "Remember the word that I said to you, 'A servant is not greater than his master.' If they persecuted Me, they will also persecute you. If they kept My word, they will keep yours also.

2Timothy 3:12

"Yes, and all who desire to live godly in Christ Jesus will suffer persecution."

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson One Setting the Foundation

Eternity Past

The bulk of Scripture deals with the 7,000 years within the timeline, with little mention of events in eternity past and eternity future. Refer to the Basic Timeline. Now at the top of this timeline write:

2Peter 3:8

“with the Lord one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day”.

In Ezekiel 28:12-18 and Isaiah 14:12-15 we will read about events that occurred in Eternity Past.

Ezekiel 28:12-18

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation for the king of Tyre, and say to him, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "You were the seal of perfection, Full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. 13 You were in Eden, the garden of God; Every precious stone was your covering: The sardius, topaz, and diamond, Beryl, onyx, and jasper, Sapphire, turquoise, and emerald with gold. The workmanship of your timbrels and pipes Was prepared for you on the day you were created. 14 "You were the anointed cherub ['Messianic angel'] who covers [rules]; I established you; You were on the holy mountain of God; You walked back and forth in the midst of fiery stones. 15 You were perfect in your ways from the day you were created, Till iniquity was found in you. 16 "By the abundance of your trading You became filled with violence within, And you sinned; Therefore I cast you as a profane thing Out of the mountain of God; And I destroyed you, O covering cherub, From the midst of the fiery stones. 17 "Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty; You corrupted your wisdom for the sake of your splendor; I cast you to the ground, I laid you before kings, That they might gaze at you. 18 "You defiled your sanctuaries By the multitude of your iniquities, By the iniquity of your trading; Therefore I brought fire from your midst; It devoured you, And I turned you to ashes upon the earth In the sight of all who saw you.”

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson One Setting the Foundation

In this passage, the King of Tyre spoken to in v. 12ff, typifies the *anointed cherub* [a 'Messianic angel'] who *covers* [rules]. This anointed cherub was Lucifer.

The word *beauty* in v. 12 means *splendor, brightness*.

In v.13 we read "*you were in Eden the garden of God*". Precious stones are often used for attire in regality.

Eden (paradise) means place or garden of pleasure or happiness. We can read about another garden of pleasure in Rev. 2:7.

Revelation 2:7

*7 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes I will give to eat from the tree of life, which is in the midst of the **Paradise of God.**" '*

Please take note that in both the first and last books of the Bible, and in Ezekiel 28:12-18 of eternity past, we see this garden of Eden (a garden of pleasure, paradise), as a place of rulership. Eden is where we see the man Adam and the woman placed in Genesis and they were created to rule or have dominion (Gen. 1:26).

In v.15 it says, "*You were perfect in your ways from the day you were created... Till iniquity was found in you.*"

In v.16, *mountain* in scripture denotes Kingdom so mountain of God refers to Kingdom of God.

Verse 18 says that Lucifer profaned and defiled *his sanctuaries*. The word sanctuary means *sacred place consecrated or holy place*.

Let's read another passage regarding Lucifer's rebellion in Eternity Past.

Isaiah 14:12-15

How you are fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! How you are cut down to the ground, You who weakened the nations! 13 For you have said in your heart: 'I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will also sit on the mount of the congregation On the farthest sides of the

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson One Setting the Foundation

north; 14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the Most High.' 15 Yet you shall be brought down to Sheol, To the lowest depths of the Pit.

Just as in the Ezekiel passage, power and pride led to Lucifer's downfall. A third of the angels also rebelled against God and fell.

The name *Lucifer* means, "light bearer, shining one, morning star." After the fall he came to be known as *Satan* which means an *opponent, adversary and arch enemy of good*. (In the book of Revelation, Jesus is referred to as the morning star as He replaces Satan's rulership in the future.)

Lucifer's sanctuaries encompassed the areas over which he was created to cover or rule – the heavens that surround the earth and the earth itself. Due to his rebellion, his sanctuaries **became** defiled, and so, *the earth became without form, and became void* with no order. And it **became** covered with raging waters and darkness.

Then, Genesis 1:2b onward describes the restoration of that which had fallen into ruin through Satan's rebellion. As you can see, this is not a description of the original creation given in v.1, but rather a restoration of the ruined earth and the heavens that surround the earth through six days of work followed by a seventh day of rest.

Genesis 1:1, 2

1 In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth. 2 The earth was without form, and void; and darkness was on the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God was hovering over the face of the waters.

God, through the Person of His Holy Spirit, began the process of restoring the ruined earth as seen in the last part of Genesis 1:2.

The word *hovering* in v.2 means *a vibrating, fluttering, loving and cherishing movement that hovers over*. It is from the primary root word meaning to *brood*, like a bird that hovers over and cares for its young.

The Spirit (Hebrew Word *ruwach*) of God moved over an utterly void and chaotic, ruined earth in Genesis 1:2 and, in an act of love, our nurturing God,

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson One Setting the Foundation

through His Spirit, began His restoration. Love and compassion are God's character. This restoration is an act of divine intervention.

We cannot know the exact time gap between Gen. 1:1 (in eternity past) and Gen. 1:2b (when God's Spirit began the restoration in creation). Therefore, we are unable to say how long the earth was in a state of ruin. We just know that God's Spirit started "stirring up" this restorative process on Day 1.

The movement of the Spirit in v. 2b would have begun Day 1 of restoration.

(Now this pattern of the Spirit of God moving in the beginning of the restorative process is also seen after the flood of Noah's day.

Gen. 8:1 say the wind passed over the earth first (started the restorative process as in Gen. 2b) and as a result of the spirits action, the *waters subsided*.

Genesis 8:1, 3

*1 Then God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the animals that were with him in the ark. And God made a **wind (spirit, ruwach)** to pass over the earth, and the waters subsided. ... 3 And the waters receded continually from the earth. At the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters decreased.)*

In Gen. 1:2a, heaven and earth were no longer in a state of order but in a state of ruin, randomness, and chaos.

Divine intervention would be required to bring about a restoration to "*hold things together*." The Lord Jesus is the One Who *holds all things together*.

Colossians 1:17

*17 He is before all things, and in Him **all things hold together**.*

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation
Lesson One Setting the Foundation

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation
Lesson Two Elimelech's Family Goes to Moab

The Book of Ruth

Lesson Two – Elimelech's Family goes to Moab

Last lesson we laid the foundation for the Book of Ruth. We reviewed the Basic Timeline. We learned about the importance of separation from this world system run by the god of this age, and the importance to obey His commandment –

"You shall have no other gods before me." (Exo. 20:3)

In the Introduction, we learned that God gives us types and antitypes to better understand His Word. A *type* is something that points to something else; a type can be seen in a person, place, thing, or event in the Bible.

The *antitype* is the fulfillment of the type.

Do you remember the historical setting for the Book of Ruth?

The historical setting for the Book of Ruth was the time of the judges, when God sent judges to rule over Israel. Due to Israel's disobedience to remove gentile nations from the land, they drifted from God and His Word. Instead of being separate from the gentile nations, they assimilated with the gentile nations in their land.

And *"everyone did what was right in his own eyes"* (Judge 17:6).

God judged the Israelites for their disobedience and allowed gentile nations to come against them. They would repent and God would forgive them and send another judge over Israel. This pattern of disobedience, judgement, repentance, and restoration with a new judge, continued on for a long period of time. There were 14 judges sent in total.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Two

Elimelech's Family Goes to Moab

We saw that Christians today can fall into the same trap that ensnared Israel.

1Corinthians 10:1-12

*1 Moreover, brethren, I do not want you to be unaware that all our fathers were under the cloud, all passed through the sea, 2 all were baptized into Moses in the cloud and in the sea, 3 all ate the same spiritual food, 4 and all drank the same spiritual drink. For they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them, and that Rock was Christ. 5 But with most of them God was not well pleased, for their bodies were scattered in the wilderness. 6 **Now these things became our examples**, to the intent that we should not lust after evil things as they also lusted. 7 And do not become idolaters as were some of them. As it is written, "The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play." 8 Nor let us commit sexual immorality, as some of them did, and in one day twenty-three thousand fell; 9 nor let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed by serpents; 10 nor complain, as some of them also complained, and were destroyed by the destroyer. 11 **Now all these things happened to them as examples**, and they were written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the ages have come. 12 Therefore let him who thinks he stands take heed lest he fall.*

In vv. 6 and 11, how are "these things" which happened to Israel, used for our spiritual edification?

And what is the warning given to Christians in v.12?

Ruth 1:1-7

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Two

Elimelech's Family Goes to Moab

1 Now it came to pass, in the days when the judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Bethlehem, Judah, went to dwell in the country of Moab, he and his wife and his two sons. 2 The name of the man was Elimelech, the name of his wife was Naomi, and the names of his two sons were Mahlon and Chilion--Ephrathites of Bethlehem, Judah. And they went to the country of Moab and remained there. 3 Then Elimelech, Naomi's husband, died; and she was left, and her two sons. 4 Now they took wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth. And they dwelt there about ten years. 5 Then both Mahlon and Chilion also died; so the woman survived her two sons and her husband. 6 Then she arose with her daughters-in-law that she might return from the country of Moab, for she had heard in the country of Moab that the LORD had visited His people by giving them bread. 7 Therefore she went out from the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her; and they went on the way to return to the land of Judah.

Why did Elimelech and his family leave Bethlehem (v.1)?

In our last lesson we learned that Elimelech, and his family left Bethlehem because there was not only a physical famine in the land but also a spiritual famine.

Amos 8:11

11 "Behold, the days are coming," says the Lord GOD, "That I will send a famine on the land, Not a famine of bread, Nor a thirst for water, But of hearing the words of the LORD.

Now Elimelech and his family leave Bethlehem and go to a gentile nation called Moab. Moab means *of his Father* and Moab is the nation descended from the son of Lot and his daughter (conceived in an incestuous union).

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Two

Elimelech's Family Goes to Moab

Moab was an enemy of Israel and of God. King Balak of Moab attempted to have God's prophet, Balaam, curse Israel.

Numbers 23:7

And he took up his oracle and said: "Balak the king of Moab has brought me from Aram, From the mountains of the east. 'Come, curse Jacob for me, And come, denounce Israel!'

When King Balak failed in having Israel cursed (Num. 23:11), he came up with another scheme.

Numbers 25:1-3

Now Israel remained in Acacia Grove, and the people began to commit harlotry with the women of Moab. 2 They invited the people to the sacrifices of their gods, and the people ate and bowed down to their gods. 3 So Israel was joined to Baal of Peor, and the anger of the LORD was aroused against Israel.

What was the scheme King Balak used to destroy Israel according to this passage?

King Balak's scheme was to have Israel assimilate into the pagan world system under the sway of the god of this age. And interestingly enough, this same practice of God's people assimilating into the world (the doctrine of Balaam) is exactly what Jesus warns the **church** not to do in Revelation!

Revelation 2:14

"But I have a few things against you, because you have there those who hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to put a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit sexual immorality.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Two

Elimelech's Family Goes to Moab

Names have meanings in Scripture, especially in the Book of Ruth.

Elimelech means *God of the King – the Almighty King*.

Naomi means *delight*.

Mahlon means *sick*.

Chilion means *consumptive, failing, pining, wasting away*.

Isaiah 1:5b,6

...The whole head is sick, And the whole heart faints.6 From the sole of the foot even to the head, There is no soundness in it, But wounds and bruises and putrefying sores; They have not been closed or bound up, Or soothed with ointment.

Can you describe the spiritual condition of Israel according to the passage above?

The names Mahlon and Chilion point to the spiritual condition of Israel. They were spiritually sick and wasting away. They were leaving their homeland because there was a physical famine and spiritual famine in the land. And this famine existed because of their disobedience and assimilation with pagan gentile nations in the land.

Prior to the family returning to the land, *death* began to overtake them. **Three** members of the family died. The father, Elimelech, and his two sons, Mahlon and Chilion, died in the land of Moab (1:3, 5).

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Two

Elimelech's Family Goes to Moab

Yet one person in the family did not die. Who was it and what does that individual's name mean?

Naomi remained to return back to the land of Israel when the famine was over (v.6). Her name means *delight*. Naomi heard that *the Lord had delivered his people in giving them bread* (1:6); and she returned to the land of Israel, where Boaz resided (a near kinsman, in charge of a field).

This brief account (in the first few verses of Ruth) portrays the complete history of Israel, beginning with the people's disobedience during the days of Moses and later repeated over and over as recorded in the Book of Judges.

And because of Israel's years of disobedience throughout history up to the present day, the Jewish people are without bread – spiritual bread, the Word of God – uprooted from the land, scattered among the gentile nations. Although there is a nation of Israel in the land now, this is premature on Israel's part as Scripture is clear that they must first *recognize Him who they pierced* and repent. This will occur at the end of the seven-year tribulation, after Israel will have experienced intense persecution from the antichrist. Then, after national repentance, Israel will be brought into the covenanted land to rule in the Messianic Thousand-Year Reign of Christ. We will be developing this further as we progress in our study.

Zechariah 12:10

And I will pour on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem the Spirit of grace and supplication; then they will look on Me whom they pierced. Yes, they will mourn for Him as one mourns for his only son, and grieve for Him as one grieves for a firstborn.

As previously noted, *three Jews died in a Gentile land*. In our introduction, we learned about types and antitypes. What do you think *three Jews* dying in gentile land is a type of?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Two

Elimelech's Family Goes to Moab

In Scripture three is *a complete number*, showing *Divine perfection*. In this respect, in the type, the death of three Jews in a gentile land showed *a completeness in God's judgment because of Israel's disobedience*.

Ruth herself and Orpah, who become members of a Jewish family by marriage, remain members of that family, even after their husbands' death. And Ruth and Orpah both **initially** choose to follow Naomi back to the land, under the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

This is a type or picture of the Church, Christians that become part of a Jewish family as a result of the death of a Son, Jesus. And remember, that in order for God's plans and purposes for mankind to be realized, the redemption and restoration will only be realized through **Abraham's Seed**. And Christians are Abraham's seed through faith in the Son, Jesus.

Galatians 3:29

29 And if you are Christ's, then you are Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

Also, because God's plans and purposes for mankind can only be realized through Israel, none of the truths revealed about Christ and the Church in the Book of Ruth could exist apart from Israel. And this is why events in the Book of Ruth, though not dealing centrally with Israel, cannot occur apart from Israel being seen someplace in the picture throughout the book.

Now, according to v.1:4b, what was the length of time the family dwelled in Moab?

Following Elimelech's death, they dwelled in the land for ten years.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Two

Elimelech's Family Goes to Moab

In Scripture, ten is the number of *ordinal completion*. It shows that they remained in Moab for *a complete period of time*.

Ten years then points to the length of time, and the complete period of time, during which Divine perfection in God's judgment would be carried out for the nation of Israel, who have been, and still are, scattered among the gentile nations. Israel will remain scattered among the nations during *a complete, predetermined period*.

As shown by the number *ten* in the type in Ruth, this judgment will occur during *a complete period of time*.

After Jesus died on the cross, the "time clock" was stopped for Israel (refer to the Basic timeline), as they have been set aside, while God deals with the church. After the rapture of the church, the "time clock" will start again for Israel, during the seven-year tribulation.

And at the end of this tribulation period (also known as the seventh week of Daniel), *there is a completeness in God's judgment*, that will come upon the Jewish people due to their years of disobedience. Until then, they will remain in a state of spiritual famine with no provision of bread from God, uprooted from the land and scattered amongst the gentile nations.

Joel 2:25-27

*25 "So I will restore to you the years that the swarming locust has eaten, The crawling locust, The consuming locust, And the chewing locust, My great army which I sent among you. 26 **You shall eat in plenty and be satisfied, And praise the name of the LORD your God, Who has dealt wondrously with you; And My people shall never be put to shame. 27 Then you shall know that I am in the midst of Israel: I am the LORD your God And there is no other. My people shall never be put to shame.***

According to this passage, what are the promises given to Israel (v.26) after their judgement is complete?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Two

Elimelech's Family Goes to Moab

After their judgment is complete, then Israel will return to their covenanted land (Bethlehem) and they *shall eat in plenty and be satisfied*.

After the completeness of God's judgment against Israel, a remnant of the nation will still remain and be God's delight and special treasure, pictured for us in Naomi, whose name means *delight*. God will preserve Israel, in the Book of Ruth and in a time yet future, at the end of the tribulation.

Psalm 135:4

For the LORD has chosen Jacob for Himself, Israel for His special treasure.

Isaiah 10:22

For though your people, O Israel, be as the sand of the sea, A remnant of them will return; The destruction decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

Now as mentioned earlier, Ruth and Orpah become members of a Jewish family by marriage. And they remain members of that family, even after their husbands' death. We will see that in the typology, Ruth and Orpah represent Christians, gentiles who become the seed of Abraham, through faith in the Son (Gal. 3:29).

Christians have been grafted into a Jewish trunk, having become *Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise* through their positional standing "in Christ," Who is Abraham's Seed.

Romans 11:17-18

17 And if some of the branches were broken off, and you, being a wild olive tree, were grafted in among them, and with them became a partaker of the root and fatness of the olive tree, 18 do not boast against the branches. But if you do boast, remember that you do not support the root, but the root supports you.

Please look up the names Ruth and Orpah in your concordance and Hebrew lexicon. What do they mean and what might this indicate of their character?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Two

Elimelech's Family Goes to Moab

Ruth means *friend* or *friendship*. It comes from the root word that means *female companion* or *desire*.

Orpah means *mane*. It comes from the root word that means *stiff necked, obstinate, that back of the neck as with the mane of a horse that turns the animal away, turns back*.

Orpah, being stiff necked, does not mean she had a fused cervical spine. It means stubborn, obstinate. And those who are stiff necked, need a bridle to keep them moving forward in the right direction and prevent them from turning back.

Isaiah 37:29

29 Because your rage against Me and your tumult Have come up to My ears, Therefore I will put My hook in your nose And My bridle in your lips, And I will turn you back By the way which you came." "

What part of the body do we need to bridle according to the Scriptures?

Christians are reminded to bridle our tongue – *If anyone among you thinks he is religious, and does not bridle his tongue but deceives his own heart, this one's religion is useless [James 1:26].*

Now keep in mind that both Ruth and Orpah represent redeemed individuals, in the family of God.

Ruth 1:6

Then she arose with her daughters-in-law that she might return from the country of Moab, for she had heard in the country of Moab that the LORD had

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Two

Elimelech's Family Goes to Moab

visited His people by giving them bread. 7 Therefore she went out from the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her; and they went on the way to return to the land of Judah.

Naomi was the family member that was spared from death in a gentile land. She remained and was able to return back to the land of Israel when the famine was over.

Recall from our prior passages in this lesson, who might Naomi (the one who was spared) represent?

Naomi being spared is a type of the remnant of Israel that will be spared after God's complete judgement on the nation at the end of the tribulation.

Why did Naomi leave the land of Moab (v.6)?

Naomi leaves the gentile land of Moab and sets out on the journey back to her homeland, Bethlehem in Judah, after hearing that *the Lord had delivered his people in giving them bread* (1:6). And we will see that Naomi's nearest kinsman, Boaz, resides in Judah, in charge of the field (field representing the world – Matt. 13:38).

Ruth 1:7-18

Therefore, she went out from the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her; and they went on the way to return to the land of Judah. 8 And Naomi said to her two daughters-in-law, "Go, return each to her mother's house. The LORD deal kindly with you, as you have dealt with the dead and with me. 9 "The LORD grant that you may find rest, each in the house of her husband." So she kissed them, and they lifted up their voices and wept. 10 And they said to her,

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Two

Elimelech's Family Goes to Moab

"Surely we will return with you to your people." 11 But Naomi said, "Turn back, my daughters; why will you go with me? Are there still sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands? 12 "Turn back, my daughters, go--for I am too old to have a husband. If I should say I have hope, if I should have a husband tonight and should also bear sons, 13 "would you wait for them till they were grown? Would you restrain yourselves from having husbands? No, my daughters; for it grieves me very much for your sakes that the hand of the LORD has gone out against me!" 14 Then they lifted up their voices and wept again; and Orpah kissed her mother-in-law, but Ruth clung to her. 15 And she said, "Look, your sister-in-law has gone back to her people and to her gods; return after your sister-in-law." 16 But Ruth said: "Entreat me not to leave you, Or to turn back from following after you; For wherever you go, I will go; And wherever you lodge, I will lodge; Your people shall be my people, And your God, my God. 17 Where you die, I will die, And there will I be buried. The LORD do so to me, and more also, If anything but death parts you and me." 18 When she saw that she was determined to go with her, she stopped speaking to her.

Notice the determination of Ruth to follow Naomi, a type of Israel and the Word of God given through Israel. Naomi's God would be Ruth's God and Ruth says *Where you die, I will die, And there will I be buried*. Ruth would live a life of dedication to the One True God, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, in the land covenanted to Abraham's descendants.

Although death dissolved the marriage relationship, Ruth and Orpah were still seen as members of the family, with both still being referred to as Naomi's *daughters-in-law* (vv. 6, 7).

Now, what might this type – a relationship (of gentiles) as members of the family following death – point to?

As mentioned earlier, it is through the death of Another (Jesus) that gentiles can be saved, becoming members of the family of God. It is only *through the death and shed blood of Christ* that gentiles, *who sometimes were far off are made nigh* ['have been brought near'].

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Two

Elimelech's Family Goes to Moab

1Corinthians 15:3

For I delivered to you first of all that which I also received: that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

Ephesians 2:12-13

that at that time you were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope and without God in the world. 13 But now in Christ Jesus you who once were far off have been brought near by the blood of Christ.

Adam's sin in the garden of Eden produced death. Since his physical body continued to live, and his soul continued to exist (although in a corrupted state), it is obvious that it was man's spirit which died the day he disobeyed and ate of the forbidden fruit. The death of Adam's spirit separated him from God. With an unredeemed, inanimate spirit, he was spiritually dead and alienated or separated from God. And we are all born *dead in trespasses and sins*, with a sin nature, carried on down through the seed of Adam.

Ephesians 2:1

*1 And you He made alive, who were **dead in trespasses and sins**,*

Unredeemed man is a fallen creature, alienated from God. Two things are necessary for man's redemption:

1. Divine intervention.
2. Substitute death and shed blood, which is also provided for by Divine intervention.

So how can someone be quickened or made alive *spiritually*? How can someone receive this free gift of salvation?

God always requires death and shed blood for the salvation of fallen man.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Two

Elimelech's Family Goes to Moab

Where do we first see this principle of *death and shed* blood being required for salvation in Scripture?

We see this first mentioned in Genesis 3.

Genesis 3:7, 21

7 Then the eyes of both of them were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together and made themselves coverings. ... 21 Also for Adam and his wife the LORD God made tunics of skin, and clothed them.

Can you recall where else in Scripture we see a substitute death and shed blood for redemption?

We can also read about a substitute death and shed blood being required for spiritual redemption with regards to Israel.

Exodus 12:3, 5, 7, 12-13

3 "Speak to all the congregation of Israel, saying: 'On the tenth of this month every man shall take for himself a lamb, according to the house of his father, a lamb for a household. ... 5 'Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year. You may take it from the sheep or from the goats. ... 7 'And they shall take some of the blood and put it on the two doorposts and on the lintel of the houses where they eat it. ... 12 'For I will pass through the land of Egypt on that night, and will strike all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am the LORD. 13 'Now the blood shall be a sign for you on the houses where you are. And when I see the blood, I will pass over you; and the plague shall not be on you to destroy you when I strike the land of Egypt.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Two

Elimelech's Family Goes to Moab

Jesus, our Passover Lamb, has died on the cross and shed His blood on the cross for our sins.

John 1:29

"The next day John saw Jesus coming toward him, and said, "Behold! The Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world!"

In order for fallen man to be saved, God requires that man believes in the Provision that He gave – His Son Jesus, the substitute Lamb of God who has taken away the sins of the world!

Act 16:30-31

*30 And he brought them out and said, "Sirs, what must I do to be saved?" 31 So they said, "**Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ**, and you will be saved, you and your household."*

The Lamb has died, His blood has been shed, and all that is left — all that can possibly be left — is for man to simply believe that which has already been done on his behalf. Eternal salvation is by grace (that which God does completely apart from human merit) through faith – through believing on God's Son. Once we *believe on the Lord Jesus Christ* then we are quickened or *made alive* spiritually and we are brought into the family of God, praise God.

As previously mentioned, Ruth and Orpah, after the death of their husbands, were still seen as members of the family and they initially followed Naomi back to her home in Judah.

Naomi urged each of her daughters-in-law to return *to her mother's house* (v. 8) and initially they said that they would continue the journey with Naomi. In v. 9, Naomi says, "*The LORD grant that you may find **rest**, each in the house of her husband.*"

Further along in our study, we will see that one of the daughters-in-law, Ruth, does find **rest** through her husband and kinsman- redeemer, Boaz. (And, as we shall see, this rest also points to a marriage in the Seventh Day Sabbath

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Two

Elimelech's Family Goes to Moab

rest out ahead, when Christ and His bride will reign from the heavens over the earth in His Millennial Kingdom!)

Read the following message Moses gave to the Children of Israel in the Book of Deuteronomy.

Deuteronomy 25:5-10

5 "If brothers dwell together, and one of them dies and has no son, the widow of the dead man shall not be married to a stranger outside the family; her husband's brother shall go in to her, take her as his wife, and perform the duty of a husband's brother to her. 6 "And it shall be that the firstborn son which she bears will succeed to the name of his dead brother, that his name may not be blotted out of Israel. 7 "But if the man does not want to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the gate to the elders, and say, 'My husband's brother refuses to raise up a name to his brother in Israel; he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.' 8 "Then the elders of his city shall call him and speak to him. But if he stands firm and says, 'I do not want to take her,' 9 "then his brother's wife shall come to him in the presence of the elders, remove his sandal from his foot, spit in his face, and answer and say, 'So shall it be done to the man who will not build up his brother's house.' 10 "And his name shall be called in Israel, 'The house of him who had his sandal removed.'

According to this passage, why do you think Naomi continued to urge her daughters-in-laws to return to her mother's house (Ruth 1: 8)?

Please take note that the ***Deuteronomy 25:5-10*** passage has to do with the family inheritance. Naomi had no other sons to offer her daughters-in-laws as husbands. Naomi would have had to produce other sons to be brothers to the dead to provide husbands for Ruth and Orpah. Since Naomi didn't have other sons, there was no immediate hope of providing an inheritance for her daughters-in-laws. And so, they would be left without an heir and an inheritance and would have no one to give them rest (Ruth 1:9).

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Two

Elimelech's Family Goes to Moab

Which daughter-in-law had a change of heart? Do you remember what her name means?

Orpah (which means stiff necked), had a change of heart. Ruth *continued the journey* with Naomi, forsaking the land of her birth and traveling with Naomi toward another land.

Orpah kissed her mother-in-law goodbye but what did Ruth do according to v.14b?

Ruth clung to her. The word *clung* means cleave, adhere (as with glue), joined together, pursue closely.

Naomi then tells Ruth, "*Look, your sister-in-law has gone back to her people and to her gods; return after your sister-in-law.*" (v. 15). And then we read these beautiful words from Ruth:

16 But Ruth said: "Entreat me not to leave you, Or to turn back from following after you; For wherever you go, I will go; And wherever you lodge, I will lodge; Your people shall be my people, And your God, my God. 17 Where you die, I will die, And there will I be buried. The LORD do so to me, and more also, If anything but death parts you and me." 18 When she saw that she was determined to go with her, she stopped speaking to her.

In your own words, please write down what Ruth said and personalize it.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Two

Elimelech's Family Goes to Moab

Ruth was determined to cleave to Naomi, she *wouldn't turn back* (vv. 16, 17) and she told Naomi *wherever you go, I will go; And wherever you lodge, I will lodge; Your people shall be my people, **And your God, my God.***

There was no turning back for Ruth. She was focused on moving forward to Bethlehem, to the land covenanted to Abraham, under the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. She would lead a life fully committed to the One True God. And Ruth even said that she would be **buried in the covenanted land** of Abraham, suggesting that she was aware of the promises out ahead for God's people regarding rulership **in the land** in Messiah's coming Kingdom.

And here we can hear echoes of Joseph's determination to be buried in the land covenanted to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, as he knew God would be true to His Word and to His promises –

Genesis 50:24-25

*24 And Joseph said to his brethren, "I am dying; but God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land to the land of which He swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob." 25 Then Joseph took an oath from the children of Israel, saying, "God will surely visit you, and **you shall carry up my bones from here.**"*

Joshua 24:32

*32 The bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel had brought up out of Egypt, they buried at **Shechem** [in the Promised Land; Canaan], in the plot of ground which Jacob had bought from the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for one hundred pieces of silver, and which had become an inheritance of the children of Joseph.*

We see this same dedication and trust in God's promises regarding the land with Jacob too. He also requested to be buried in the Promised Land.

Genesis 49:29-30

29 Then he charged them and said to them: "I am to be gathered to my people; bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite, 30

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Two

Elimelech's Family Goes to Moab

*"in the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is before Mamre in the land of **Canaan** [Promised Land], which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite as a possession for a burial place.*

Genesis 47:29

*29 When the time drew near that Israel [Jacob] must die, he called his son Joseph and said to him, "Now if I have found favor in your sight, please put your hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me. Please **do not bury me in Egypt**,*

Israel will return to the covenanted land in a day yet future and it is most likely that Ruth, like Jacob and Joseph believed His promises too –

Jeremiah 30:3

3 'For behold, the days are coming,' says the LORD, 'that I will bring back from captivity My people Israel and Judah,' says the LORD. 'And I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.' "

Now let's review again the types given in Ruth 1.

Elimelech means *my God is king* and his death typifies the end of a Theocracy with Israel ruling under God, their King. The scepter was removed from Israel when they were taken captive by the Babylonians under King Nebuchadnezzar in 605 B.C...

(The Theocratic Kingdom began ~ 1446 B.C. with Moses in Exodus and continued until 605 B.C. when Israel was taken captive by the Babylonians.)

Elimelech's death is also a type, a picture, of Israel being set aside after they rejected their Messiah and King.

John 19:15

15 But they cried out, "Away with Him, away with Him! Crucify Him!" Pilate said to them, "Shall I crucify your King?" The chief priests answered, "We have no king but Caesar!"

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Two

Elimelech's Family Goes to Moab

Matthew 27:25

And all the people answered and said, "His blood be on us and on our children."

And after Israel was set aside, the Church came into being to receive that which Israel had rejected.

Matthew 21:43

"Therefore I say to you, the kingdom of God will be taken from you and given to a nation bearing the fruits of it."

After the cross, Israel has been set aside while God deals with His new creation, the Church. Israel has been separated from God for the past two thousand years, in a place of death, waiting to be brought back to life (at the end of the tribulation).

Mahlon means *sick*, and **Chilion** means *consumptive, failing, pining, wasting away*. Naomi's sons are types of the sin sick nation of Israel. And Israel was in this spiritually sin sick condition due to their years of unbelief and disobedience (*Isaiah 1:5b,6*).

Naomi means *pleasant* and Naomi is also a type of Israel but more specifically, the remnant of Israel that remains at the end of the tribulation after putting faith in their Messiah Jesus and repenting. Then the Lord restores them and brings them into the promised land of Christ's Millennial Kingdom. Naomi is also a picture of the Word of God.

Ruth's name means *friend or friendship*; from the root word that means *female companion or desire*.

Ruth and Orpah's faith were tested. They had to make the decision. **Orpah** (whose name means *stiff neck; one who turns back*) turns back to her gentile nation and to the worldly ways under the god of this age. Ruth cleaves to Naomi and desires to be under Naomi's God, not the god of this age. She leaves her place of birth and cleaves to Naomi, pursuing her God.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Two

Elimelech's Family Goes to Moab

Ruth and Orpah represent Christians. Ruth is a type of the spiritually led Christian while Orpah is a type of the carnal Christian. (We will be studying more about this in our next lesson.)

As Ruth and Orpah were seen at the beginning of a journey toward another land as members of a Jewish family where *death was involved in their family relationship*, so it is with Christians. Christians, at the beginning of the journey toward another land, are seen as members of the family through *the death of Another*. And this family, as in the type, is *inseparably connected with Israel*.

Christians taken from among the gentiles are pictured as branches from “a wild olive tree” (representing all the gentiles) which have been grafted into “a good olive tree” (representing Israel); and Jewish believers are pictured as “natural branches” of the olive tree which have not been broken off — “a remnant according to the election of grace” (Rom. 11:5, 17-24).

And the reason for this connection with Israel (whether for gentile or Jewish believers) is very simple. Salvation is both “of the Lord” and “of the Jews” (Jonah 2:9; John 4:22).

ONLY the Lord can bring salvation to pass, for it is a Divine work; and the Lord brings it to pass through a Jewish Saviour.

Arlen Chitwood

Wow, we covered a great deal in this lesson, but I pray the typologies in Ruth will help you to better understand the message in this book.

Keep up the good work!

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Two

Elimelech's Family Goes to Moab

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Three Examining the Man of Flesh/Man of Spirit

The Book of Ruth

Lesson Three - Examining the man of the flesh and the man of the spirit

In our last lesson we learned about the typologies given in the Book of Ruth.

Elimelech means *my God is king* and his death typifies the end of a Theocracy with Israel ruling under God their King. The scepter was removed from Israel when they were taken captive by the Babylonians under King Nebuchadnezzar in 605 B.C...

(The Theocratic Kingdom began ~ 1446 B.C. with Moses in Exodus and continued until 605 B.C. when Israel was taken captive by the Babylonians.) Elimelech's death is also a type, a picture, of Israel being set aside after they rejected their Messiah and King.

Mahlon means *sick*, and Chilion means *consumptive, failing, pining, wasting away*. Naomi's sons point to the sin sick nation of Israel. And Israel was in a sin sick spiritual condition due to their years of unbelief and disobedience (*Isaiah 1:5b,6*).

Naomi means *pleasant* and Naomi is also a type of Israel but more specifically, the remnant of Israel that remains at the end of the tribulation after putting faith in their Messiah Jesus and repenting. Then the Lord restores them and brings them into the promised land of Christ's Millennial Kingdom. Naomi is also a picture of the Word of God.

Ruth and Orpah's faith were tested. They had to make the decision. Orpah (whose name means *stiff neck; one who turns back*) turns back to her gentile nation and to the worldly ways under the god of this age. Ruth cleaves to

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Three Examining the Man of Flesh/Man of Spirit

Naomi and desires to be under Naomi's God, not the god of this age. She leaves her place of birth and cleaves to Naomi, pursuing her God.

Ruth told Naomi *wherever you go, I will go; And wherever you lodge, I will lodge; Your people shall be my people, **And your God, my God.***

Ruth and Orpah represent Christians. They still remained in the Jewish family, even after the deaths of their husbands. Both initially continued on the journey back to Bethlehem with Naomi but as mentioned above, Orpah eventually returned back to Moab while Ruth clung to Naomi and was determined to go to Bethlehem with her.

Ruth is a type of the spiritually led Christian while Orpah is a type of the carnal Christian. Ruth is focused on pursuing God and, as we will see in our study, she prepares herself to meet her bridegroom. Orpah, although in the family of God (spiritually redeemed) returns back to her past worldly ways in a pagan nation.

Christians have the same choice to make. We can choose to be separate from this world system under the god of this age or we can choose to assimilate and be entangled with it.

Not only are we to separate ourselves from this world system but we must also separate ourselves from our old sin nature. And putting on the armor of God is the best way to battle the three giants that we need to overcome in this journey.

The three giants are –

- **The world (the world system run *by powers of darkness*; Eph. 6:11-13)**
- **The flesh (our sin nature; our unredeemed soul)**
- **The devil**

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Three Examining the Man of Flesh/Man of Spirit

Ephesians 6:11-17

11 Put on the whole armor of God, that you may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. 12 For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this age, against spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places. 13 Therefore take up the whole armor of God, that you may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. 14 Stand therefore, having girded your waist with truth, having put on the breastplate of righteousness, 15 and having shod your feet with the preparation of the gospel of peace; 16 above all, taking the shield of faith with which you will be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked one. 17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God;

When you read about the pieces of armor in the above passage, what might this armor represent?

Romans 13:14

14 But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no provision for the flesh, to fulfill its lusts.

Ephesians 4:22-23

22 that you put off, concerning your former conduct, the old man which grows corrupt according to the deceitful lusts, 23 and be renewed in the spirit of your mind,

Now let's review the spirit, soul, and body in scripture along with a discussion of the spiritual man and the man of the flesh in order to better understand what it means to *put off the old man and put on the Lord Jesus* (our armor).

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Three Examining the Man of Flesh/Man of Spirit

Man was initially created in the image of God, the three in one Trinity. Man is a tripartite being, comprised of spirit, soul, and body.

- **The word for *spirit* in the New Testament is the Greek word *pneuma* or breath.**
- **The word for *soul* is *psychē*. It is often translated as life or heart, and is the vital force that keeps us alive. It is the place of our feelings, desires, affections, and aversions.**
- **The word *body* is translated *sōma*. It means the physical body.**

All three—spirit, and soul, and body—are described in-

1 Thessalonians 5:23

23 Now may the God of peace Himself sanctify you entirely; and may your spirit and soul and body be preserved complete, without blame at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

It must be noted that the words for spirit and soul are *never* used interchangeably in Scripture. Never! These are *two separate parts* of man's being. They are different words in the Hebrew and in the Greek. The salvation of the soul is always seen in the context of works while spiritual salvation is not, and they are used in different verb tenses –

Salvation of the Spirit: You have been saved.

Salvation of the soul: You are being saved.

After the fall of Man in the Garden of Eden sin affected all three parts of their being:

- Their human spirit died, and they were separated from God.
- Their soul became corrupted with a sinful nature. The soul now knew not only good but evil too.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Three Examining the Man of Flesh/Man of Spirit

- Their body lost the glory covering and so they could not be clothed in garments of splendor and majesty for rulership. Their bodies also started to physically die.

Remember, God initially created Man in His image for the purpose of rulership. Salvation is given as the only means by which Man can be placed back in a position to fulfill his created position, which is rulership in God's image (Gen.1:26).

Here is a question to think about. Do you think that God's provision for salvation is only for our spirit?

No, God's provision for salvation provides salvation for all three parts of man—spirit, soul, *and* body. (Refer back to I Thess. 5:23 seen above.) And, as we will see, salvation with respect to each part is dealt with as past, present or future events with different verb tenses.

The *past* aspect of salvation refers to salvation with respect to our spirit and is a result of our putting faith in Jesus, fully apart from our own works.

Ephesians 2:8

*8 For by grace you **have been saved** through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God,*

Notice the past tense ***have been saved***. Adam's sin in the garden of Eden produced death. Since his physical body continued to live, and his soul continued to exist (although in a corrupted state), it is obvious that it was man's spirit which died the day he disobeyed and ate of the forbidden fruit. The death of Adam's spirit separated him from God. With an unredeemed, inanimate spirit, he was spiritually dead and alienated or separated from God.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Three Examining the Man of Flesh/Man of Spirit

As previously mentioned in our last lesson, unredeemed man is a fallen creature, alienated from God. Two things are necessary for man's redemption:

3. Divine intervention.
4. Substitute death and shed blood, which is also provided for by Divine intervention.

Do you recall how can someone be quickened or made alive *spiritually*? How can someone receive this free gift of salvation?

God always requires death and shed blood for the salvation of fallen man. Jesus, our Passover Lamb, has died on the cross and shed His blood on the cross for our sins.

John 1:29

"The next day John saw Jesus coming toward him, and said, "Behold! The Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world!"

In order for fallen man to be saved, God requires that man believes in the Provision that He gave – His Son Jesus, the substitute Lamb of God who has taken away the sins of the world!

Acst 16:30-31

*30 And he brought them out and said, "Sirs, what must I do to be saved?" 31 So they said, "**Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ**, and you will be saved, you and your household."*

The Lamb has died, His blood has been shed, and all that is left — all that can possibly be left — is for man to simply believe that which has already been done on his behalf. Eternal salvation is by grace (that which God does completely apart from human merit) through faith – through believing on God's Son. Once we *believe on the Lord Jesus Christ* then we are quickened or *made alive* spiritually.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Three Examining the Man of Flesh/Man of Spirit

Ephesians 2:1

1 And you He made alive, who were dead in trespasses and sins,

This is our past salvation, our spiritual birth. Just as Light came into darkness on Day 1 of Genesis and God separated the Light from the darkness, even so Light came into our darkened and dead spirit and enlightened and quickened us. Then God separated the Light from the darkness within us, as well. Our soul and body are still in darkness, separated from our enlightened spirit.

We will now be referring to the Restoration Circles Diagram, found on the following page. It is also found in the appendix. (You may want to pull that chart out of your book so that you can have it in hand for the following reading.)

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

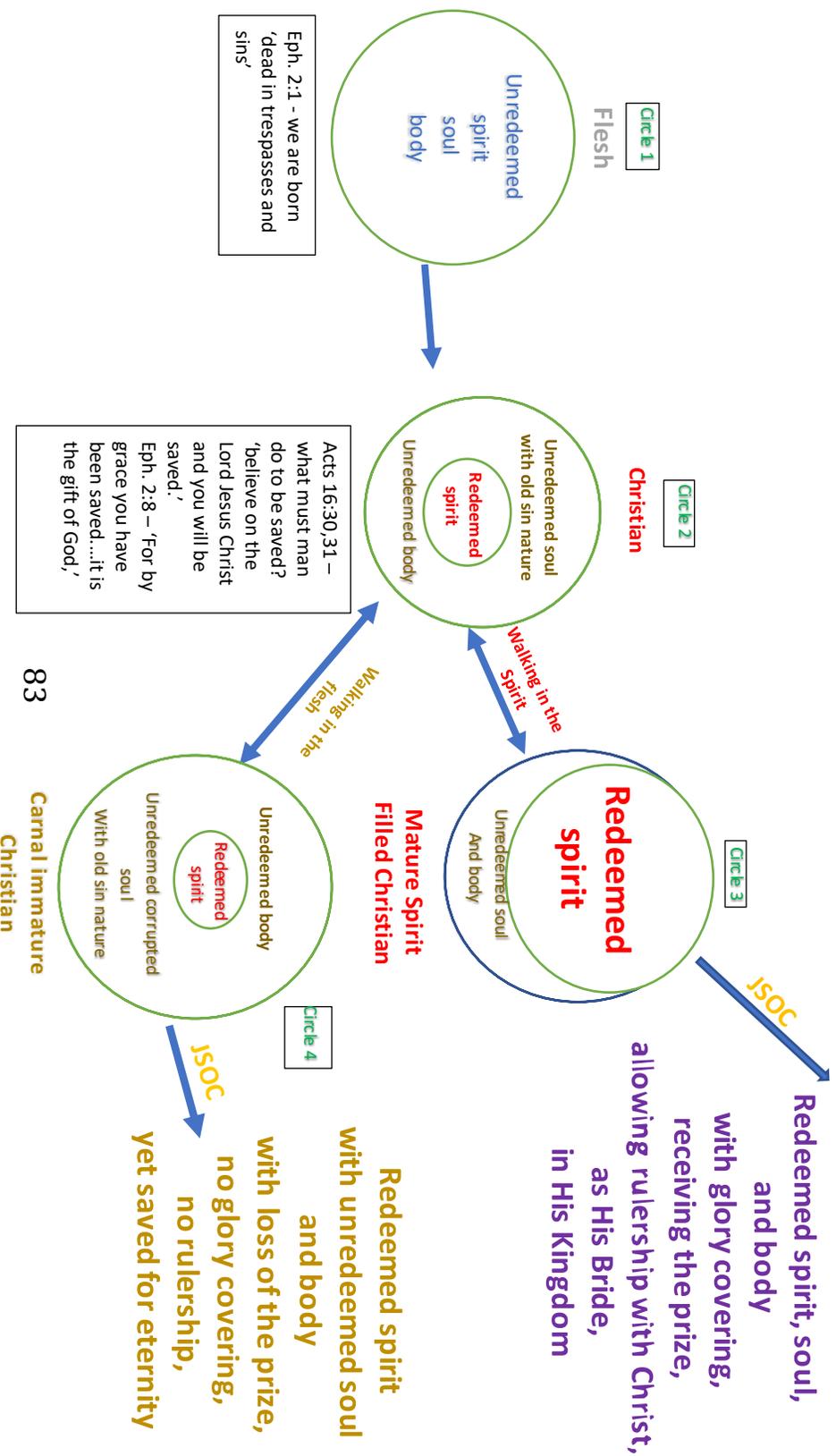
Lesson Three Examining the Man of Flesh/Man of Spirit

Our Restoration: Redemption and Rulership



Redeemed spirit, soul,
and body
with glory covering,
receiving the prize,
allowing rulership with Christ,
as His Bride,
in His Kingdom

Redeemed spirit
with unredeemed soul
and body
with loss of the prize,
no glory covering,
no rulership,
yet saved for eternity



Eph. 2:1 - we are born 'dead in trespasses and sins'

Acts 16:30,31 - what must man do to be saved? 'believe on the Lord Jesus Christ and you will be saved.'
Eph. 2:8 - 'For by grace you have been saved...it is the gift of God,'

The Book of Ruth

Lesson Three Examining the Man of Flesh/Man of Spirit

In the Restoration Circles Diagram, the first circle, entitled Flesh, represents the state we are all born into. We are all born spiritually dead, with the original sin passed down from the first man Adam. We are also born with an unredeemed soul and body. This is represented by the first circle.

The present aspect of our salvation deals with the salvation of our corrupted soul.

This salvation is an ongoing process, a present continuing action as we deny ourselves, take up our cross and follow Christ in our journey of life.

Philippians 2:12

*12 Therefore, my beloved, as you have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, **work out** your own salvation with fear and trembling;*

To whom is Paul speaking – Christians or the unsaved gentiles? Is the salvation speaking of spiritual salvation or salvation of the soul?

Paul is speaking to the *beloved*, the brethren, the Christians in the church of Philippi. The salvation he speaks of is the present aspect of our salvation, the salvation of the soul. Notice the words *work out*. This cannot be speaking of the free gift of spiritual salvation as that does not involve works. This speaks of the ongoing process of our soul being saved.

While the salvation of the spirit is dealt with in the past tense, the salvation of the soul is always dealt with in the present and future tenses. The salvation of the soul is the present ongoing process for the Christian, with this salvation being realized at a future time, at the Judgment Seat of Christ.

The Book of Ruth

Lesson Three Examining the Man of Flesh/Man of Spirit

The following passages speak to Christians, the spiritually redeemed, regarding the salvation of their souls –

James 1:21

*21 Therefore lay aside all filthiness and overflow of wickedness, and receive with meekness the implanted word, which is able to **save your souls**.*

Hebrews 10:38-39

*38 Now the just shall live by faith; But if anyone draws back, My soul has no pleasure in him." 39 But we are not of those who draw back to perdition, but of those who believe **to the saving of the soul**.*

1 Peter 1:9

9 Receiving the end [aim or goal] of your faith, even the salvation of your souls.

The second circle in the Restoration Circles Diagram represents a redeemed child who has been spiritually quickened or made alive through faith in Christ.

Ephesians 1:13

*13 In Him you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, you were **sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise**,*

Once a person puts faith in Christ, who comes to dwell within them?

Once a person puts faith in Christ, they are *sealed with the Holy Spirit*. Our spiritual birth (the redemption of our spirit) happens at one point in time, the moment one believes in Jesus Christ, and from that point on, that person has eternal salvation. Do you think the soul is redeemed yet?

The Book of Ruth

Lesson Three Examining the Man of Flesh/Man of Spirit

No, the soul is still unredeemed, in a corrupt state.

Is the arrow between the first and second circle in one direction or two directions? What might this represent?

This one-way arrow means that once man has put faith in Christ, they can never lose their spiritual salvation, they can never go back to a spiritually unsaved state. Once a person is spiritually saved, they can never lose that position.

Compare this to the type given in Israel. After they were spiritually redeemed by placing their faith in the blood of their Passover lamb, God separated them from Egypt. They could never go back to Egypt, even though they craved it at times in their rebellion. They could never return to Egypt and so, we can never return to an unredeemed spiritual state.

In the second circle we can see that a saved person has a redeemed spirit alongside an unredeemed soul, both of which are housed within a body that still lacks the covering of pristine glory. And the unredeemed corrupt soul grieves or wars against the Holy Spirit Who dwells within us.

Ephesians 4:30

30 And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption.

After a person becomes a Christian, do we still sin?

The Book of Ruth

Lesson Three

Examining the Man of Flesh/Man of Spirit

Yes, we do! While speaking to the Jewish religious leaders, Jesus makes it clear that if we even think sinful thoughts, we are guilty of sin.

Matthew 5:21-22a, 27-28

21 "You have heard that it was said to those of old, 'You shall not murder, and whoever murders will be in danger of the judgment.' 22 "But I say to you that whoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment...27 "You have heard that it was said to those of old, 'You shall not commit adultery.' 28 "But I say to you that whoever looks at a woman to lust for her has already committed adultery with her in his heart.

Are the arrows between circle two and circle three and between circle two and circle four pointing in one direction or two? What might this represent?

This bidirectional arrow points to the fact that we can go back and forth from being a Christian that is walking in the flesh to being a Christian led by the spirit, and from being a spirit led Christian to being a Christian that is walking in the flesh. As spiritually redeemed children of God, we are to realign our thoughts that the man of the flesh has been put to death. We are to “take up” the cross, as Christ did, at the beginning of our spiritual journey. And then we are never to lay it down! This is a one-time event. We are to make the decision to deny ourselves (deny our sinful nature) and, take up our cross (an instrument of **suffering and death**).

Matthew 16:24

24 Then Jesus said to His disciples, "If anyone desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me.

According to this verse, after our beginning point and one-time action of denying ourselves and taking up our cross, what are we to do?

The Book of Ruth

Lesson Three Examining the Man of Flesh/Man of Spirit

We are to follow Christ. And following Christ is a continual, daily, life-long process. The Light that was brought forth and separated from darkness on Day 1 is a type of our one-time spiritual redemption. Days 2-6 of the restoration point to our continual life-long process of transforming the unredeemed soul that wars against the spirit.

Romans 12:1

1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service.

How are we to present our bodies unto God?

Romans 6:3-6

3 Or do you not know that as many of us as were baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into His death? 4 Therefore we were buried with Him through baptism into death, that just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. 5 For if we have been united together in the likeness of His death, certainly we also shall be in the likeness of His resurrection, 6 knowing this, that our old man was crucified with Him, that the body of sin might be done away with, that we should no longer be slaves of sin.

What does v. 6 say regarding *our old man*, our unredeemed soul?

After we have been baptized into Christ's death, and buried with Him in baptism, and raised with Him in resurrection power, then we can choose to

The Book of Ruth

Lesson Three Examining the Man of Flesh/Man of Spirit

continually follow Him and walk in the Spirit (as typified by Ruth). But the fact remains that we can still choose to follow the desires of the carnal flesh (as typified by Orpah). The choice is ours to make moment by moment.

Please refer to the Restoration Circle diagram again. Our unredeemed soul, our thoughts and emotions, are still sin tainted and they war against our Spirit each second of the day! As the circles 3 and 4 show, we have a redeemed spirit alongside an unredeemed soul, both housed in an unredeemed body.

Do you think this makes for a peaceful existence?

No, this is not a peaceful existence. We are continually in a spiritual battle! Let's read what Apostle Paul says regarding this struggle.

Romans 7:18-25

18 For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh) nothing good dwells; for to will is present with me, but how to perform what is good I do not find. 19 For the good that I will to do, I do not do; but the evil I will not to do, that I practice. 20 Now if I do what I will not to do, it is no longer I who do it, but sin that dwells in me. 21 I find then a law, that evil is present with me, the one who wills to do good. 22 For I delight in the law of God according to the inward man. 23 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members. 24 O wretched man that I am! Who will deliver me from this body of death? 25 I thank God--through Jesus Christ our Lord! So then, with the mind I myself serve the law of God, but with the flesh the law of sin.

What did Paul say about his flesh in v.18?

The Book of Ruth

Lesson Three Examining the Man of Flesh/Man of Spirit

In v.22, what did Paul delight in?

Paul delighted in the law of God according to the inward man (the man of the spirit).

In Psalm 1, we read about the blessings for those who delight in the law of the Lord-

Psalm 1:1-3

*1 Blessed is the man Who walks not in the counsel of the ungodly, Nor stands in the path of sinners, Nor sits in the seat of the scornful; 2 But **his delight is in the law of the LORD**, And in His law he meditates day and night. 3 He shall be like a tree Planted by the rivers of water, That brings forth its fruit in its season, Whose leaf also shall not wither; And whatever he does shall prosper.*

Paul's flesh warred against his inward man, the man of the spirit. Paul struggled daily in this spiritual battle. And yet it was his inward man that delighted in God's Word. And for the Christian, as his man of the spirit delights in the Word of God, he shall bear much fruit for the Lord (Psalm 1).

Whom did Paul say would deliver him from this body of death?

Jesus Christ was the only one Who could deliver him from this body of death.

Jesus, our High Priest is sitting at the right hand of God the Father in the Heavens, as our Intercessor. And...

1 John 1:9

9 If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

The Book of Ruth

Lesson Three Examining the Man of Flesh/Man of Spirit

What must the Christian do to have his sins cleansed (lit. removed) according to 1 John 1:9?

We must confess our sins (lit. agree with God about our sin), and then we can move forward to a state represented by the third circle in the Restoration Circle diagram. Here we see the unredeemed soul, our old sin nature, having been crucified and in the place of death. This circle represents the mature Christian who is led by the Spirit, following Christ.

The Christian that is led by the Spirit, following God's Word in faithful obedience, will be the Bride drawn from the Church at the Judgment Seat of Christ. And unfortunately, although many Christians have been called to be His Bride, few from the church will be chosen to be His Bride.

In the type, Israel (God's spiritually redeemed children) was called to enter the Promised Land to rule under God, but only a few, Joshua and Caleb, trusted in God's promises and were found faithful to enter the Promised Land. So it will be with the Church – only a few will be found faithful to enter into His heavenly Promised Land in His coming Kingdom to rule.

Matthew 22:14

14 "For many are called, but few are chosen."

<p>The future aspect of our salvation speaks of the redemption of our bodies, enveloped in His glory covering to rule, after being found faithful at the Judgment Seat of Christ.</p>
--

Romans 8:23

23 Not only that, but we also who have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, eagerly waiting for the adoption, the redemption of our body.

The Book of Ruth

Lesson Three Examining the Man of Flesh/Man of Spirit

Let's study the restoration diagram a bit more. In the Diagram Circle, #3, the redeemed spirit is crucifying the unredeemed soul and body. This represents a spirit filled Christian following the leading of the Holy Spirit. Compare this to circle four. Here we see a carnal Christian with their old sin nature, the unredeemed soul, grieving the Holy Spirit. The outcome for the unfaithful Christian is the loss of the prize.

So, what is the prize? Let's read some verses that describe the prize. First, let's go to Romans 8:1. Please take note that some of the Bible versions, such as the NASB and NIV, have omitted the last few words of this verse. However, the King James gives the complete verse. Here it is-

Romans 8:1

1 There is therefore now no condemnation to those who are in Christ Jesus, who do not walk according to the flesh, but according to the Spirit.

In 1Corinthians, Paul says-

1Corinthians 9:24-27

*24 Do you not know that those who run in a race all run, but one receives the **prize**? Run in such a way that you may obtain it. 25 And everyone who competes for the prize is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a perishable crown, but we for an imperishable crown. 26 Therefore I run thus: not with uncertainty. Thus I fight: not as one who beats the air. 27 But I discipline my body and bring it into subjection, lest, when I have preached to others, I myself should become disqualified.*

Philippians 3:10-14

*10 that I may know Him and the power of His resurrection, and the fellowship of His sufferings, being conformed to His death, 11 if, by any means, I **may attain** to the resurrection from the dead. 12 Not that I have already attained, or am already perfected; but I press on, that I may lay hold of that for which Christ Jesus has also laid hold of me. 13 Brethren, I do not count myself to have apprehended; but one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind and*

The Book of Ruth

Lesson Three Examining the Man of Flesh/Man of Spirit

*reaching forward to those things which are ahead, 14 I press toward the goal for the **prize** of the upward call of God in Christ Jesus.*

The prize or reward for the good, and faithful servant is to rule and reign with Christ in His Millennial Kingdom. The reward is the inheritance, and the inheritance is reigning with Him in His heavenly Kingdom.

1Corinthians 3:11-15

*11 For no other foundation can anyone lay than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if anyone builds on this foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw, 13 each one's work will become clear; for the Day will declare it, because it will be revealed by fire; and the fire will test each one's work, of what sort it is. 14 If anyone's work which he has built on it endures, he will receive a **reward**. 15 If anyone's work is burned, he will suffer loss; but he himself will be saved, yet so as through fire.*

Who is this passage addressing? Can unbelievers receive a reward?

The passages below show the connection between the reward, the inheritance, and rulership in Christ's coming Millennial Kingdom:

Revelation 3:21-22

*21 "To him who overcomes **I will grant to sit with Me on My throne**, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne. 22 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the **churches**." ' ' "*

Matthew 25:34

*34 "Then the King will say to those on His right hand, 'Come, you blessed of My Father, **inherit the kingdom** prepared for you from the foundation of the world:*

The Book of Ruth

Lesson Three

Examining the Man of Flesh/Man of Spirit

Colossians 3:23-24

*23 And whatever you do, do it heartily, as to the Lord and not to men, 24 knowing that from the Lord you will receive the **reward of the inheritance**; for you serve the Lord Christ.*

And in our study, we will see Ruth, the spirit led believer receive this **reward of the inheritance**.

I hope this lesson was helpful in understanding the spirit led Christian typified by Ruth. And I pray that we will have the determination of Ruth, to never turn back, to continue in our run our race of faith, ending it in a way well pleasing to our Lord, receiving the prize of the upward calling.

Keep **the** faith ladies.

The Book of Ruth

Lesson Three

Examining the Man of Flesh/Man of Spirit

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Four

The Journey and the Feasts

gentile nation under the god of this age).

Ruth began the journey, remained with Naomi, separated herself from Moab, and traveled to another land with Naomi.

Both women in the type were *introduced* to the journey and then *tested* relative to continuing the journey, with *a revealed goal* in view.

Let's see how this might typify the Christian experience today. For the Christian, we see an introduction to the journey of following Jesus, followed by testing with trials and tribulations, with a goal in view, the prize of the upward calling which is ruling with Christ in His coming Kingdom.

James 1:2-4, 12

2 My brethren, count it all joy when you fall into various trials [tests], 3 knowing that the testing of your faith produces patience. 4 But let patience have its perfect work, that you may be perfect [mature; brought to its goal] and complete, lacking nothing. ... 12 Blessed is the man who endures temptation [tests]; for when he has been approved, he will receive the crown of life which the Lord has promised to those who love Him.

Who is James addressing in this passage?

What does the testing of our faith produce?

For the Christian that faithfully endures the trials and tests in their life, what is their reward (at the Judgment Seat of Christ)?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Four

The Journey and the Feasts

judgment seat (ch. 3).

During the time that a Christian is laboring in the field – the world (Matt. 13:38), they are to be laboring in such a manner that the labor leads them toward the goal of their calling (the reward of their inheritance in another land, a heavenly home in Christ's Kingdom). Our labor in this life is also for training and preparation for meeting our Kinsman Redeemer, Christ, before the judgment seat.

The journey to another land (chapter 1), working in the field (chapter 2), and preparation for meeting Christ (chapter 3) give us an overall picture of the disciplines a Christian should practice in this life in order to be found worthy, at the Judgment Seat of Christ, to rule.

Colossians 1:10

10 that you may walk worthy of the Lord, fully pleasing Him, being fruitful in every good work and increasing in the knowledge of God;

1Peter 1:3-11, 13

*3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to His abundant mercy has begotten us again to a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, 4 to an **inheritance** incorruptible and undefiled and that does not fade away, reserved in heaven for you, 5 who are kept by the power of God through faith for salvation ready to be revealed in the last time. 6 In this you greatly rejoice, though now for a little while, if need be, you have been grieved by **various trials**, 7 that the genuineness of your faith, being much more precious than gold that perishes, though it is tested by fire, may be found to praise, honor, and glory at the revelation of Jesus Christ, 8 whom having not seen you love. Though now you do not see Him, yet believing, you rejoice with joy inexpressible and full of glory, 9 **receiving the end of your faith - the salvation of your souls.** 10 **Of this salvation the prophets have inquired and searched carefully**, who prophesied of the grace that would come to you, 11 searching what, or what manner of time, the Spirit of Christ who was in them was indicating when He testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ and the glories that would follow. ... 13 Therefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and*

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Four

The Journey and the Feasts

rest your hope fully upon the grace that is to be brought to you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

Which facet of salvation is Peter referring to in this passage?

In v. 9, Peter is speaking of ***the salvation of your souls***. Peter is addressing Christians, those who are already spiritually saved. He is speaking of the end goal, or completion, of their faith and that refers to **the faith** to the salvation of the soul, should we be found faithful.

According to v. 5 how are Christians, typified by Ruth, kept *for salvation ready to be revealed in the last time*?

We are kept by the power of God through faith for salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.

What do the various trials in our life achieve (v.7)? What is the end goal or completion of our faith according to v.9?

The trials in life allow the *genuineness of your faith though it is tested by fire, to be found to praise, honor, and glory at the revelation of Jesus Christ*. The end goal of our faith is the salvation of our souls, the reward of our inheritance. And it is this salvation, the salvation of the soul, that *the prophets have inquired and searched carefully, who prophesied of the grace that would come to you*.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Four

The Journey and the Feasts

Ruth left her place of birth, Moab, a gentile nation under the god of this age. She journeyed toward another land, under the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. How do we see this type with the Christian's journey?

Christians are to leave our place of birth (before we came to Christ), which is under the god of this age. And we are to journey toward our heavenly land, under the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. We can see beautiful examples of faithful Old Testament saints that did just that in Hebrews 11. (Hebrews 11 is known as the heroes of faith chapter in Scripture and it gives us wonderful examples in Scripture of those *Seeking First His Kingdom out ahead.*)

Hebrews 11:6, 8-11, 13-16, 24-29

*6 But without faith [to the saving of the soul] it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and that **He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him.** ... 8 By faith Abraham obeyed when he was **called to go out to the place which he would receive as an inheritance.** And he went out, not knowing where he was going. 9 **By faith** he dwelt in the land of promise as in a foreign country, dwelling in tents with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise; 10 for he waited for the city which has foundations, whose builder and maker is God. 11 By faith Sarah herself also received strength to conceive seed, and she bore a child when she was past the age, because she judged Him faithful who had promised. ... 13 These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off were assured of them, embraced them and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. 14 For those who say such things declare plainly that they seek a homeland. 15 And truly if they had called to mind that country from which they had come out, they would have had opportunity to return. 16 But now they desire a better, that is, a **heavenly country.** Therefore God is not ashamed to be called their God, for He has prepared a city for them. ... 24 By faith Moses, when he became of age, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter, 25 choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God than to*

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Four

The Journey and the Feasts

*enjoy the passing pleasures of sin, 26 esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt; for he looked to the reward. 27 **By faith** he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king; for he endured as seeing Him who is invisible. 28 **By faith** he kept the Passover and the sprinkling of blood, lest he who destroyed the firstborn should touch them. 29 **By faith** they passed through the Red Sea as by dry land, whereas the Egyptians, attempting to do so, were drowned.*

According to v.6, what is required of us to please God?

According to v.8, Abraham was called out to receive what?

Abraham was called out to *receive as an inheritance* (as was Ruth). And Christians are called out that they may receive the reward of the inheritance, which is reigning with Christ as a joint heir in His heavenly Kingdom out ahead.

Colossians 3:23-24

23 And whatever you do, do it heartily, as to the Lord and not to men, 24 knowing that from the Lord you will receive the reward of the inheritance; for you serve the Lord Christ.

How did the faithful saints view themselves according to Heb.11:13?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Four

The Journey and the Feasts

What did they desire according to Heb.11:16? As a result of their desire, what is God's response?

According to vv. 24-29 in Heb. 11, how did Moses and the nation of Israel leave their place of birth, under the god of this age, to another land, the Promised Land?

Moses and the nation of Israel left their place of birth to journey to another land, the Promised land, **by faith**. And this faith speaks not of their gift of faith as they were already redeemed children of God through the blood of the Passover Lamb. This faith speaks of their faith to the salvation of their souls.

James 1:21

*21 Therefore lay aside all filthiness and overflow of wickedness, and receive with meekness the implanted word, which is able to **save your souls**.*

Hebrew 10:35-39

*35 Therefore do not cast away your confidence, **which has great reward**. 36 For you have need of endurance, so that after you have done the will of God, you may receive the promise: 37 "For yet a little while, And He who is coming will come and will not tarry. 38 Now the just shall live by faith; But if anyone draws back, My soul has no pleasure in him." 39 But we are not of those who draw back to perdition, but of those who believe to the **saving of the soul**.*

1 Peter 1:9

*9 Receiving the end [aim or goal] of your faith, even the **salvation of your souls**.*

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Four

The Journey and the Feasts

And this *so great a salvation* allows the Christian to be a partaker of His heavenly calling (which is reigning with Christ as His Bride).

Ruth also left her place of birth to another land, **by faith**. And Christians are to leave our place of birth in order to journey to another land, our heavenly Promised land, by faith to the saving of our souls.

And like Ruth, and the heroes of faith in Hebrews 11, an understanding of the goal out ahead, as you journey toward another land, must be realized first, otherwise one's labor in the field and one's preparation for that which lies ahead can only be done in an aimless manner. Our goal is attaining the prize of the upward calling, ruling with Christ in a **heavenly country**, His Glorious Millennial Reign. This prize of rulership is the purpose for our gift of salvation, and rulership has always been God's purpose for creating man in the first place:

Genesis 1:26

26 Then God said, "Let Us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness; let them have dominion [rule, reign] over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over the cattle, over all the earth and over every creeping thing that creeps on the earth."

The journey for Christians is toward *that heavenly land* in Christ's coming Kingdom. In this current age, Satan and the fallen angels rule from the heavens over the earth.

Ephesians 6:11-13

11 Put on the whole armor of God, that you may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. 12 For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this age, against spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places. 13 Therefore take up the whole armor of God, that you may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Four

The Journey and the Feasts

In that Day, when Christ returns as King of kings, Christians that are found worthy to reign with Christ, are to replace angels presently ruling under Satan in this current age. Satan knows this, and that is why he is even more aggressive in silencing and attacking Christians, who seek to occupy one of these positions of rulership. If you are a Christian seeking **first His Kingdom and Righteousness**, looking toward that goal of being Christ's Bride in the age to come, then expect increased persecution.

Ruth 1:19-22

19 Now the two of them went until they came to Bethlehem. And it happened, when they had come to Bethlehem, that all the city was excited because of them; and the women said, "Is this Naomi?" 20 But she said to them, "Do not call me Naomi; call me Mara, for the Almighty has dealt very bitterly with me. 21 "I went out full, and the LORD has brought me home again empty. Why do you call me Naomi, since the LORD has testified against me, and the Almighty has afflicted me?" 22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess her daughter-in-law with her, who returned from the country of Moab. Now they came to Bethlehem at the beginning of barley harvest.

What did Naomi tell them to call her? What does this name mean?

Mara means bitterness and she says, *the Almighty has dealt very bitterly with me*. She left Bethlehem *full* (with a husband and two sons) and returned *empty* (with no husband or sons).

Naomi also told the women of Bethlehem that *the LORD has testified against me, and the Almighty has afflicted me*.

The word *testified* is a term used in the courts. It means *to speak, give an account of, to heed*. The word *afflicted* means to be punished, to break, to displease. And the witness called to testify against Naomi (a type of Israel) is the same One who will be the Judge that afflicts Naomi (a type of Israel).

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Four

The Journey and the Feasts

Why do you think the Lord *testified against* Naomi – a type of Israel - *and the Almighty afflicted* her? Please read the passage below to find the answer.

Deuteronomy 23:3-6

*3 "An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter the assembly of the LORD; even to the tenth generation none of his descendants shall enter the assembly of the LORD forever, 4 "because they did not meet you with bread and water on the road when you came out of Egypt, and because they hired against you Balaam the son of Beor from Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse you. 5 "Nevertheless the LORD your God would not listen to Balaam, but the LORD your God turned the curse into a blessing for you, because the LORD your God loves you. 6 **"You shall not seek their peace nor their prosperity all your days forever.***

The Moabites were not friendly to God's chosen people, Israel. In fact, after the Lord led His children out of Egypt after the Passover, they needed to pass through Moab as they journeyed to their Promised Land. The Moabites hindered their journey. Recall that the King of Moab, Balak, enticed one of Israel's prophets, Balaam, to curse Israel. God would not allow his prophet to curse Israel, only bless Israel. King Balak then led the Israelites astray by having them assimilate with their pagan gods (Rev. 2:14).

So, did Elimelech and his family obey God's Word given in Deut. 23:6?

Elimelech disobeyed God's Word and he moved his wife, Naomi, and their two sons, to the very place they were instructed not to go! And so, Naomi acknowledges that the Lord's affliction and judgment on her family was just and righteous.

Naomi's affliction points to a time yet future (the tribulation) when Israel will be severely afflicted for their disobedience and assimilation with gentile nations. And at the end of that period, they will also humbly acknowledge (like Naomi) that the Lord was just in afflicting His chosen people and they will repent.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Four

The Journey and the Feasts

What time did they arrive in Bethlehem according to v.22?

They came to Bethlehem at the beginning of barley harvest.

Naomi and Ruth arrived in Bethlehem together at the *beginning of barley harvest*; and Ruth is seen working in a field from shortly after their arrival until *the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest* (1:22-2:23).

Firstfruits marked the beginning of the cereal grain harvests in Israel, with barley being the first grain to ripen.

Barley and wheat were normally planted at different times in the fall. Barley was usually planted early in the fall and wheat later in the fall. In the spring of the following year, barley would normally ripen first and would form the sheaf of grain which the priest waved before the Lord at the time of the Feast of First Fruits (Lev. 23:9-11).

At the beginning of the barley harvest, Feast of Firstfruits was celebrated. At the beginning of the wheat harvest, the Feast of Pentecost (or Feast of Weeks) was celebrated.

The feast of First Fruits was the third of seven Jewish festivals, forming *the prophetic calendar of Israel*.

There are seven Jewish feasts that were appointed and owned by God (Lev. 23). Four of those feasts were in the spring and three were in the fall.

An important fact to remember is that all of the feasts were given to Israel and the primary application of the types seen in the feasts deal with Israel's fulfillment of these feasts in a time yet future, at the end of the tribulation.

In fact, most of the types given in the Old Testament have their primary application dealing with Israel, in a time yet future, while the secondary application is seen regarding the church.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Four

The Journey and the Feasts

Next lesson we will be going over the primary application of the feasts regarding Israel but for this lesson, we will be examining the secondary application of the feasts with regards to the church.

We will briefly discuss the first four feasts, the spring feasts, and their spiritual significance.

The Four Spring Feasts:

1. Feast of Passover
2. Feast of Unleavened Bread
3. Feast of Firstfruits
4. Feast of Pentecost

The Feast of Passover was to be observed on the fourteenth day of the Hebrew month, Nisan (March-April), the day that God delivered His people from Egypt (Exodus 12:3-6). The observance of Passover was seen as a memorial commemorating God's miraculous deliverance from a gentile nation under the god of this age.

The very hour that Jesus hung on the cross, the Jewish priests were slaying the passover lamb in the temple, in accordance with the Feast of Passover. And since the Jews were the only ones who could slay the passover lamb (not the gentiles), they were the ones to have **the Passover Lamb**, Jesus Christ, slain. Passover speaks of redemption and Jesus, the Messiah, is the Passover Lamb sacrificed for us.

Exodus 12:5

5 'Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year. You may take it from the sheep or from the goats.

1Pe 1:18-19

18 knowing that you were not redeemed with corruptible things, like silver or gold, from your aimless conduct received by tradition from your fathers, 19 but with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Four

The Journey and the Feasts

And just as the redeemed Israelites were to remove the leaven during this feast, Christians, after trusting in their Passover lamb, are now living in their Feast of Unleavened Bread, where sanctification and separation from sin (leaven) are required.

Gal. 5:9 says, *a little leaven leavens the whole lump*. The lukewarm Laodicean church of today speaks little about the consequence of sin for the unrepentant Christian. And the lukewarm state significantly allows the leaven to expand, in nature and, spiritually in the church!

If fact, the worldly church of today (full of sin and leaven) speaks little if anything at all about the reward or loss of the reward of ruling in Christ's Kingdom. It is very sad as this message, of Seeking First His Kingdom and His Righteousness, is the most important message to be proclaiming to Christians!

So, Christ died on the Feast of Passover, took our sins (leaven) upon Himself and removed them, buried them on the Feast of Unleavened Bread.

2Corinthians 5:21

21 For He made Him who knew no sin to be sin for us, that we might become the righteousness of God in Him.

Now let's examine the next feast, the Feast of Firstfruits. It was during this feast that Naomi and Ruth returned back to Bethlehem.

Leviticus 23:10-11

10 "Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: 'When you come into the land which I give to you, and reap its harvest, then you shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest to the priest. 11 'He shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted on your behalf; on the day after the Sabbath the priest shall wave it.

As mentioned earlier, Firstfruits marked the beginning of the cereal grain harvests in Israel. The grains were sown in fall/winter and barley was the first

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Four

The Journey and the Feasts

grain to ripen. For this feast, a sheaf of **barley** was harvested and brought to the Temple as a thanksgiving offering unto the Lord for the harvest.

Therefore, this feast corresponds with the harvest of barley in the land of Israel, with barley being the first crop reaped from the winter sowing. The priests of the Temple would harvest the first sheaf and bring it into the Temple as an offering before the Lord - the nation was thanking the Lord for the coming harvest.

Also, the people were to take a sheaf of their crops and bring it to the priest at the Temple who would then wave it before the Lord for acceptance. The people were acknowledging the Lord's blessing with this action. They were also to bring a lamb of the first year, without blemish, a grain offering with oil and a drink offering of wine. The people were forbidden to eat of the crops until the *First Fruits* were celebrated. They were to eat of their stores from the previous years. (Deut. 26:1-10)

This feast occurred in the early spring, on the third day **after** Passover.

Can you recall what else occurred in Scripture two days **after** Passover, on the third day?

1Corinthians 15:20-23

20 But now Christ is risen from the dead, and has become the firstfruits of those who have fallen asleep. 21 For since by man came death, by Man also came the resurrection of the dead. 22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ all shall be made alive. 23 But each one in his own order: Christ the firstfruits, afterward those who are Christ's at His coming.

Jesus rose on the third day after Passover on the Feast of Firstfruits. (Keep in mind that according to Jewish law, part of a day would be considered a full day and also, the day began at sundown.)

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Four

The Journey and the Feasts

The Feast of Firstfruits speaks of resurrection. Messiah would have victory over death and rise from the grave on the third day.

1Corinthians 15:3-4

3 For I delivered to you first of all that which I also received: that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures, 4 and that He was buried, and that He rose again the third day according to the Scriptures,

Christ died (on the Feast of Passover), was buried (on the first day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread), and He rose the third day (on the Feast of Firstfruits).

So, what application might the Feast of Firstfruits have for Ruth, and for Christians?

Paul, speaking to the Church in Rome says the following-

Romans 6:1-6, 9-11

1 What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin that grace may abound? 2 Certainly not! How shall we who died to sin live any longer in it? 3 Or do you not know that as many of us as were baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into His death? 4 Therefore we were buried with Him through baptism into death, that just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. 5 For if we have been united together in the likeness of His death, certainly we also shall be in the likeness of His resurrection, 6 knowing this, that our old man was crucified with Him, that the body of sin might be done away with, that we should no longer be slaves of sin. ... 9 knowing that Christ, having been raised from the dead, dies no more. Death no longer has dominion over Him. 10 For the death that He died, He died to sin once for all; but the life that He lives, He lives to God. 11 Likewise you also, reckon yourselves to be dead indeed to sin, but alive to God in Christ Jesus our Lord.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Four

The Journey and the Feasts

In a previous lesson, we learned that these are the words used in a believer's baptism. (Please also refer to **Our Restoration: Redemption and Rulership** diagram in the previous lesson).

Therefore, we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.

Who are we buried with (v.4)? How was Christ resurrected?

What is our death, burial, and resurrection experience according to this passage?

For Christians, Baptism shows identification with the Lord. It points to our death, burial and resurrection – our having died with Christ, our Substitute, and our being buried with Him, and then raised with Him. And just as with Israel, this act enables us to walk in resurrected power, led by the Spirit in our wilderness journey, in order to bear fruit for the purpose of rulership in Christ's future Kingdom.

And remember, Paul, through inspiration of the Holy Spirit, likens our baptism with the baptism of Israel in the following passage:

1 Corinthians 10:1-4

1 Moreover, brethren, I do not want you to be unaware that all our fathers were under the cloud, all passed through the sea, 2 all were baptized into Moses in the cloud and in the sea, 3 all ate the same spiritual food, 4 and all drank the same

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Four

The Journey and the Feasts

spiritual drink. For they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them, and that Rock was Christ.

According to 1Corinth.4:2, *all were baptized into Moses in the cloud and in the sea*. Last lesson, we learned that for the Israelites, baptism *in the cloud and in the sea* showed their identification with the Lord with His presence, His leading, and His protection in the pillar of fire and cloud. They were then separated from Egypt (*in the sea*) and led in their wilderness journey for the purpose of ruling with God in the Promised Land.

After we trust in the blood of our Passover Lamb Jesus, we are to be separated from this world under the god of this age. And along with that separation, we are to bury our old sin nature under the baptismal waters in order to be raised (resurrected) in newness of spirit by **God's divine power** (Romans 6:4).

And remember that the salvation of the spirit is dealt with in the past tense, while the salvation of the soul is always dealt with in the present and future tenses. The salvation of the soul is the present ongoing process for the Christian, with this salvation being realized at a future time, at the Judgment Seat of Christ (James 1:21; Heb. 10:38,39; 1Peter 1:9).

Once a person puts faith in Christ, they are *sealed with the Holy Spirit*.

The soul, however, is still unredeemed, in a corrupt state.

For the Christian then our resurrection as Christ's firstfruits, entails keeping our old sin nature (the unredeemed soul) in the place of death in order to be resurrected in newness of life, following the Holy Spirit's leading.

James 1:18

18 Of His own will He brought us forth [begot; brought from above] by the word of truth, that we might be a kind of firstfruits of His creatures.

How were we *brought forth*? What did this divine action allow us to become?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Four

The Journey and the Feasts

In addition to the Feast of Firstfruits marking the beginning of the grain harvest, it also marked the countdown to the beginning of the next spring feast, the Feast of Pentecost or the Feast of Weeks. Beginning with the Feast of Firstfruits, forty-nine days (or seven sevens) were counted and on the fiftieth day, the Feast of Pentecost (Feast of Weeks) was celebrated (Leviticus 23:15,16). The Hebrew name for this feast was Shavuot and the Greek name was known as Pentecost. This Feast occurred in late spring/early summer and it marked the beginning of the summer **wheat harvest**.

Interestingly, in celebrating the Feast of Weeks (Feast of Pentecost; Shavuot) today, it is Jewish custom to read the Book of Ruth in the synagogues during this feast.

Leviticus 23:15-20

*15 'And you shall count for yourselves from the day after the Sabbath, from the day that you brought the sheaf of the wave offering [**barley sheaf from Feast of Firstfruits**] : seven Sabbaths [sabbath being a week] shall be completed. 16 '**Count fifty days to the day after the seventh Sabbath**; then you shall offer a new grain offering [the wheat offering on the Feast of Pentecost] to the LORD. 17 'You shall bring from your dwellings **two wave loaves** of two-tenths of an ephah. They shall be of fine flour; they shall be **baked with leaven**. They are the firstfruits to the LORD. 18 '**And you shall offer with the bread seven lambs of the first year, without blemish**, one young bull, and two rams. They shall be as a burnt offering to the LORD, with their grain offering and their drink offerings, an offering made by fire for a sweet aroma to the LORD. 19 'Then you shall sacrifice **one kid of the goats as a sin offering, and two male lambs of the first year as a sacrifice of a peace offering**. 20 '**The priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits as a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs**. They shall be holy to the LORD for the priest.*

Please list God's instructions to be followed for this feast.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Four

The Journey and the Feasts

What might the two loaves of bread with leaven and the seven lambs represent?

Perhaps the two loaves of bread with leaven represent Israel and the Church, sin tainted yet cleansed by the blood of the Passover lamb without blemish. Seven is the number of completion so, seven lambs may point to the complete redemption through the blood of our Passover Lamb, the Lord Jesus, which provides rest in the seventh day Sabbath Rest, His Kingdom, out ahead.

Ephesians. 2:14,15

14 For He Himself is our peace, who has made both [Jew and Gentile] one, and has broken down the middle wall of separation, 15 ... so as to create in Himself one new man from the two [Jew and Gentile], thus making peace,

At the cross, Jesus was the one sacrifice offered to remove sin forever –

Hebrews 10:1, 10-12

1 For the law, having a shadow of the good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with these same sacrifices, which they offer continually year by year, make those who approach perfect. ... 10 By that will we have been sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. 11 And every priest stands ministering daily and offering repeatedly the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins. 12 But this Man, after He had offered one sacrifice for sins forever, sat down at the right hand of God,

We have seen how the Feast of Pentecost occurred seven sevens (49 days) after the Feast of Firstfruits. If you are interested, please feel free to review the handout, at the end of this lesson, on the **Sabbatical Year and the Jubilee Year**. This shows another way the seven periods of seven (7x7=49) is used in

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Four

The Journey and the Feasts

Scripture. Next lesson we will review another **seven sevens** pattern seen in Scripture.

We will expand on the significance of the Feast of Pentecost, regarding Israel and the church in our next lesson. We will also be developing the type seen in the Feast of Weeks in the Book of Ruth and its application in our lives.

For a summary overview, please study the Spring Feasts handouts at the end of this lesson. We will be going over this again in Lesson 6.

That's it for now. Good job.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Four

The Journey and the Feasts

Also, during the Jubilee Year, all the land was to be returned to its original owner (Lev. 25:13, 23-28), thus preserving the identity of the tribes of Israel and their allotted inheritance of the land (Num. 36:4,7).

This 50th year, the Jubilee Year follows seven 7-year periods. The Year of Jubilee portrays a future time when Israel will be restored by their Messiah Jesus and brought into their land in the Messianic Kingdom. They will no longer be under the oppression of Gentile rule and they will be set free.

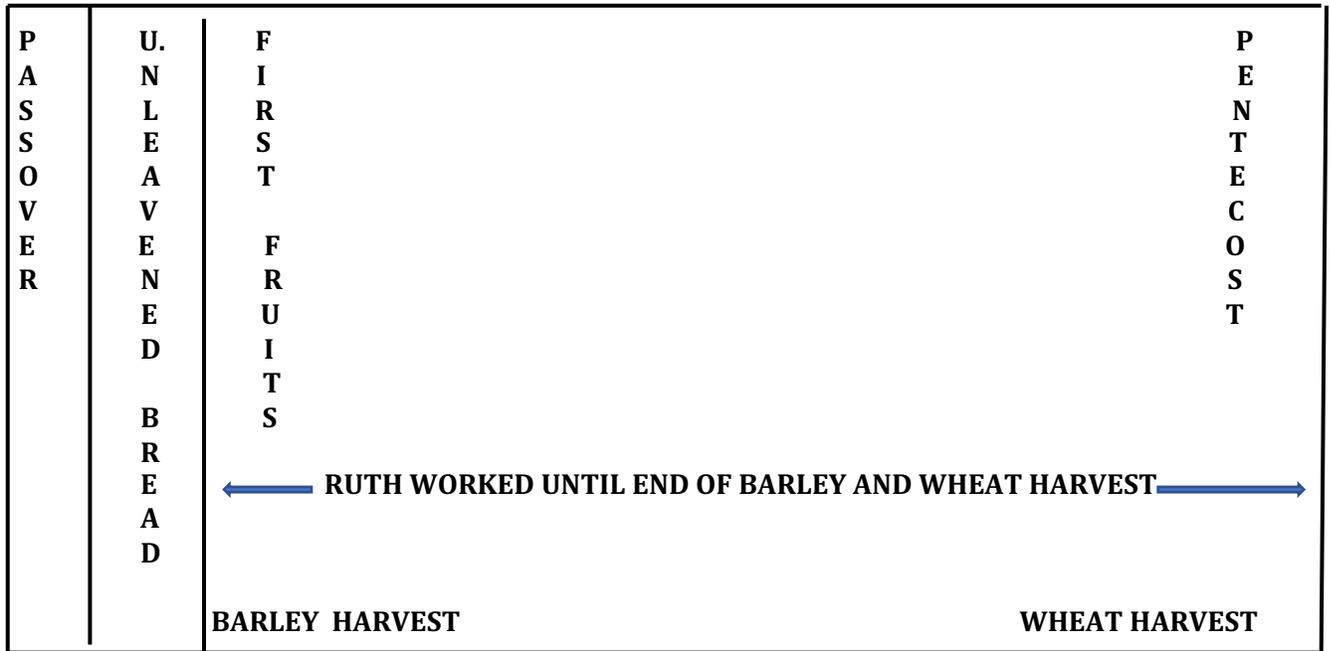
After a seven times seven period, their debt of sin will be forgiven **after** they appropriate the blood of their Passover Lamb, Jesus, and are brought to a place of repentance.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Four

The Journey and the Feasts

Spring Feasts



Ruth 1:4, 22

4 Now they took wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth. And they dwelt there about ten years. ... 22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess her daughter-in-law with her, who returned from the country of Moab. Now they came to Bethlehem at the beginning of barley harvest.

At the beginning of the barley harvest, the Feast of Firstfruits was celebrated and at the beginning of the wheat harvest, the Feast of Pentecost was celebrated, with fifty days between the two feasts.

Ruth 2:23

*So she stayed close by the young women of Boaz, to **glean until the end of barley harvest and wheat harvest**; and she dwelt with her mother-in-law.*

Ruth's diligent work in Boaz's field is a picture of the Spirit led Christian's work in our Kinsman Redeemer's field in our race of faith.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Four

The Journey and the Feasts

Secondary Application of the Spring feasts

Spring feast	Israel	Ruth	Jesus	Church
Passover	Israel's spiritual redemption; faith in the Passover Lamb Exo.12:5,7	Marriage into God's family; trusted in God of Israel. Rth 1:4,6	Died on the cross on Passover as our Passover Lamb. 1 Peter 1:18,19	Spiritually redeemed through Faith in Jesus-the Lamb. Jhn. 1:29; Act 16:31
Unleavened Bread	Began day after Passover; removed all leaven. Exo. 12:39	Separated herself from sin, gentile nation of Moab. Rth. 1:15,16	Became sin for us and buried, removed sin in the grave. 2 Cor: 5:21; Heb. 7:26; 9:28	We are to remove the leaven, sin in our lives; bury it under the baptismal waters, crucifying the flesh. Rom. 6:2,3 1 Cor. 5:7,8
Firstfruits	Barley harvest - 3 rd day after Passover. Thanksgiving offering unto the Lord for the harvest. Lev. 23:10,11	Ruth entered Bethlehem at barley harvest and worked from end of barley and wheat harvest. Rth. 1:22; 2:23	Jesus was raised on the 3 rd Day after Passover. He is our 1 st fruit. 1 Corinth. 15:3,4	Symbolizes the Christian being resurrected in newness of life to follow the Spirit. We are His 1 st fruits as we follow His Spirit. Romans 6:4 James 1:18
Pentecost (Feast of Weeks)	1 st fruit of wheat harvest -50 days after Feast of 1 st fruits. Israel celebrated God's provision. Lev.23:15-17	Ruth worked from the end of the barley and wheat feasts - Ruth gleans in Boaz's field and at end of wheat harvest is rewarded. Ruth 2:23	On Feast of Pentecost, the Holy Spirit was sent 50 days after Jesus' resurrection and church began. Acts 2: 1-6,8,14,16-21	For the Christian, this feast symbolizes dying to self to bear much fruit in His Kingdom. Matt. 13:37-41; John 12:24,25; John 15:5; Gal. 5:16-25

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Four

The Journey and the Feasts

Verses correlating with the table.

Israel:

Exo 12:5,7 'Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year. You may take it from the sheep or from the goats. ... 7 'And they shall take some of the blood and put it on the two doorposts and on the lintel of the houses where they eat it.

Exo 12:39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they had brought out of Egypt; for it was not leavened, because they were driven out of Egypt and could not wait, nor had they prepared provisions for themselves.

Lev 23:10-11 "Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: 'When you come into the land which I give to you, and reap its harvest, then you shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest to the priest. 11 'He shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted on your behalf; on the day after the Sabbath the priest shall wave it.

Lev 23:15,17 'And you shall count for yourselves from the day after the Sabbath, from the day that you brought the sheaf of the wave offering: seven Sabbaths shall be completed. ... 17 'You shall bring from your dwellings two wave loaves of two-tenths of an ephah. They shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked with leaven. They are the firstfruits to the LORD.

Ruth:

Ruth 1:4, 6 Now they took wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth. And they dwelt there about ten years. ... 6 Then she arose with her daughters-in-law that she might return from the country of Moab, for she had heard in the country of Moab that the LORD had visited His people by giving them bread.

Rth 1:4, 15-16 Now they took wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth. And they dwelt there about ten years. ... 15 And she said, "Look, your sister-in-law has gone back to her people and to her gods; return after your sister-in-law." 16 But Ruth said: "Entreat me not to leave you, Or to turn back from following after you; For wherever you go, I will go; And wherever you lodge, I will lodge; Your people shall be my people, And your God, my God.

Rth 1:4, 22 4 Now they took wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth. And they dwelt there about ten years. ... 22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess her daughter-in-law with her, who returned from the country of Moab. Now they came to Bethlehem at the beginning of barley harvest.

Rth 2:23 So she stayed close by the young women of Boaz, to glean until the end of barley harvest and wheat harvest; and she dwelt with her mother-in-law.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Four

The Journey and the Feasts

Jesus:

1Pe 1:18-19 knowing that you were not redeemed with corruptible things, like silver or gold, from your aimless conduct received by tradition from your fathers, 19 but with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot.

2Co 5:21 For He made Him who knew no sin to be sin for us, that we might become the righteousness of God in Him.

Heb 7:26 For such a High Priest was fitting for us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and has become higher than the heavens;

Heb 9:28 so Christ was offered once to bear the sins of many. To those who eagerly wait for Him He will appear a second time, apart from sin, for salvation.

1Co 15:3-4 For I delivered to you first of all that which I also received: that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures, 4 and that He was buried, and that He rose again the third day according to the Scriptures,

Act 2:1-6, 8, 14, 16-21 1 When the Day of Pentecost had fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. 2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled the whole house where they were sitting. 3 Then there appeared to them divided tongues, as of fire, and one sat upon each of them. 4 And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. 5 And there were dwelling in Jerusalem Jews, devout men, from every nation under heaven. 6 And when this sound occurred, the multitude came together, and were confused, because everyone heard them speak in his own language. ... 8 "And how is it that we hear, each in our own language in which we were born? ... 14 But Peter, standing up with the eleven, raised his voice and said to them, "Men of Judea and all who dwell in Jerusalem, let this be known to you, and heed my words. ... 16 "But this is what was spoken by the prophet Joel: 17 'And it shall come to pass in the last days, says God, That I will pour out of My Spirit on all flesh; Your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, Your young men shall see visions, Your old men shall dream dreams. 18 And on My menservants and on My maidservants I will pour out My Spirit in those days; And they shall prophesy. 19 I will show wonders in heaven above And signs in the earth beneath: Blood and fire and vapor of smoke. 20 The sun shall be turned into darkness, And the moon into blood, Before the coming of the great and awesome day of the LORD. 21 And it shall come to pass That whoever calls on the name of the LORD Shall be saved.'

Church:

Jhn 1:29 The next day John saw Jesus coming toward him, and said, "Behold! The Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world!

Act 16:31 So they said, "Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and you will be saved, you and your household."

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Four

The Journey and the Feasts

Rom 6:2-3 Certainly not! How shall we who died to sin live any longer in it? 3 Or do you not know that as many of us as were baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into His death?

1Co 5:7-8 Therefore purge out the old leaven, that you may be a new lump, since you truly are unleavened. For indeed Christ, our Passover, was sacrificed for us. 8 Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, nor with the leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

Rom 6:4 Therefore we were buried with Him through baptism into death, that just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.

James 1:18 Of His own will He brought us forth by the word of truth, that we might be a kind of firstfruits of His creatures.

Mat 13:37-41 He answered and said to them: "He who sows the good seed is the Son of Man. 38 "The field is the world, the good seeds are the sons of the kingdom, but the tares are the sons of the wicked one. 39 "The enemy who sowed them is the devil, the harvest is the end of the age, and the reapers are the angels. 40 "Therefore as the tares are gathered and burned in the fire, so it will be at the end of this age. 41 "The Son of Man will send out His angels, and they will gather out of His kingdom all things that offend, and those who practice lawlessness,

Jhn 12:24-25 "Most assuredly, I say to you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the ground and dies, it remains alone; but if it dies, it produces much grain. 25 "He who loves his life will lose it, and he who hates his life in this world will keep it for eternal life.

Jhn 15:5 "I am the vine, you are the branches. He who abides in Me, and I in him, bears much fruit; for without Me you can do nothing.

Gal 5:16-25 I say then: Walk in the Spirit, and you shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh. 17 For the flesh lusts against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; and these are contrary to one another, so that you do not do the things that you wish. 18 But if you are led by the Spirit, you are not under the law. 19 Now the works of the flesh are evident, which are: adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lewdness, 20 idolatry, sorcery, hatred, contentions, jealousies, outbursts of wrath, selfish ambitions, dissensions, heresies, 21 envy, murders, drunkenness, revelries, and the like; of which I tell you beforehand, just as I also told you in time past, that those who practice such things will not inherit the kingdom of God. 22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, 23 gentleness, self-control. Against such there is no law. 24 And those who are Christ's have crucified the flesh with its passions and desires. 25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Four

The Journey and the Feasts

The Book of Ruth

*Lesson Five – Death-Burial-Resurrection and Fruit Bearing
during the Grain Feasts*

Last lesson we reviewed the spring feasts to be celebrated according to Jewish law. We learned that Ruth and Naomi *came to Bethlehem at the beginning of barley harvest*.

Naomi and Ruth arrived in Bethlehem together at the *beginning of barley harvest*; and Ruth is seen working in a field from shortly after their arrival until *the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest* (Ruth 1:22-2:23).

And we studied the spiritual significance and application of these feasts for Christians.

The Feast of Firstfruits (barley harvest) speaks of resurrection. Messiah would have victory over death and rise from the grave on the third day.

After we trust in the blood of our Passover Lamb Jesus, we are to be separated from this world under the god of this age. And along with that separation, we are to bury our old sin nature under the baptismal waters in order to be raised (resurrected) in newness of spirit by **God's divine power**.

Romans 6:4

4 Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.

And we learned that beginning with the Feast of Firstfruits, forty-nine days (or seven sevens) were counted and on the fiftieth day, the Feast of Pentecost (Feast of Weeks) was celebrated (Leviticus 23:15,16). The Hebrew name for this feast was Shavuot and the Greek name was known as Pentecost. This

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Five

Death-Burial-Resurrection...

Feast occurred in late spring/early summer and it marked the beginning of the summer wheat harvest.

In this lesson, we will be examining the Feast of Pentecost.

You may be asking, “why are we studying these feasts in detail, especially the Feast of Firstfruits and Feast of Pentecost?”

Well, Scripture must be viewed in the light of types/antitypes and we see much typology in the feasts, and in the whole Book of Ruth! And types/antitypes give us a clearer understanding of God’s Word and the full picture of God’s Word. Not only do types/antitypes unveil deeper truths to us, but they also provide us with application in our race of faith.

Remember, Ruth was in the family of God, the God of Israel and she trusted in the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. This was her Feast of Passover experience (her Day 1 experience).

She then chose to separate herself from the god of this age and move toward the God of Israel. Ruth had buried her old sin nature (her Day 2 experience). This was her Feast of Unleavened Bread experience.

And just as redeemed Israelites were to remove the leaven during this feast, where sanctification and separation from sin (leaven) were required, we see Ruth following this discipline.

As Ruth entered Bethlehem (which means House of Bread) they were harvesting barley. In faithful obedience, she separated herself from the god of this age and followed the God of Israel. This enabled her to walk in resurrected power, led by the Spirit, in order to bear fruit. This was Ruth’s Feast of Firstfruits experience (her Third Day experience).

In your own words, can you describe the Christians Feast of Passover, Feast of Unleavened Bread, and Feast of Firstfruits experience?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Five

Death-Burial-Resurrection...

After we trust in the blood of our Passover Lamb Jesus (our Feast of Passover experience), we are to be separated from this world under the god of this age (our Feast of Unleavened Bread experience). And along with that separation, we are to bury our old sin nature under the baptismal waters in order to be raised or resurrected in newness of spirit by **God's divine power** (Romans 6:4). This is our Feast of Firstfruits experience.

Naomi and Ruth arrived in Bethlehem together at the *beginning of barley harvest* [Ruth 1:22]; and Ruth is seen working in a field from shortly after their arrival until *the end of **barley harvest** and of **wheat harvest*** (Ruth 2:23). Further along in our study, we will see that this period represents the entirety of the Christian life and the passages regarding Ruth's work in the field (the world), gives instruction concerning the proper conduct of Christians throughout their pilgrim journey.

Ruth 2:23

*23 So she stayed close by the young women of Boaz, to glean **until the end of barley harvest and wheat harvest**; and she dwelt with her mother-in-law.*

Let's examine the wheat harvest. This is the last spring feast, the Feast of Pentecost (Feast of Weeks). As mentioned earlier, this Feast occurred in late spring/early summer and it marked the beginning of the summer **wheat** harvest. After forty-nine days (or seven sevens) from the Feast of Firstfruits, and on the fiftieth day, the Feast of Pentecost (Feast of Weeks) was celebrated (Leviticus 23:15-17) in grateful recognition of the completed harvest.

Leviticus 23:15-20

15 'And you shall count for yourselves from the day after the Sabbath, from the day that you brought the sheaf of the wave offering: seven Sabbaths shall be completed. 16 'Count fifty days to the day after the seventh Sabbath; then you shall offer a new grain offering to the LORD. 17 'You shall bring from your dwellings two wave loaves of two-tenths of an ephah. They shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked with leaven. They are the firstfruits to the LORD.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Five

Death-Burial-Resurrection...

Now let's read about events that occurred during the Feast of Pentecost after the crucifixion.

Act 2:1-6, 8, 14, 16-21

*1 When the **Day of Pentecost** [Feast of Weeks] had fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. 2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled the whole house where they were sitting. 3 Then there appeared to them divided tongues, as of fire, and one sat upon each of them. 4 And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. 5 And there were dwelling in Jerusalem Jews, devout men, from every nation under heaven. 6 And when this sound occurred, the multitude came together, and were confused, because everyone heard them speak in his own language. ... 8 "And how is it that we hear, each in our own language in which we were born? ... 14 But Peter, standing up with the eleven, raised his voice and said to them, "Men of Judea and all who dwell in Jerusalem, let this be known to you, and heed my words. ... 16 "But this is what was spoken by the prophet Joel: 17 'And it shall come to pass in the last days, says God, That I will pour out of My Spirit on all flesh; Your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, Your young men shall see visions, Your old men shall dream dreams. 18 And on My menservants and on My maidservants I will pour out My Spirit in those days; And they shall prophesy. 19 I will show wonders in heaven above And signs in the earth beneath: Blood and fire and vapor of smoke. 20 The sun shall be turned into darkness, And the moon into blood, Before the coming of the great and awesome day of the LORD. 21 And it shall come to pass That whoever calls on the name of the LORD Shall be saved.'*

Remember, that beginning with the Feast of Firstfruits, forty-nine days (or seven sevens) were counted and on the fiftieth day, the Feast of Weeks (Feast of Pentecost) was celebrated. (The *pente* in pentecost points to the fact that the Feast of Pentecost was celebrated the fiftieth day after the Feast of Firstfruits.)

According to the passage above, what happened on the Day of Pentecost?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Five

Death-Burial-Resurrection...

The Holy Spirit was sent, and so began the inception of the Church.

An important fact to remember is that all of the feasts were given to Israel and the primary application of the types seen in the feasts deal with Israel's fulfillment of these feasts in a time yet future, at the end of the tribulation. In fact, most of the types given in the Old Testament have their primary application dealing with Israel, in a time yet future, while the secondary application is seen regarding the church.

So, let's begin to study the primary application of the feasts regarding Israel. First let's review another seven-sevens period in Scripture, which actually bring us to time when Israel will have to fulfill all their feasts in a time yet future.

In our last lesson, we saw that from the time of Feast of Firstfruits (barley harvest) to the Feast of Pentecost (wheat harvest) was seven weeks – a period of seven-sevens.

In the handout at the end of our last lesson, we reviewed the seven-sevens with regards to Israel following seven Sabbatical years (seven-sevens), followed by the Jubilee Year. The Year of Jubilee portrays a future time when Israel will be restored by their Messiah Jesus and brought into their land in the Messianic Kingdom. They will no longer be under the oppression of gentile rule and they will be set free.

After a seven times seven period, their debt of sin will be forgiven **after** they appropriate the blood of their Passover Lamb, Jesus, and are brought to a place of repentance.

The seven-sevens period is also seen with Daniel's Seventy weeks.

Daniel 9:24-26

24 "Seventy weeks are determined For your people and for your holy city, To finish the transgression, To make an end of sins, To make reconciliation for

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Five

Death-Burial-Resurrection...

iniquity, To bring in everlasting righteousness, To seal up vision and prophecy, And to anoint the Most Holy.

The Book of Daniel deals with the nation of Israel.

A week = 7 years in Daniel's prophecy given in Daniel 9.

Seventy weeks are determined for Israel to finish or make an end to their transgressions and seventy weeks = 70×7 years = $7 \times 7 \times 10 =$ **490 years total.**

In Daniel 9:25 it says that *from the going forth of the command to restore and build Jerusalem Until Messiah the Prince, There shall be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks...*

Seven weeks=seven 7-year period-

At the end of this period, the temple was rebuilt (397B.C).

$7 \times 7 = 49$ yrs

Sixty-two weeks= sixty-two 7-year period-

At the end of this period, Messiah is cut off (crucifixion in A.D.33).

$62 \times 7 = 434$ yrs

The beginning of Jerusalem's restoration occurred in 445 B.C. The countdown of 490 years started in 445 B.C., when the King of the Mede-Persian Empire allowed Nehemiah, a faithful Jewish servant of the Lord, to return to Jerusalem and restore the walls. This was the beginning of Daniel's 70 Weeks or 70×7 years which equals 490 years. The restoration of Jerusalem was completed in 397 B.C. This was the first seven weeks (7×7 years).

After the restoration of Jerusalem in 397 B.C., we see that there are 62 weeks (or 62×7 years=434 years) until Messiah is cut off at the cross. And Messiah was *cut off*, crucified, exactly 434 years from 397 B.C., in AD 33!

So, we have the first 7×7 -year period with the rebuilding of Jerusalem followed by 62×7 -year period until the Messiah is crucified or *cut off*.

From 445 B.C. to the cross in 33 A.D., there are 483 years which have been fulfilled regarding Daniel's prophecy. (Keep in mind that Daniel's prophecy uses the Jewish calendar year, which was 360 day year, not 365 day year.)

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Five

Death-Burial-Resurrection...

After the cross, the time clock for Israel was set on hold for ~2000 years, while the Lord is dealing with His new creation, the Church. Israel still has seven years to go in order to complete a total of 490 years *to make an end of their sins*. This last seven-year period, the seventh week of Daniel, will occur after the rapture of the church, when God deals again with Israel in the seven-year tribulation.

Here we see that as with the Jubilee Year, we have 7x7, except that it is multiplied by ten. Ten is the number of completion, so 490 years represents a complete period of time after which Israel will be brought into their land and will be forgiven of their sins (debt of sin) in their final Jubilee Year. This will occur in the 1,000-year Messianic era, the Sabbath Rest out ahead. (Please refer to the Basic Timeline in the appendix.) But Israel will have to first fulfill all seven feasts before they enter the land. The feasts will quickly be fulfilled for Israel (with some overlap in some of the feasts) after the tribulation, in a 75-day period.

Let's just focus on the spring feasts since we are dealing with these feasts in the Book of Ruth. These feasts will be fulfilled for Israel after the tribulation, in a 75-day period.

- **Feast of Passover** – Israel will have to appropriate the blood of their Passover Lamb, Jesus.
- **Feast of Unleavened Bread** – Israel will have to separate themselves from sin, their sin of unbelief and rebellion that resulted from their assimilation with gentile nations under the god of this age.
- **Feast of Firstfruits** – This festival has to do with *resurrection*. Christ was raised from the dead on this day, and Old Testament saints will be raised from the dead at this time, fulfilling this festival. The first fruits of the resurrection of Old Testament saints occurred after Christ was raised (Matt. 27:52, 53). The main harvest will follow in a time yet future.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Five

Death-Burial-Resurrection...

- **Feast of Pentecost** – Note what began to occur on the day of Pentecost, 33 A.D. (Acts 2:1ff). Joel's prophecy began to be fulfilled, and this prophecy would have been completely fulfilled had Israel done what Peter told the Jews to do in Acts 2:38 — national repentance, followed by national baptism. However, Israel did not repent, the nation was subsequently set aside for a dispensation, and any fulfillment of Joel's prophecy has also been set aside with Israel for a dispensation. *Joel's prophecy cannot be fulfilled today, even in part. But it WILL be fulfilled immediately after the resurrection of Old Testament saints (Joel 2:27-32) after the tribulation.* Israel will have God's Spirit placed in their hearts of stone as described in Ezekiel.

Ezekiel 37:4-14, 21, 24, 27

4 Again He said to me, "Prophecy to these bones, and say to them, 'O dry bones, hear the word of the LORD! 5 Thus says the Lord GOD to these bones: "Surely I will cause breath to enter into you, and you shall live. 6 "I will put sinews on you and bring flesh upon you, cover you with skin and put breath in you; and you shall live. Then you shall know that I am the LORD." ' ' 7 So I prophesied as I was commanded; and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and suddenly a rattling; and the bones came together, bone to bone. 8 Indeed, as I looked, the sinews and the flesh came upon them, and the skin covered them over; but there was no breath in them. 9 Also He said to me, "Prophecy to the breath, prophecy, son of man, and say to the breath, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe on these slain, that they may live." ' ' 10 So I prophesied as He commanded me, and breath came into them, and they lived, and stood upon their feet, an exceedingly great army. 11 Then He said to me, "Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel. They indeed say, 'Our bones are dry, our hope is lost, and we ourselves are cut off!' 12 "Therefore prophecy and say to them, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "Behold, O My people, I will open your graves and cause you to come up from your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel. 13 "Then you shall know that I am the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O My people, and brought you up from your graves. 14 "I will put My Spirit in you, and you shall live, and I will place you in your own land. Then you shall know that I, the LORD, have spoken it and performed it,"

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Five

Death-Burial-Resurrection...

says the LORD.' " ... 21 "Then say to them, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "Surely I will take the children of Israel from among the nations, wherever they have gone, and will gather them from every side and bring them into their own land; ... 24 "David My servant shall be king over them, and they shall all have one shepherd; they shall also walk in My judgments and observe My statutes, and do them. ... 27 "My tabernacle also shall be with them; indeed I will be their God, and they shall be My people.

Ezekiel 36:24-29

24 "For I will take you from among the nations, gather you out of all countries, and bring you into your own land. 25 "Then I will sprinkle clean water on you, and you shall be clean; I will cleanse you from all your filthiness and from all your idols. 26 "I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit within you; I will take the heart of stone out of your flesh and give you a heart of flesh. 27 "**I will put My Spirit within you** and cause you to walk in My statutes, and you will keep My judgments and do them. 28 "Then you shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; you shall be My people, and I will be your God. 29 "I will deliver you from all your uncleannesses. I will call for the **grain** and multiply it, and bring **no famine** upon you.

Please refer to the chart on the next page, on **Israel's Feasts** (made by Alexis Molinaro).

At the end of this lesson, I have included an extensive Biblical timeline, made by Ann Herbert, as a helpful aid in understanding God's timeline. It includes the seven Jewish feasts that Israel must experience after the tribulation ends.

For now, let's review the **Israel's Feasts** timeline alongside excerpts from the article explaining the seven feasts in **The Prophetic Calendar of Israel** (in the appendix). We will just review the spring feasts that are in this article.

(For further study on this topic, please refer to the complete article on **The Prophetic Calendar of Israel in the appendix**. This was taken from the book **NEVER AGAIN!" OR "YES, AGAIN** by Arlen Chitwood.)

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Five

Death-Burial-Resurrection...

The seven festivals in Leviticus chapter twenty-three constitute what could be called, “The Prophetic Calendar of Israel.”

These seven festivals are *JEWISH*, not Christian. They were given *to Israel, through Moses*, and have to do with *the Jewish people alone*. They foreshadow *a chronological sequence of events which began to occur in the camp of Israel at the time of Christ’s first coming, which will be continued and concluded at the time of Christ’s return*.

And though there was a beginning fulfillment at the time of Christ’s first coming, *ALL SEVEN FESTIVALS remain unfulfilled, awaiting a continued and complete fulfillment at the time of Christ’s return*.

A secondary application of that seen in these festivals — that foreshadowed by these events, along with the sequence in which these events occurred — can be seen in the history of the Church, but that is neither here nor there. *These festivals are JEWISH, they have to do with THE JEWISH PEOPLE, and this MUST be recognized*.

Passover:

This festival has to do with *the national conversion of Israel*, when the nation looks upon the Pierced One. The Lamb has already died, Israel has slain the Lamb (Acts 2:23, 36; 7:52), the blood has been shed (Ex. 12:6), but Israel has yet to apply the blood (Ex. 12:7).

In this respect, the festival was partially fulfilled almost 2,000 years ago, but the complete fulfillment awaits a future date.

And they shall take of the blood [that which Israel has yet to do]...”
(Ex. 12:6b, 7a).

Note in the type that the Passover occurred while Israel was still in Egypt.

In the antitype Israel will have her national Passover while the nation is still scattered throughout the Gentile world (“Egypt” is always a type of *the world* in Scripture). This is the time when “they [the Jewish people] will look upon” their Messiah, and a nation will be “born at once” (Zech. 12:10; Isa. 66:8).

As well, bear something in mind about Israel in relation to the Passover. When time once again begins in Daniel’s Seventy-Week prophecy, Israel will find herself, time-wise, in the position of having just crucified the nation’s Messiah.

Israel has slain the Lamb (for the pascal lamb was given to Israel, and they are the only nation that could slay this lamb [Acts 2:23, 36; 7:52]). But, the Jewish people have yet to apply the blood of the Paschal Lamb which they slew in 33 A.D.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation
Lesson Five Death-Burial-Resurrection...

Unleavened Bread:

This festival has to do with *the removal of sin from the house (house of Israel) after the Passover.*

Of what sin (or sins) is Israel guilty? Israel is guilty of unbelief, resulting in disobedience over centuries of time, with an apex of this disobedience seen in Israel's harlotry out among the nations. Then the Jewish people climaxed their unbelief, disobedience, by crucifying their Messiah when He appeared to the nation.

After two days, on the third day (on the third 1,000-year period [after the Tribulation, which will end the two days]), the Jewish people are going to acknowledge their sin in the presence of the very One Whom the nation crucified (*cf.* Gen. 44:16). Israel will then put sin out of the house (out of the house of Israel).

First Fruits:

This festival has to do with *resurrection.* Christ was raised from the dead on this day, and Old Testament saints will be raised from the dead at this time, fulfilling this festival. The first fruits of the resurrection of Old Testament saints occurred after Christ was raised (Matt. 27:52, 53). The main harvest will follow.

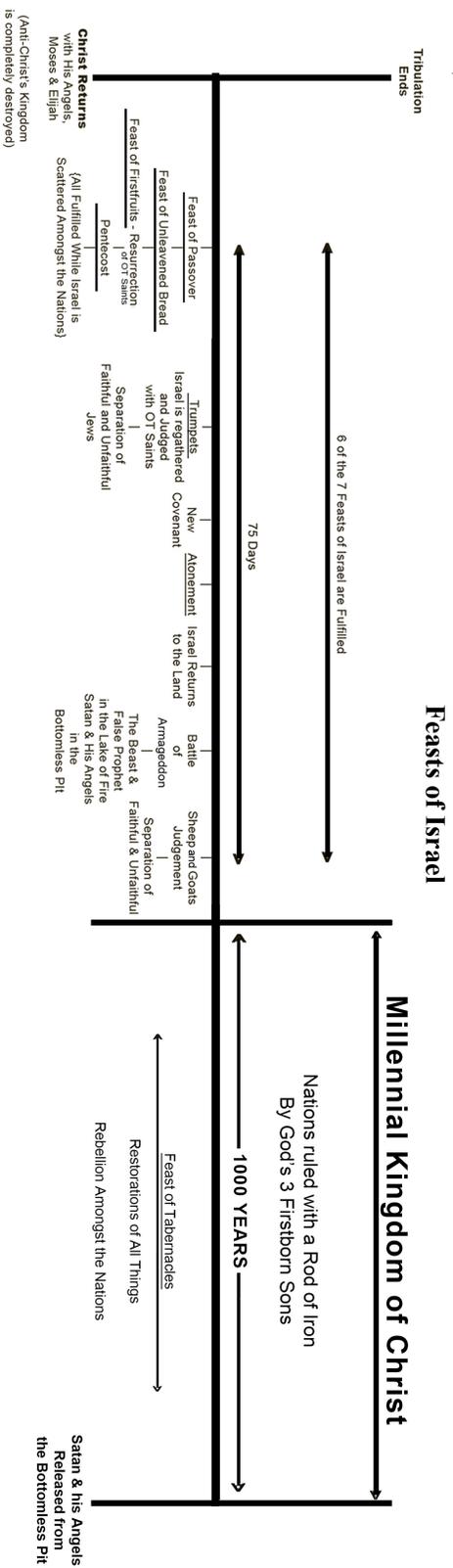
Pentecost:

Note what began to occur on the day of Pentecost, 33 A.D. (Acts 2:1ff). Joel's prophecy began to be fulfilled, and this prophecy would have been completely fulfilled had Israel done what Peter told the Jews to do in Acts 2:38 — national repentance, followed by national baptism.

However, Israel did not repent, the nation was subsequently set aside for a dispensation, and any fulfillment of Joel's prophecy has also been set aside with Israel for a dispensation. *Joel's prophecy CANNOT be fulfilled today, even in part. But it WILL be fulfilled immediately after the resurrection of Old Testament saints (Joel 2:27-32).*

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation
Lesson Five Death-Burial-Resurrection...

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation Lesson Five Death-Burial-Resurrection...



Passover	Israel will look upon Him whom they pierced, and the nation will be born in a day.	Zec 12:10, Jo 19:37
Unleavened Bread	They will repent of their sins, of killing their King and centuries of unbelief.	Re 1:7
Firstfruits	The OT Saints will be resurrected where they were buried or had died.	Mt 27:52-53, Jo 5:28-29
Feast of Weeks (Pentecost)	The fulfillment of Joel's prophecy.	Joel 12:28-29, Ac 2:16-18
Trumpets	The OT Saints and those Jews out amongst the nations will be regathered to the wilderness of the peoples for Judgment.	Ez 20:24-28
Atonement (Battle of Armageddon)	Christ & Israel return to the land. Christ makes a new covenant with Israel and the sins confessed at Unleavened Bread are removed for all time.	Jer 31:31, Mt 26:28
Tabernacles (Lasts for 1000 years)	The Messianic Kingdom – the 7 th Day	Rev 21:3

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation
Lesson Five Death-Burial-Resurrection...

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Five

Death-Burial-Resurrection...

Although the Old Testament passages discussed above show the Feast of Firstfruits (barley harvest) and Feast of Pentecost (wheat harvest) with regards to Israel in a time yet future, in the Book of Ruth, the main focus is on the wheat harvest with regards to the Church. So, let's examine this a bit more closely.

John 16:7, 13, 30

7 "Nevertheless I tell you the truth. It is to your advantage that I go away; for if I do not go away, the Helper will not come to you; but if I depart, I will send Him to you. ... 13 "However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come. ... 30 "Now we are sure that You know all things, and have no need that anyone should question You. By this we believe that You came forth from God."

What did Jesus say must happen first before the Helper (the Holy Spirit) was sent? What feast did this occur on?

The Lord Jesus must first *go away*: die – be buried – resurrected – and ascend to the Father, before the Holy Spirit would be sent on the Feast of Pentecost. Death, burial and resurrection then are seen with the wheat harvest.

John 12:24-25

24 "Most assuredly, I say to you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the ground and dies, it remains alone; but if it dies, it produces much grain. 25 "He who loves his life will lose it, and he who hates his life in this world will keep it for eternal [age lasting] life.

(Although the word *eternal* is often viewed as everlasting in Scripture, the word *eternal* can also mean *age lasting*, describing duration, age, or period of time, undefined but not endless. Context will give the accurate meaning. For

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Five

Death-Burial-Resurrection...

As mentioned in an earlier lesson, baptism for Christians points to our death, burial, and resurrection – our having died with Christ, our Substitute, our having been **buried with Him** (the old sin nature dead and buried beneath the baptismal waters), and then our having been **raised with Him**, in order **that we might walk in newness of life**, being continuously led by the Spirit. (You may also want to refer to the Restoration Circle diagram.)

And it is only **after** we have been baptized into Christ's death (wheat grain dies in the ground), and buried with Him in baptism, and raised with His resurrection power, that we can bear much spiritual fruit (produce much grain).

Now let's just summarize this process – of death, burial, and resurrection – followed by fruit bearing – in the restoration of creation, the restoration of Israel, and the restoration of the church.

Day 1 – God said, “Let there be Light.” God divides the Light from the darkness.

This day represents Israel's spiritual redemption as they trusted in the blood of their Passover Lamb.

This day represents the Christian's spiritual salvation once they put faith in Jesus.

Day 2 – God divided the waters above from the waters below.

This day represents Israel's passage through the divided waters of the Red Sea and separation from the gentile powers.

This day represents the Christian's separation from the place of our first birth (before trusting in Christ) under the god of this age. This process of separation is to continue throughout the course of our Christian life as we seek to separate ourselves from all things connected to our first birth within the kingdom of Satan (the god of this age). We also see a separation from wisdom below (worldly wisdom) from wisdom above, the wisdom of God.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation
Lesson Five Death-Burial-Resurrection...

Day 3 – God raises the restored earth up out of the waters, and it bears fruit.

What God **does** on Day 3 sets a type of baptism and resurrection.

This day represents Israel's passage through the Red Sea, their burial of their old sin nature and their resurrection up out of the waters (by divine intervention) to bear fruit.

This day represents the Christian's baptism – our death and burial of our old sin nature and being raised in resurrection power to bear spiritual fruit (Romans 6).

On Day 3, after the earth came up out of the waters, it bore fruit. The earth was unable to bear fruit until the earth was raised up out of the waters.

After Israel came up out of the Red Sea, led by the Holy Spirit in their wilderness journey, they were to bear spiritual fruit as His chosen people.

After Christians come up out of the waters (a picture of the place of death where our old sin nature is to be buried), we are raised in newness of life and we are to bear spiritual fruit as we are led by the Holy Spirit to our heavenly Promised Land.

And we will see how Ruth experienced this process – of death, burial, and resurrection – resulting in much fruit bearing, during the barley and wheat harvests.

Hebrews 2:10

10 For it was fitting for Him, for whom are all things and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons to glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect [lit., complete] through sufferings.

According to this verse, what fruit is being brought forth through the sufferings of Christ?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation
Lesson Five Death-Burial-Resurrection...

The word *if* suggests that we as believers have a choice to abide in Him or not.

John 15:10

10 "If you keep My commandments, you will abide in My love, just as I have kept My Father's commandments and abide in His love.

According to this verse, how do we abide in Him?

If we obey His commandments, we will remain in His love and if we remain in His love, we abide in Him and we will bear spiritual fruit for His Glory.

However, we must follow a disciplined course of faithful obedience following Christ (as did Ruth), and we are to realign our thoughts that our man of the flesh is crucified and buried in the place of death. And the man of the spirit is to follow Christ. We still have the choice. Keep in mind that throughout this entire picture we can see that suffering always precedes glory. Keeping our old man buried – in the place of death and walking in the Spirit – *is* the suffering that precedes glory.

Our works must also be done *by faith*, knowing that we can stand on God's promises regarding His Kingdom out ahead and our potential to co-reign with Him in His Kingdom. This is our reward out ahead. The Lord tells us in ***Hebrews 11:6*** to believe that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him -

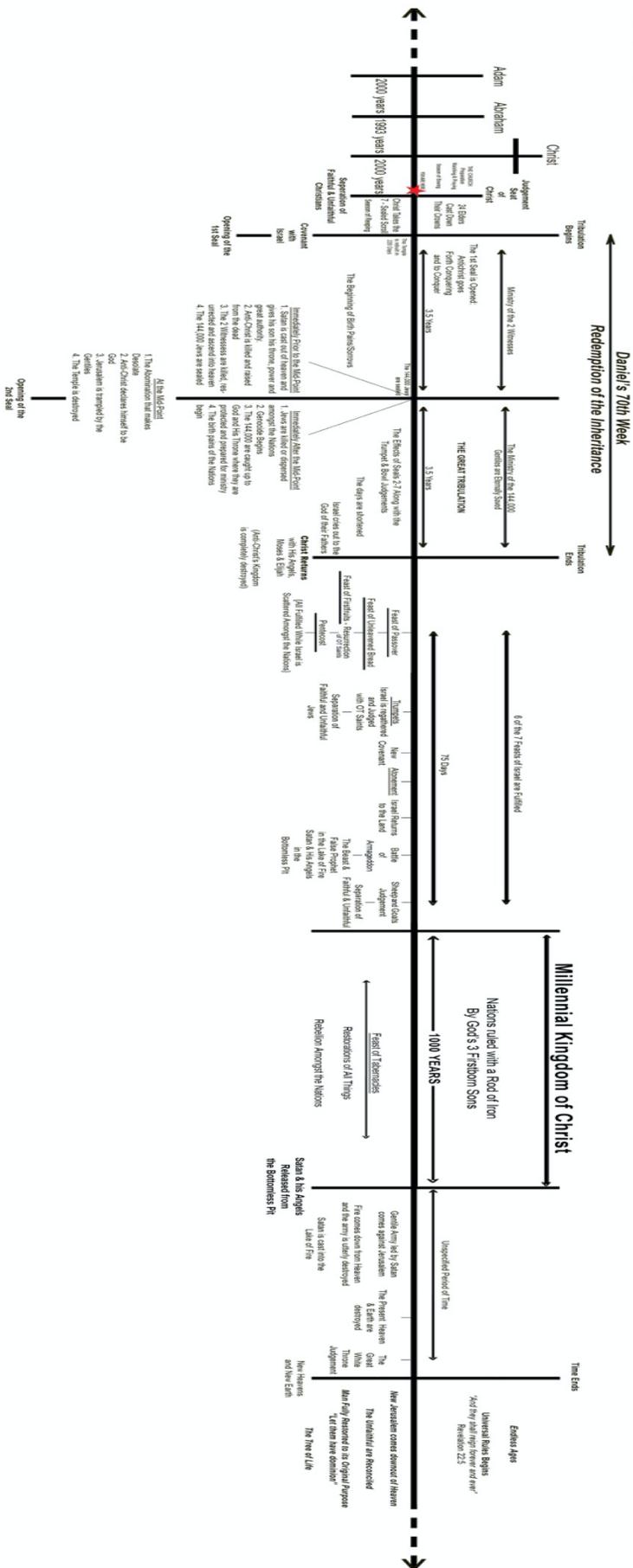
Hebrews 11:6

6 But without faith it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation
Lesson Five Death-Burial-Resurrection...

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation Lesson Five Death-Burial-Resurrection...

From Here to Eternity Biblical Timeline



The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation
Lesson Five Death-Burial-Resurrection...

The Book of Ruth

Lesson Six – Gleaning in Boaz' Field in Faithful Obedience

Last lesson we examined death-burial-resurrection and fruit bearing during the grain harvests.

Naomi and Ruth arrived in Bethlehem together at *the beginning of barley harvest*; and Ruth is seen working in a field from shortly after their arrival until *the end of barley harvest* (Ruth 1:22) and of *wheat harvest*.

We learned that at the beginning of the barley harvest, the Feast of Firstfruits was celebrated and at the beginning of the wheat harvest, the Feast of Pentecost was celebrated. The Feast of Firstfruits speaks of resurrection while the Feast of Pentecost (Feast of Weeks) speaks of death – burial – resurrection.

We studied the significance of death-burial-resurrection and fruit bearing in the Christian life. And this period of time, between the grain and wheat harvest, represents the entirety of the Christian life.

Today we will go into greater detail regarding Ruth's work in the field (the world), which gives the Christian instruction concerning the proper conduct throughout our pilgrim journey.

Ruth 2:1-7

1 There was a relative of Naomi's husband, a man of great wealth, of the family of Elimelech. His name was Boaz. 2 So Ruth the Moabitess said to Naomi, "Please let me go to the field, and glean heads of grain after him in whose sight I may find favor." And she said to her, "Go, my daughter." 3 Then she left, and went and gleaned in the field after the reapers. And she happened to come to the part of the field belonging to Boaz, who was of the family of Elimelech. 4 Now behold,

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Six

Gleaning in Boaz' Field

Boaz came from Bethlehem, and said to the reapers, "The LORD be with you!" And they answered him, "The LORD bless you!" 5 Then Boaz said to his servant who was in charge of the reapers, "Whose young woman is this?" 6 So the servant who was in charge of the reapers answered and said, "It is the young Moabite woman who came back with Naomi from the country of Moab. 7 "And she said, 'Please let me glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves.' So she came and has continued from morning until now, though she rested a little in the house."

What information is given about Boaz in this passage?

Whose field does Ruth wish to work in and why (v.2)?

In v.2 we see Ruth asking permission to go to *the field* to glean heads of grain that she might **find favor with the owner of the field**. And the owner of the field was Boaz. Ruth wanted to work in Boaz's field in order to **find favor** with Boaz.

Ruth's asking and Naomi's giving Ruth permission demonstrates the important connection between Ruth's actions and the scriptures, which Naomi represents.

Naomi also pictures the nation of Israel who is separated from her Husband (God the Father), by death. And Boaz typifies Christ, God the Father's Son, the only *mighty man of great wealth* in the family of God the Father, who is able to redeem.

John 3:35

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation
Lesson Six Gleaning in Boaz' Field

35 The Father loves the Son, and has given all things into His hand.

Revelation 5:12

12 saying with a loud voice: "Worthy is the Lamb who was slain To receive power and riches and wisdom, And strength and honor and glory and blessing!"

How is Christ's *great wealth* described in the above passages?

Deuteronomy 24:19, 22

19 "When you reap your harvest in your field, and forget a sheaf in the field, you shall not go back to get it; it shall be for the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that the LORD your God may bless you in all the work of your hands. ... 22 "And you shall remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt; therefore I command you to do this thing.

Israel was not to gather the gleanings of the harvest (Lev. 19:9). The gleanings were to be left for *the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow*. Why did God instruct them to do this according to v.22?

Boaz was obedient to the law of God. He allowed Ruth to glean amongst the sheaves and gather the extra grain. Boaz was obedient to the law of God. He allowed Ruth to glean amongst the sheaves and gather the extra grain.

And as Ruth goes and begins to glean, she *happened* to come to the part of the field belonging to Boaz.

Matthew 13:38

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Six

Gleaning in Boaz' Field

38 *"The field is the world, the good seeds are the sons of the kingdom, but the tares are the sons of the wicked one.*

What is the field?

The field is the world and we know that according to 1John 5:19b.....*the whole world lies under the sway of the wicked one.*

As mentioned above, according to Ruth 2:2, Ruth asked for permission to go to a particular field, *the field* to glean heads of grain that she might **find favor with the owner of the field**. And the owner of this field was Boaz.

As we continue along in our study, we will develop Boaz as a type of Christ, our Kinsman Redeemer. He allows the Christian who is in pursuit of His Kingdom to glean and gather grain from the Word of God.

John 17:15-20

15 "I do not pray that You should take them out of the world, but that You should keep them from the evil one. 16 "They are not of the world, just as I am not of the world. 17 "Sanctify them by Your truth. Your word is truth. 18 "As You sent Me into the world, I also have sent them into the world. 19 "And for their sakes I sanctify Myself, that they also may be sanctified by the truth. 20 "I do not pray for these alone, but also for those who will believe in Me through their word;

According to the passage above, how might we pursue Christ and *find favor* with Christ while living in this world under the sway of the wicked one? And how can we, like Ruth, be working in that part of the field belonging to our Kinsman Redeemer?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Six

Gleaning in Boaz' Field

We are set apart or sanctified by His Word, which is Truth. We are to be separate from this world system under the sway of the wicked one. We are Christ's ambassadors in enemy territory. We are **in the world** (as Christ's ambassadors) **but not of it**, while we serve Christ in His field. And this is a field of protection for the Christian. And what a comfort to know that Christ has been, and continues to, pray for us, His disciples!

How is Ruth described in Ruth 2:6?

Can you see Ruth's separation from this world, *being in the world but not of it*?

Who might the reapers represent in vv.3-7?

The reapers represent the angels (the good angels that did not rebel against God) that are ministering and working for Christ. (And we will see that the *young men* in Ruth 2:9 are also angels).

Matthew 13:24-30, 37-41

24 Another parable He put forth to them, saying: "The kingdom of heaven is like a man who sowed good seed in his field; 25 "but while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat and went his way. 26 "But when the grain had sprouted and produced a crop, then the tares also appeared. 27 "So the servants of the owner came and said to him, 'Sir, did you not sow good seed in your field? How then does it have tares?' 28 "He said to them, 'An enemy has done this.' The servants said to him, 'Do you want us then to go and gather them up?' 29 "But he said, 'No, lest while you gather up the tares you also uproot the

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Six

Gleaning in Boaz' Field

wheat with them. 30 'Let both grow together until the harvest, and at the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, "First gather together the tares and bind them in bundles to burn them, but gather the wheat into my barn." ' "

Then Jesus explains the parable –

*... 37 He answered and said to them: "He who sows the good seed is the Son of Man. 38 "The field is the world, the good seeds are the **sons of the kingdom**, but the tares are the sons of the wicked one. 39 "The enemy who sowed them is the devil, the harvest is the end of the age, and the reapers are the angels. 40 "Therefore as the tares are gathered and burned in the fire, so it will be at the end of this age. 41 "The Son of Man will send out His angels, and they will gather out of His kingdom all things that offend, and those who practice lawlessness,*

During this dispensation then there will be no uprooting of the tares (*sons of the wicked one* that are still following the god of this age) as that might uproot the good seed, the wheat.

Who does Jesus say the *good seeds* represent in vv.29,38?

The wheat represents the good seed, and *the good seed are the sons of the **kingdom***. These are not all Christians, but those Christians who are seeking first His Kingdom and His Righteousness, as typified by Ruth.

Who might the servant (who oversees the reapers) in v.5, represent?

If Boaz is a type of Christ (and he is), and the reapers are a type of the angels (and they are), then the servant represents the Holy Spirit.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Six

Gleaning in Boaz' Field

John 14:26

26 "But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you.

We can also see an example of the servant being a type of the Holy Spirit regarding Isaac and Rebecca in Gen. 24.

Genesis 24:10, 12-16, 18, 51, 58, 61, 66-67

10 Then the servant took ten of his master's camels and departed, for all his master's goods were in his hand. And he arose and went to Mesopotamia, to the city of Nahor. ... 12 Then he said, "O LORD God of my master Abraham, please give me success this day, and show kindness to my master Abraham. 13 "Behold, here I stand by the well of water, and the daughters of the men of the city are coming out to draw water. 14 "Now let it be that the young woman to whom I say, 'Please let down your pitcher that I may drink,' and she says, 'Drink, and I will also give your camels a drink'--let her be the one You have appointed for Your servant Isaac. And by this I will know that You have shown kindness to my master." 15 And it happened, before he had finished speaking, that behold, Rebekah, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, came out with her pitcher on her shoulder. 16 Now the young woman was very beautiful to behold, a virgin; no man had known her. And she went down to the well, filled her pitcher, and came up. ... 18 So she said, "Drink, my lord." Then she quickly let her pitcher down to her hand, and gave him a drink. ... 51 "Here is Rebekah before you; take her and go, and let her be your master's son's wife, as the LORD has spoken." ... 58 Then they called Rebekah and said to her, "Will you go with this man?" And she said, "I will go." ... 61 Then Rebekah and her maids arose, and they rode on the camels and followed the man. So the servant took Rebekah and departed. ... 66 And the servant told Isaac all the things that he had done. 67 Then Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent; and he took Rebekah and she became his wife, and he loved her. So Isaac was comforted after his mother's death.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Six

Gleaning in Boaz' Field

In Gen. 24, we see Abraham as a type of God the Father and Isaac as a type of God the Son. Abraham tells his oldest servant to seek a bride for his son Isaac. This bride was to be from Abraham's family.

Where did the oldest servant find her and what might this represent (Hint: read Eph. 5:25,26)?

The oldest servant found her by the well. The well is a picture of the Word of God. Being washed of the water by the word is what sanctifies and cleanses us so that we may be a Bride without blemish in that Day, the Sabbath Rest out ahead.

As mentioned earlier, the oldest servant represents the Holy Spirit. It is the Holy Spirit that is currently seeking a Bride (from the family of God, the Church) for His Son Jesus, typified by Isaac. And the Holy Spirit will find the Bride of Christ deeply *drawing water from the well* – His Word.

In v. 58, Rebekah was asked "*Will you go with this man?*" What was her response?

Rebekah said, "*I will go.*" Just like Ruth, she desired *to go* and follow her Bridegroom, her Kinsman Redeemer. And this should be our response - *I will go* – I will pursue my Bridegroom, my Kinsman Redeemer.

Now returning to Ruth, what was the length of Ruth's gleaning according to Gen. 2:7 and what might this represent for the Christian?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Six

Gleaning in Boaz' Field

7 *"And she said, 'Please let me glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves.' So she came and has continued from morning until now, though she rested a little in the house."*

The time covered by the barley harvest and the wheat harvest in Ruth 2 presents a picture of the Christian's pilgrim journey. The Christian is seen *gleaning* in the field belonging to the One Whom Boaz typifies (Christ) and *gleaning* in the field has to do with *bringing forth fruit* while in the world. The length of the gleaning (from morning until evening, from the beginning to the end of the harvest) has to do with *a never-ending work, extending throughout the Christian life, throughout the entire dispensation.*

Ruth 2:8-13

8 *Then Boaz said to Ruth, "You will listen, my daughter, will you not? Do not go to glean in another field, nor go from here, but stay close by my young women. 9 "Let your eyes be on the field which they reap, and go after them. Have I not commanded the young men not to touch you? And when you are thirsty, go to the vessels and drink from what the young men have drawn." 10 So she fell on her face, bowed down to the ground, and said to him, "Why have I found favor in your eyes, that you should take notice of me, since I am a foreigner?" 11 And Boaz answered and said to her, "It has been fully reported to me, all that you have done for your mother-in-law since the death of your husband, and how you have left your father and your mother and the land of your birth, and have come to a people whom you did not know before. 12 "The LORD repay your work, and a full reward be given you by the LORD God of Israel, under whose wings you have come for refuge." 13 Then she said, "Let me find favor in your sight, my lord; for you have comforted me, and have spoken kindly to your maidservant, though I am not like one of your maidservants."*

What did Boaz do after seeing Ruth in his field?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Six

Gleaning in Boaz' Field

Boaz, taking note of Ruth gleaning in his field, inquired of her. He instructed her to not glean in any other field, and then instructed his workers in the field to purposefully leave sheaves of grain for her to glean.

Boaz provided that which Ruth was to glean, giving his workers instructions that it was to be left specifically for her.

All Ruth had to do was glean that which the workers, at Boaz's instructions, had left for her to glean. And Ruth gleaned in Boaz's field after this fashion *from morning until evening, from the beginning to the end of the harvest (2:4-23)*.

Ephesians 4:11-12

11 And He Himself gave some to be apostles, some prophets, some evangelists, and some pastors and teachers, 12 for the equipping of the saints for the work of ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ,

Ephesians 2:10

10 For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand that we should walk in them.

How might the passages above, addressing Christians, relate to Ruth's work in the field that Boaz specifically assigned to her?

The Lord of the harvest has provided for each Christian. Christians are to simply wait upon the Lord to provide and they are then to glean that which has been provided for them to glean. And it is through this process — waiting upon and looking unto the Lord and seeking first His Kingdom out ahead — that fruit is to be borne in a Christian's life. And to reemphasize, this gleaning can only be done by the man of the spirit, looking forward to that inheritance out ahead.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Six

Gleaning in Boaz' Field

In Ruth 2:8-9, what are the commands and instructions given by Boaz to Ruth?

Ruth is to stay close to Boaz's young women, her eyes are to be on the field which the young women reap, and she is to go after them.

Boaz refers to the young women as belonging to him (*my young women*). And these young women follow the instructions given to them by Boaz, regarding the care of Ruth.

Who might the young women represent?

The phrase *young women* means *a maiden, servant, marriageable young woman (virgin)*. The young women represent faithful Christians that have kept themselves separate from this world, and away from any spiritually, adulterous relationships with this defiled world.

They are a type of faithful Christians following the instructions of our Kinsman Redeemer, to care for our brothers and sisters in Christ who are also in pursuit of His Kingdom out ahead. And we are instructed to comfort and support one another in this race of faith, just as God the Father has comforted and helped us –

2Corinthians 1:3-4

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies and God of all comfort, 4 who comforts us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort those who are in any trouble, with the comfort with which we ourselves are comforted by God.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Six

Gleaning in Boaz' Field

We can see a powerful demonstration of this in Numbers 17:10-13.

Numbers 17:10-13

So Joshua did as Moses said to him, and fought with Amalek. And Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill. 11 And so it was, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed; and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed. 12 But Moses' hands became heavy; so they took a stone and put it under him, and he sat on it. And Aaron and Hur supported his hands, one on one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun. 13 So Joshua defeated Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

In this passage, we see Amalek as the enemy of our soul. Amalek represents the three giants we battle against – the world, the flesh, and the devil – but most importantly, Amalek typifies the man of the flesh that wars against God's Spirit that dwells within us.

Joshua went and fought with Amalek. Moses, Aaron and Hur *went up to the top of the hill* or mountain top where they had a strategic benefit. Symbolically, the word *mountain* is used to picture a kingdom and, in the context, this would typify the Kingdom of Christ.

Within the ongoing battle with the man of the flesh, pictured in Amalek, we all become tired and weary. We are to hold each other up in our race of faith. We are to help others engaged in the battle.

Galatians 6:9

9 And let us not grow weary while doing good, for in due season we shall reap if we do not lose heart.

In the type we see that when Moses grew tired, *he let down his hand* and *Amalek prevailed*. Aaron and Hur then came to his aid providing a stone for Moses to sit on and supporting his hands *one on one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun*.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Six

Gleaning in Boaz' Field

And just as like Aaron and Hur supported Moses, the young women in Ruth 2: 8,9, are there to support and comfort Ruth. The young woman, like Ruth, typify those in pursuit of our Kinsman Redeemer.

Also, like the young woman in Ruth, we are to keep ourselves separate from this world, and away from any spiritually adulterous relationships with this defiled world.

James 4:4

4 Adulterers and adulteresses! Do you not know that friendship with the world is enmity with God? Whoever therefore wants to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God.

Paul, speaking to the brethren in the Corinthian church writes –

2Corinthians 11:2

2 For I am jealous for you with godly jealousy. For I have betrothed you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.

And we can see types of faithful Christians (young women) and unfaithful Christians in the parable of the ten virgins.

Matthew 25:1-13

1 "Then the kingdom of heaven shall be likened to ten virgins who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom. 2 "Now five of them were wise, and five were foolish. 3 "Those who were foolish took their lamps and took no oil with them, 4 "but the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. 5 "But while the bridegroom was delayed, they all slumbered and slept. 6 "And at midnight a cry was heard: 'Behold, the bridegroom is coming; go out to meet him!' 7 "Then all those virgins arose and trimmed their lamps. 8 "And the foolish said to the wise, 'Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out.' 9 "But the wise answered, saying, 'No, lest there should not be enough for us and you; but go rather to those who sell, and buy for yourselves.' 10 "And while they went to buy,

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Six

Gleaning in Boaz' Field

the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the wedding; and the door was shut. 11 "Afterward the other virgins came also, saying, 'Lord, Lord, open to us!' 12 "But he answered and said, 'Assuredly, I say to you, I do not know you.' 13 "Watch therefore, for you know neither the day nor the hour in which the Son of Man is coming.

What is being *likened to ten virgins who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom* according to v.1?

In this parable, the *kingdom of heaven* (entry into the heavenly portion of Christ's Millennial Kingdom with regality in view as Christ's Bride) is likened to ten virgins, all with lamps which have oil in them. Ten is a complete number; and in this parable, ten represents the complete Church. The ten virgins then represent all Christians at the Judgment Seat of Christ. In Scripture, oil represents the Holy Spirit.

How can we know that all had oil in their lamps according to v. 8?

Even the five foolish virgins had lamps with oil in them that burned for a few hours but in v. 8, they state that their lamps, although burning with oil, were going out. They did not take an extra vessel of oil along with their lamps, as did the five wise virgins in v. 4. They were not being continually filled by the Holy Spirit through continually walking in the Spirit and letting the Word of God richly dwell within them:

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Six

Gleaning in Boaz' Field

Colossians 3:16

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly [abundantly] in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

In v. 11, the foolish virgins call the bridegroom *Lord*, pointing to the fact that this parable is speaking about believers. Also, notice that in v. 9, the wise virgins tell the foolish virgins to go and *buy for yourselves* the oil. Salvation of the Spirit cannot be bought, as it is a free gift. The word *buy* implies a work, confirming that this parable clearly speaks of the salvation of the soul.

The foolish virgins had not prepared themselves for the return of their Lord. Now while the bridegroom was delaying, they all got drowsy and began to sleep (just like the Church at large today). Then at midnight, when the cry was heard to go out and meet the Bridegroom, all those virgins rose and trimmed their lamps – both the wise and the foolish.

The foolish said to the wise, *“Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out.”* But the wise answered, *“No, there will not be enough for us and you too; go instead to the dealers and buy some for yourselves.”* And while they were going away to make the purchase, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready (the five wise virgins) went in with him to the wedding feast; and the door was shut.

What happened to the foolish virgins according to vv. 11, 12?

Can you see the separation between those Christians who are prepared and faithful to meet Jesus, their Bridegroom, and those Christians who are not prepared? The foolish virgins did not take an extra vessel of oil along with their lamps, as did the five wise virgins in v. 4. They were not being continually filled by the Holy Spirit through continually walking in the Spirit.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Six

Gleaning in Boaz' Field

Instead, they walked in their fleshly, carnal ways, unprepared for the Bridegroom's return.

We can see a beautiful picture of the Shulamite woman pursuing the love of her life, her King, in the Book of Solomon. As you read these passages below, take note that the Shulamite woman represents the Bride of Christ, Christians in pursuit of their Bridegroom, Jesus Christ, represented by the King. (The daughters of Jerusalem represent Christians **not** in pursuit of their King.)

An interesting fact is that the word Solomon means peaceful. Solomon typifies Christ in His coming Kingdom.

Isaiah 9:6

*6 For unto us a Child is born, Unto us a Son is given; And the government will be upon His shoulder. And His name will be called Wonderful, Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, **Prince of Peace**.*

The word Shulamite is the feminine name for Solomon and also means peace, peaceful. And Christians in pursuit of their King, like the Shulamite woman, will be joined together as one with our Prince of Peace. And we will be like Him in all of His glory!

Words of the Shulamite woman:

Song of Solomon 1:2-4; 7-8

*2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth--For your love is better than wine.
3 Because of the fragrance of your good ointments, Your name is ointment poured forth; Therefore the virgins love you. 4 Draw me away!... 7 Tell me, O you whom I love, **Where you feed your flock**, Where you make it rest at noon. For why should I be as one who veils herself By the flocks of your companions?*

Words of the King:

8 If you do not know, O fairest among women, Follow in the footsteps of the flock, And feed your little goats Beside the shepherds' tents.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Six

Gleaning in Boaz' Field

In v.8, where does her beloved (the King), answer where He can be found?
Where does He feeds His flock?

He tells her to *Follow in the footsteps of the flock..., Beside the shepherds' tents.*

The word *shepherd* means one who nourishes, protects, leads, and cares for the flock. It can be used figuratively as one who rules and teaches.

The flock represent Christians in pursuit of the King and His coming Kingdom, feeding in the safety of our King – The Good Shepherd (John 10:14; Psalm 23). The shepherds are those who God uses to guide and lead and teach the flock, in a place of protection from the wolves (false teachers that pervert His message of His coming Kingdom) –

Act 20:28-30

28 "Therefore take heed to yourselves and to all the flock, among which the Holy Spirit has made you overseers, to shepherd the church of God which He purchased with His own blood. 29 "For I know this, that after my departure savage wolves will come in among you, not sparing the flock. 30 "Also from among yourselves men will rise up, speaking perverse things, to draw away the disciples after themselves.

Tent means dwelling place, tabernacle so the King is telling her to go *Beside the shepherds' tents*, where she will find protection.

And here we see similar language of protection being used as by Boaz to Ruth –

Ruth 2:8-9

*8 Then Boaz said to Ruth, "You will listen, my daughter, will you not? Do not go to glean in another field, nor go from here, but **stay close by my young women.** 9 "Let your eyes be on the field which they reap, and go after them. Have I*

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Six

Gleaning in Boaz' Field

not commanded the young men not to touch you? And when you are thirsty, go to the vessels and drink from what the young men have drawn."

Song 1:8

*8 ...If you do not know, O fairest among women, **Follow in the footsteps of the flock**, And feed your little goats Beside the shepherds' tents.*

We might also see the advice to *stay close by my young women* in Ruth and the advice to *Follow in the footsteps of the flock...*, *Beside the shepherds' tents* in the Song of Solomon, as advice for the Christian to follow today.

We can see beautiful examples of faithful individuals, who kept their eyes *on the field*, quenching their thirst in the *living water*, the Word of God. They trusted in His promises out ahead and followed His Word in faithful obedience.

Hebrews 11:8-10, 13, 16

8 By faith Abraham obeyed when he was called to go out to the place which he would receive as an inheritance. And he went out, not knowing where he was going. 9 By faith he dwelt in the land of promise as in a foreign country, dwelling in tents with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise; 10 for he waited for the city which has foundations, whose builder and maker is God. ... 13 These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off were assured of them, embraced them and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. ... 16 But now they desire a better, that is, a heavenly country. Therefore God is not ashamed to be called their God, for He has prepared a city for them.

Continuing in the **Song of Solomon** –

Song of Solomon 2:3-5,8,10,13-14,16

Words of the Shulamite woman:

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Six

Gleaning in Boaz' Field

3 Like an apple tree among the trees of the woods, So is my beloved among the sons. I sat down in his shade with great delight, And his fruit was sweet to my taste. 4 He brought me to the banqueting house, And his banner over me was love. 5 Sustain me with cakes of raisins, Refresh me with apples, For I am lovesick. ... 8 The voice of my beloved! Behold, he comes Leaping upon the mountains, Skipping upon the hills. ...

Words of the King:

10 My beloved spoke, and said to me: "Rise up, my love, my fair one, And come away. ... 13 The fig tree puts forth her green figs, And the vines with the tender grapes Give a good smell. Rise up, my love, my fair one, And come away! 14 "O my dove, in the clefts [place of refuge] of the rock, In the secret places [covering; shelter] of the cliff, Let me see your face, Let me hear your voice; For your voice is sweet, And your face is lovely." ...

Words of the Shulamite woman:

16 My beloved is mine, and I am his. He feeds his flock among the lilies.

Words of the King:

4:1a

1 Behold, you are fair, my love! Behold, you are fair! You have dove's eyes behind your veil...

Can you briefly describe the Shulamites feelings toward her King and the King's feelings toward her in the passages above?

In v. 1 we see the woman's desire for intimacy with her King. In v.2 we see the virgins also in love with the King. (Compare to the five wise virgins). In v. 4

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Six

Gleaning in Boaz' Field

she makes the request to *Draw me away*. The word draw means to draw out. She is requesting to be drawn out as His Bride.

What type of banner (military standard) over the Shulamite in 2:4?

This banner of love is protective.

In 2:14 we read *O my dove, in the clefts [place of refuge] of the rock, In the secret places [covering; shelter] of the cliff, Let me see your face.*

Where else in Scripture do we read about the cleft of the rock and what is inside it? (Hint: read Exodus 33:21-23).

In Exodus 33:21-23, we see the glory of the Lord pass by Moses while he is safe in the cleft of the Rock. Here is a place of protection and the place where His glory is revealed.

And should we be found faithful, safe in the cleft of the Rock, we will be encompassed in His glory, and we will be like Him –

Romans 8:18

*18 For I consider that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the **glory which shall be revealed in us.***

Colossians 3:2-4

*2 Set your mind on things above, not on things on the earth. 3 For you died, and your life is hidden with Christ [**in the cleft of the Rock**] in God. 4 When Christ who is our life appears, **then you also will appear with Him in glory.***

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Six

Gleaning in Boaz' Field

And finally in 4:1a the King says *Behold, you are fair! You have dove's eyes behind your veil...*

What type of eyes are behind her veil and what might this signify?

Behind the veil, the eyes of the Shulamite woman are described as *dove's eyes*. And, the dove (also called a love bird), has a binocular visual field or vision in which both **eyes** are used synchronously to produce a single image. When a **dove** fixes its gaze upon its mate, it is not distracted by any activities around it. The dove has a single eye or single focus toward another **dove**. It can only focus on one thing at a time.

And we are to be single focused on seeking our Bridegroom, Jesus Christ, undistracted from the cares of this world.

This should be our prayer – to seek Him with *all of our heart, and mind, and soul*. Jesus is drawing us, wooing us, to be His Bride. He wants to have fellowship with us. Even now, He is knocking on the door of your heart. Please open the door.

Revelation 3:20-21

20 "Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me. 21 "To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.

Prayer: *Lord, increase our desire to know You more, in an intimate and loving relationship, that we may end our race of faith in a way well pleasing to You!*

There will be a separation between those Christians that **are** pursuing Christ and His Kingdom, and those Christians that **are not** pursuing Christ and His

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Six

Gleaning in Boaz' Field

Kingdom. Paul refers to this separation of Christians at the Judgment Seat of Christ.

Philippians 3:10-11, 13-14

*10 that I may know Him and the power of His resurrection, and the fellowship of His sufferings, being conformed to His death, 11 if, by any means, **I may attain to the resurrection from the dead.** ... 13 Brethren, I do not count myself to have apprehended; but one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind and reaching forward to those things which are ahead, **14 I press toward the goal for the prize of the upward call of God in Christ Jesus.***

In your Bible concordance, please look up the words *resurrection* in v. 10 and the word *resurrection* in v. 11. How are they different and what might this imply?

The word *resurrection* in v. 10 is a different word than the word *resurrection* in v. 11. In v. 10, *resurrection* is the Greek word *anastasis*, and it means just that, **resurrection** or to rise up.

In v. 11, *resurrection* is the Greek word *exanastasis*, and the prefix *ex* means *out*, so, the word *resurrection* in v. 11 means **out resurrection**. Paul is referring to an out resurrection or separation at the Judgment Seat of Christ between the *well done good and faithful servant* and the servant who was not found to be faithful, the non-overcomer if you will.

And it is the Christian's works that are tested at the Judgment Seat of Christ. It is only the Christian that has followed God's Word in faithful obedience, seeking first His Kingdom and Righteousness out ahead (typified by Ruth), that will become the Bride of Christ. (We can also see that it is the works of the Christian that are being judged when the Lord Jesus addresses the seven churches with the phrase "*I know your works...*")

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Six

Gleaning in Boaz' Field

The wise Christian, the overcomer, will enter into that marriage relationship as Christ's Wife, ruling alongside Him in His Glory Light. The Christian who is unprepared to meet His Lord will be separated from that Glorious Light for 1,000 years, and *this* separation is what is referred to by the second death with respect to Christians.

At the end of the Thousand-Year Reign of Christ, all tears will be wiped away for the carnal Christian that lost that prize of co-reigning with Christ as His Bride –

Revelation 21:1, 4

1 Now I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away. Also there was no more sea. ... 4 "And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes; there shall be no more death, nor sorrow, nor crying. There shall be no more pain, for the former things have passed away."

What do you think the phrase *I do not know you* means in the parable of the ten virgins –

*"Afterward the other virgins came also, saying, 'Lord, Lord, open to us!'" But he answered and said, 'Assuredly, I say to you, **I do not know you.**' Matt. 25:11,12*

Contextually, by the fact that the foolish virgins call Him *Lord Lord*, His answer – "*I do not KNOW you*" speaks of Christ not knowing them in the respect of being their Lord, their Bridegroom. They were not prepared for His return.

The door was closed. They were shut out of, separated (second death) from the Glory Light in His Millennial Kingdom. They were disqualified to rule as His Wife in the Millennial Reign.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Six

Gleaning in Boaz' Field

And then Jesus gives His disciples (and us) the warning: *Watch therefore, for you know neither the day nor the hour in which the Son of Man is coming.*

Now returning to our Ruth study, as mentioned earlier, just as the young women in Ruth 2 followed the instructions of their master, so do faithful Christians follow the instructions of their Lord, by trusting and obeying His Word.

The young women then represent **those in pursuit of Christ's Kingdom**, those Christians who are *seeking first His Kingdom* out ahead and *His Righteousness*.

In v. 9, Boaz says, *Let your eyes be on the field which they [the young women] reap, and go after them.*

And we too are commanded to stay close to those who are **Seeking first His Kingdom** in our race of faith, those Christians that are striving to receive the reward of their inheritance, co-reigning with Christ in His coming Kingdom.

Hebrews 10:23-25

*23 Let us hold fast the confession of our hope without wavering, for He who promised is faithful. 24 And let us consider one another in order to stir up love and good works, 25 not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as is the manner of some, but exhorting one another, and **so much the more as you see the Day approaching.***

In v. 9, Boaz says, *"Have I not commanded the young men not to touch you? And when you are thirsty, go to the vessels and drink from what the young men have drawn."*

What was Boaz's commandment?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Six

Gleaning in Boaz' Field

The word *touch* means lay a hand on, strike. The young men represent angels and they are not to harm or interfere with Christians that are following the example seen in Ruth.

Hebrews 1:8-9, 13-14

*8 But to the Son He says: "Your throne, O God, is forever and ever; A scepter of righteousness is the scepter of Your kingdom. 9 You have loved righteousness and hated lawlessness; Therefore God, Your God, has anointed You With the oil of gladness more than Your companions." ... 13 But to which of the angels has He ever said: "Sit at My right hand, Till I make Your enemies Your footstool"? 14 Are they not all **ministering spirits sent forth to minister for those who will inherit salvation?***

According to the passage above, what is the role then of *the young men* (the angels), towards the *Ruth's* of today, during this church dispensation?

Notice that the angels are *ministering spirits sent forth to minister for those who will inherit salvation*. Not every Christian will receive the reward of the inheritance which is ruling with Christ as His Bride in His coming Kingdom.

If we then take this to a future application at Christ's Judgment Seat, then those Christians who have continued in their race of faith as Ruth did, will not be *touched* by *the young men*, the angels at this time either - **Mt 13:41** *"The Son of Man will send out His angels, and they will gather out of His kingdom all things that offend, and those who practice lawlessness,*

The Lord has commanded His angels not to touch those who will inherit salvation. The angels are not to separate them from their inheritance. (Also, in a future time, the angels will not *touch* those found faithful at the Judgement

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Six

Gleaning in Boaz' Field

Seat of Christ to receive the inheritance. They will have abundant entry into His Kingdom as typified by the five wise virgins in the Parable of the Virgins.)

Remember that in Lesson One, we discussed the Parable of the Vineyard.

Matthew 21:38-43

*' 38 "But when the vinedressers saw the son, they said among themselves, 'This is the heir. Come, let us kill him and seize his **inheritance**.' 39 "So they took him and cast him out of the vineyard and killed him. 40 "Therefore, when the owner of the vineyard comes, what will he do to those vinedressers?" 41 They said to Him, "He will destroy those wicked men miserably, and lease his vineyard to other vinedressers who will render to him the fruits in their seasons."*

*43 "Therefore I say to you, **the kingdom of God will be taken from you and given to a nation bearing the fruits of it.***

For review, do you remember who, initially, was to receive the inheritance of ruling from the heavens over the earth in the Messianic Kingdom?

(Reminder – the Kingdom of God and the Kingdom of Heaven are synonymous. They both refer to the heavenly realm of Christ's Millennial Kingdom. When you see the word *heaven* (not *Kingdom of Heaven*), this refers to heaven that exists beyond Christ's Thousand - Year Reign.)

The word *inheritance* is the reward of ruling with Christ, our Kinsman Redeemer, in His Kingdom. And this rulership from the heavens was taken from Israel and offered to a new nation, the Church, that would bear *the fruits of it*.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Six

Gleaning in Boaz' Field

Who are the vinedressers in this parable? Who is the owner of the vineyard? Who is the heir, the son? What is the inheritance? (Hint: see v.25.)

Although Israel lost the offer of ruling in the heavenly portion of the Messiah's Millennial Kingdom (*the kingdom of God*), they would still be the recipients of rulership over the earthly portion of the Messianic Kingdom. This was God's promise to Abraham and his seed and God does not change. Israel is God the Father's wife.

Now regarding fruit bearing, let's review another parable. But before doing so, why did Jesus speak in parables?

Matthew 13:10-11, 13

*10 And the disciples came and said to Him, "Why do You speak to them [the religious leaders of Israel] in parables?" 11 He answered and said to them, "Because it has been given to you to know **the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven**, but to them it has not been given. ... 13 "Therefore I speak to them in parables, because seeing they do not see, and hearing they do not hear, nor do they understand.*

What has been given to the disciples, and Christians today?

We have been given **to know the mysteries [hidden things] of the kingdom of heaven**, for those who will have eyes to see and ears to hear, those with a teachable searching heart.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Six

Gleaning in Boaz' Field

Matthew 13:3-8, 18-23

3 Then He spoke many things to them in parables, saying: "Behold, a sower went out to sow. 4 "And as he sowed, some seed fell by the wayside; and the birds came and devoured them. 5 "Some fell on stony places, where they did not have much earth; and they immediately sprang up because they had no depth of earth. 6 "But when the sun was up they were scorched, and because they had no root they withered away. 7 "And some fell among thorns, and the thorns sprang up and choked them. 8 "But others fell on good ground and yielded a crop: some a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty. ... 18 "Therefore hear the parable of the sower: 19 "When anyone hears the word of the kingdom, and does not understand it, then the wicked one comes and snatches away what was sown in his heart. This is he who received seed by the wayside. 20 "But he who received the seed on stony places, this is he who hears the word and immediately receives it with joy; 21 "yet he has no root in himself, but endures only for a while. For when tribulation or persecution arises because of the word, immediately he stumbles. 22 "Now he who received seed among the thorns is he who hears the word, and the cares of this world and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and he becomes unfruitful. 23 "But he who received seed on the good ground is he who hears the word and understands it, who indeed bears fruit and produces: some a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty."

What is the *seed* planted by the sower according to v.19 (be specific)?

The seed is **the Word of His Kingdom**, the message about receiving the reward of ruling along Christ's side as His joint heir, in His coming Kingdom. Now read over Jesus' explanation of the parable in vv. 19-21 and answer the following.

Who is the wicked one? Who is the one that receives the seed (the Word of His Kingdom) on stony places? Who is the one who receives the seed (the Word of

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Six

Gleaning in Boaz' Field

His Kingdom) among thorns? Who is the one that receives the seed (the Word of His Kingdom) on good ground? Which group does Ruth fit into?

We, like Ruth, should be striving to receive this Word of His Kingdom on good soil (a clean heart) in order to bear much fruit for our King of kings and Lord of lords!

James 1:21

*21 Therefore lay aside all filthiness and overflow of wickedness, and receive with meekness the implanted word, which is able to **save your souls**.*

And the salvation of your souls is the so great a salvation of Hebrews 2:3.

1Peter 1:3-12

*3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to His abundant mercy has begotten us again to a **living hope** through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, 4 to **an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled and that does not fade away, reserved in heaven for you**, 5 who are kept by the power of God through faith for **salvation ready to be revealed in the last time**. 6 In this you greatly rejoice, though now for a little while, if need be, you have been grieved by various trials, 7 that the genuineness of your faith, being much more precious than gold that perishes, though it is tested by fire, may be found to praise, honor, and glory at the revelation of Jesus Christ, 8 whom having not seen you love. Though now you do not see Him, yet believing, you rejoice with joy inexpressible and full of glory, 9 receiving **the end [goal] of your faith--the salvation of your souls**. 10 Of **this salvation the prophets have inquired and searched carefully**, who prophesied of the grace that would come to you, 11 searching what, or what manner of time, the Spirit of*

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Six

Gleaning in Boaz' Field

*Christ who was in them was indicating when He testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ and **the glories that would follow**. 12 To them it was revealed that, not to themselves, but to us they were ministering the things which now have been reported to you through those who have preached the gospel to you by the Holy Spirit sent from heaven – **things which angels desire to look into**.*

How is the salvation of the soul described in the above passage (hint: look for the words in bold)?

Ruth 2:9b-13

9b " And when you are thirsty, go to the vessels and drink from what the young men have drawn." 10 So she fell on her face, bowed down to the ground, and said to him, "Why have I found favor in your eyes, that you should take notice of me, since I am a foreigner?" 11 And Boaz answered and said to her, "It has been fully reported to me, all that you have done for your mother-in-law since the death of your husband, and how you have left your father and your mother and the land of your birth, and have come to a people whom you did not know before. 12 "The LORD repay your work, and a full reward be given you by the LORD God of Israel, under whose wings you have come for refuge." 13 Then she said, "Let me find favor in your sight, my lord; for you have comforted me, and have spoken kindly to your maidservant, though I am not like one of your maidservants."

What else did Boaz tell Ruth to do in v.9? What might this be a type of?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Six

Gleaning in Boaz' Field

John 4:14-15;35

14 *"but **whoever drinks of the water that I shall give him will never thirst. But the water that I shall give him will become in him a fountain of water springing up into everlasting life.**"* 15 *The woman said to Him, "Sir, give me this water, that I may not thirst, nor come here to draw."*

35 *And Jesus said to them, "I am the bread of life. He who comes to Me shall never hunger, and he who believes in Me shall never thirst."*

Ephesians 5:25-27

25 *Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ also loved the church and gave Himself for her, 26 that He might sanctify and cleanse her with the **washing of water by the word**, 27 that He might present her to Himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing, but that she should be holy and without blemish.*

John 7:38-39

38 *"He who believes in Me, as the Scripture has said, out of his heart will flow rivers of living water."* 39 *But this He spoke concerning the Spirit, whom those believing in Him would receive; for the Holy Spirit was not yet given, because Jesus was not yet glorified.*

John 14:26

26 *"But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you."*

In the above passages, **the water is Jesus** who quenches our spiritual thirst, and **the water is the Word** that cleanses Christians, and **the water is the Holy Spirit** that fills us up and guides us. Jesus, typified by Boaz, is our supplier of water.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Six

Gleaning in Boaz' Field

Remember that Rebekah, like Ruth, is a type of the Bride of Christ. She is found by the well of water and becomes the Bride for Abraham's son, Isaac (who is a type of Christ) –

Genesis 24:45, 58

*45 "But before I had finished speaking in my heart, there was Rebekah, coming out with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down **to the well and drew water**. And I said to her, 'Please let me drink.' ... 58 Then they called Rebekah and said to her, "Will you go with this man?" And she said, "**I will go.**"*

Will you **go**, as Rebekah and Ruth did? Will you keep working in the field He has placed you in? Will you quench your thirst in the living Word?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Seven

Perseverance and Faithful Obedience

The Book of Ruth

Lesson Seven – Perseverance and faithful obedience while working in the field

In our previous lessons we saw how Ruth is a type, or a picture, of the faithful Christian who is sown out into the world in order to produce fruit, just as we had seen in the fourth part of the parable of the sower.

And this production of fruit can only be accomplished through the *new man, the man of the spirit*, as we deny ourselves, take up our cross and follow our Lord, pictured for us through Ruth working from the end of barley and wheat harvests.

Ruth's actions of separating and setting out to go to Bethlehem with Naomi (a type of Israel and the Word of God) pictures the faithful Christian being instructed by, and faithfully obedient to, the scriptures – scriptures which were given to Israel the *mother* of Jesus, who was born a Jew, and was the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

Ruth 2:10, 13

10 So she fell on her face, bowed down to the ground, and said to him, "Why have I found favor in your eyes, that you should take notice of me, since I am a foreigner?" ... 13 Then she said, "Let me find favor in your sight, my lord; for you have comforted me, and have spoken kindly to your maidservant, though I am not like one of your maidservants."

In vv. 10 and 13, how does Ruth, in humility, refer to herself? What might this be a picture of?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Seven

Perseverance and Faithful Obedience

Ruth refers to herself as *a stranger* (a foreigner), a Moabite that was alienated from Israel and the God of Israel. She also described herself as being *different* than Boaz's handmaidens (those handmaidens that she was to abide with). But Boaz didn't see Ruth as a stranger. Boaz recognized her as now having a family relationship with both Israel and the God of Israel (vv. 11, 12).

Now let's compare this to Christ and the Church.

Ephesians 2:12-13

12 that at that time you were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope and without God in the world. 13 But now in Christ Jesus you who once were far off have been brought near by the blood of Christ.

Christians, formerly Gentiles, were once strangers and aliens, without God in the world. But, *now in Christ Jesus*, those who at one time were *far off* have been *made nigh by the blood of Christ*.

Although *Christians, formerly Gentiles, were once strangers and aliens, without God in the world*, we have been "*made nigh by the blood of Christ*".
Praise God!

Ruth 2:11-18

11 And Boaz answered and said to her, "It has been fully reported to me, all that you have done for your mother-in-law since the death of your husband, and how you have left your father and your mother and the land of your birth, and have come to a people whom you did not know before. 12 "The LORD repay your work, and a full reward be given you by the LORD God of Israel, under whose wings you have come for refuge." 13 Then she said, "Let me find favor in your sight, my lord; for you have comforted me, and have spoken kindly to your maidservant, though I am not like one of your maidservants." 14 Now Boaz said

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Seven

Perseverance and Faithful Obedience

to her at mealtime, "Come here, and eat of the bread, and dip your piece of bread in the vinegar." So she sat beside the reapers, and he passed parched grain to her; and she ate and was satisfied, and kept some back. 15 And when she rose up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, "Let her glean even among the sheaves, and do not reproach her. 16 "Also let grain from the bundles fall purposely for her; leave it that she may glean, and do not rebuke her." 17 So she gleaned in the field until evening, and beat out what she had gleaned, and it was about an ephah of barley. 18 Then she took it up and went into the city, and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned. So she brought out and gave to her what she had kept back after she had been satisfied.

Who do you think reported, to Boaz, all that Ruth had done and how she left her father and her mother and the land of her birth?

(Ruth 2:5,6 Then Boaz said to his servant who was in charge of the reapers, "Whose young woman is this?" 6 So the servant who was in charge of the reapers answered and said, "It is the young Moabite woman who came back with Naomi from the country of Moab.)

We can read about the Lord's *book of remembrance* regarding Israel –

Malachi 3:16

*16 Then those who feared the LORD spoke to one another, And the LORD listened and heard them; So a book of remembrance was written before Him For those who **fear the LORD And who meditate on His name.***

Since Ruth typifies the Christian and Boaz typifies Christ, how might vv. 11,12 in Ruth 2 point to events at the Judgment Seat of Christ?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Seven

Perseverance and Faithful Obedience

Jesus has a book of remembrance for each Christian, written by His servant, the Holy Spirit. And in this book of accounts, all the works of a Christian are listed.

And the books will be opened, and our works will be judged at the Judgment Seat of Christ.

2Corinthians 5:9-10

9 Therefore we make it our aim, whether present or absent, to be well pleasing to Him. 10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, that each one may receive the things done in the body, according to what he has done, whether good or bad.

1Corinthians 3:11-15

*11 For no other foundation can anyone lay than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if anyone builds on this foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw, 13 each one's work will become clear; for the Day will declare it, because it will be revealed by fire; and the fire will test each one's work, of what sort it is. 14 If anyone's work which he has built on it endures, he will **receive a reward**. 15 If anyone's work is burned, he will suffer loss; but he himself will be saved, yet so as through fire.*

Now take comfort in knowing that we still have Jesus making intercession for us as our High Priest, cleansing us from our sins (carnal works; works of the flesh) after we confess them –

1John 1:9

9 If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Seven

Perseverance and Faithful Obedience

Let's briefly review the type of cleansing provided for the spiritually redeemed children of Israel according to God's law.

On the Feast of Atonement, the sins committed, for a one-year period, by the **nation** of Israel were atoned (or covered).

Leviticus 16:5-10, 14-16, 20-22

5 "And he shall take from the congregation of the children of Israel two kids of the goats as a sin offering, and one ram as a burnt offering. 6 "Aaron shall offer the bull as a sin offering, which is for himself, and make atonement for himself and for his house. 7 "He shall take the two goats and present them before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of meeting. 8 "Then Aaron shall cast lots for the two goats: one lot for the LORD and the other lot for the scapegoat. 9 "And Aaron shall bring the goat on which the LORD's lot fell, and offer it as a sin offering. 10 "But the goat on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make atonement upon it, and to let it go as the scapegoat into the wilderness. ... 14 "He shall take some of the blood of the bull and sprinkle it with his finger on the mercy seat on the east side; and before the mercy seat he shall sprinkle some of the blood with his finger seven times. 15 "Then he shall kill the goat of the sin offering, which is for the people, bring its blood inside the veil, do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bull, and sprinkle it on the mercy seat and before the mercy seat. 16 "So he shall make atonement for the Holy Place, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions, for all their sins; and so he shall do for the tabernacle of meeting which remains among them in the midst of their uncleanness. ... 20 "And when he has made an end of atoning for the Holy Place, the tabernacle of meeting, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat. 21 "Aaron shall lay both his hands on the head of the live goat, confess over it all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions, concerning all their sins, putting them on the head of the goat, and shall send it away into the wilderness by the hand of a suitable man. 22 "The goat shall bear on itself all their iniquities to an uninhabited land; and he shall release the goat in the wilderness.

Why was the bull offering required (v.6)? Describe the role of the two goats?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Seven

Perseverance and Faithful Obedience

On the Feast of Atonement, the High Priest, of the Levitical order, would slay an animal and go into the Holy of Holies beyond the veil. The High Priest would then apply the blood over the mercy seat that covered the ark of the covenant, where God communed with the people. This practice atoned for, or covered, the sins of the nation of Israel for that year.

The priest would also place his hands on another animal, the scapegoat, sending the scapegoat away to carry the sins of the nation away, to be remembered no more. (This is where the expression, *they will be my scapegoat*, originated from.)

According to Jewish law, after they sinned, they were to also make a personal sin offering unto the Lord. The shed blood from that sin offering atoned or covered for their personal sins.

Leviticus 5:5-7, 9-10

5 'And it shall be, when he is guilty in any of these matters, that he shall confess that he has sinned in that thing; 6 'and he shall bring his trespass offering to the LORD for his sin which he has committed, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats as a sin offering. So the priest shall make atonement for him concerning his sin. 7 'If he is not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring to the LORD, for his trespass which he has committed, two turtledoves or two young pigeons: one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering. ... 9 'Then he shall sprinkle some of the blood of the sin offering on the side of the altar, and the rest of the blood shall be drained out at the base of the altar. It is a sin offering. 10 'And he shall offer the second as a burnt offering according to the prescribed manner. So the priest shall make atonement on his behalf for his sin which he has committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

Do you remember why a substitute death and shed blood was required?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Seven

Perseverance and Faithful Obedience

Leviticus 17:11

11 'For the life of the flesh is in the blood, and I have given it to you upon the altar to make atonement for your souls; for it is the blood that makes atonement for the soul.'

Please refer to the diagram of the temple in the wilderness below.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Seven

Perseverance and Faithful Obedience

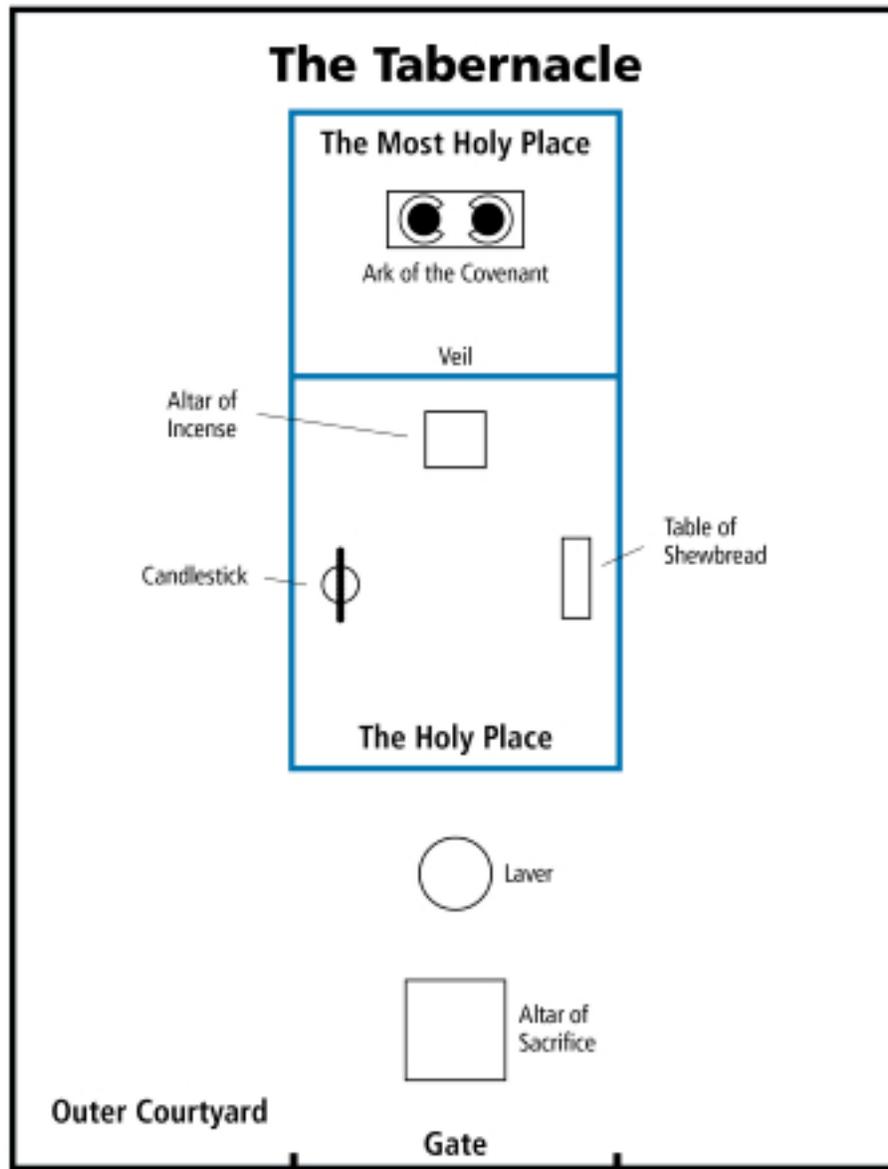


Diagram of the Tabernacle in the Wilderness

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Seven

Perseverance and Faithful Obedience

After they sacrificed their sin offering on the altar in the outer court, then they were to wash their hands at the bronze laver before entering the inside of the temple where the Golden Lampstand existed. There was also the table of shewbread and the altar of incense within the temple.

Remember, these actions covered or atoned for the sins of Israel. Now Christ fulfilled all of these requirements once and for all at the cross –

Hebrews 10:1, 4-5, 10-11, 19-24

*1 For the law, having a shadow of the good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with these same sacrifices, which they offer continually year by year, make those who approach perfect. ... 4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and goats could take away sins. 5 Therefore, when He came into the world, He said: "Sacrifice and offering You did not desire, But a body You have prepared for Me. ... 10 By that will we have been **sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.** 11 And every priest stands ministering daily and offering repeatedly the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins. ... 19 Therefore, brethren, having boldness to enter the Holiest by the blood of Jesus, 20 by a new and living way which He consecrated for us, through the veil, that is, His flesh, 21 and having a High Priest over the house of God, 22 let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience and our bodies washed with pure water. 23 Let us hold fast the confession of our hope without wavering, for He who promised is faithful. 24 And let us consider one another in order to stir up love and good works,*

From the above passage, please make a list of the differences between Israel's sacrifices and Christ's sacrifice.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Seven

Perseverance and Faithful Obedience

(And remember, after we confess our sins, our sins are not only covered or atoned for, but they are removed as far as the east is from the west! Praise God!)

Now, since we are to be imitators of Christ, how can we follow Him? How are our sins removed? Please refer again to the temple diagram.

What is the first thing we are to do according to Romans 12:1?

I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service.

We are to first make our bodies a living sacrifice unto the Lord, at the altar of sacrifice.

And we are to view our flesh as the enemy of our soul.

1Peter 2:11

Beloved, I beg you as sojourners and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts which war against the soul.....

Next, we are to wash ourselves at the bronze laver. We are to confess our sins before Jesus, our High Priest, according to 1John 1:9 –

1John 1:5-9

5 This is the message which we have heard from Him and declare to you, that God is light and in Him is no darkness at all. 6 If we say that we have fellowship with Him, and walk in darkness, we lie and do not practice the truth. 7 But if we

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Seven

Perseverance and Faithful Obedience

walk in the light as He is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanses us from all sin. 8 If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. 9 If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

In the above passage, the outer courtyard would represent the place of darkness, where sin separates us from His Light.

In order to walk in His Light (the inner temple where the golden candlestick is placed), we must first *present* our *bodies a living sacrifice*, firmly tying our man of the flesh (our old man) to the horns of the altar in the outer court of the Tabernacle. Then we are to confess our sins to be cleansed at the bronze laver. And we are cleansed by the washing of water by the word of God.

Ephesians 5:25-26

*25 Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ also loved the church and gave Himself for her, 26 that He might sanctify and **cleanse her with the washing of water by the word,***

Only after doing the above, can we enter the temple where His Light, emanating from the Golden Candlestick, is.

What cleanses us according to 1John 1:7?

And as we walk in the Spirit, not in the flesh, we are walking in His Light and we will have fellowship with Him. This is what Ruth did in her journey.

Now, let's read Ruth 2:12. It is my favorite verse in the Scriptures! Can you describe what this verse means to you personally?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Seven

Perseverance and Faithful Obedience

Here we see Ruth taking refuge in Boaz's field. Last lesson we examined the Shulamite woman and Moses also seeking refuge under their King –

in the clefts [place of refuge] of the rock, In the secret places [covering; shelter] of the cliff, Let me see your face, Let me hear your voice...Song of Solomon 2:14

We are protected in the cleft of the Rock by studying His Word, doing His will, single focused on seeking first His Kingdom and His Righteousness.

Last lesson we read Exodus 33:21-23, and we studied how the glory of the Lord passed by Moses while he was safe in the cleft of the Rock. And should we be found faithful, safe in the cleft of the Rock, we will be encompassed in His glory and we will be like Him –

Romans 8:18

*18 For I consider that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the **glory which shall be revealed in us.***

Colossians 3:2-4

*2 Set your mind on things above, not on things on the earth. 3 For you died, and your life is hidden with Christ [**in the cleft of the Rock**] in God. 4 When Christ who is our life appears, **then you also will appear with Him in glory.***

And under the protection of His wings, we are safe and secure from the enemy of our soul. And His nurturing Spirit will teach us the deeper, spiritual truths regarding His Kingdom out ahead. So, for those pursuing their Bridegroom, they are in safe territory *under His wings*.

Below are some beautiful verses regarding our protection under His wings –

Psalm 57:1

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Seven

Perseverance and Faithful Obedience

*1 [Written by David when he fled from Saul into the cave]. Be merciful to me, O God, be merciful to me! For **my soul trusts in You; And in the shadow of Your wings I will make my refuge**, Until these calamities have passed by.*

Psalm 61:4

*4 I will abide in Your tabernacle forever; I will trust in the **shelter of Your wings**. Selah*

Psalm 36:7

*7 How precious is Your lovingkindness, O God! Therefore the children of men put their trust under **the shadow of Your wings**.*

Psalm 91:4

*4 He shall cover you with His feathers, And under **His wings you shall take refuge**; His truth shall be your shield and buckler.*

Deuteronomy 32:11-12

*11 As an eagle stirs up its nest, Hovers over its young, Spreading out its wings, taking them up, **Carrying them on its wings**, 12 So the LORD alone led him, And there was no foreign god with him.*

Psalm 17:8

*8 Keep me as the apple of Your eye; Hide me under **the shadow of Your wings**,*

May the Lord repay us for our works (of the Spirit) and may we all receive that full reward – the reward of the inheritance, ruling with Christ as His Bride in His Glorious Heavenly Kingdom!

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Seven

Perseverance and Faithful Obedience

Ruth's reaction to Boaz is one of humility and gratefulness. And that should be our reaction to all the mercies Christ has shown us, including *finding favor in His sight*.

Hebrews 2:6-7

6 But one testified in a certain place, saying: "What is man that You are mindful of him, Or the son of man that You take care of him? 7 You have made him a little lower than the angels; You have crowned him with glory and honor, And set him over the works of Your hands.- Heb 2:6 But one testified in a certain place [Psalm 8], saying: "What is man that You are mindful of him, Or the son of man that You take care of him? 7 You have made him a little lower than the angels; You have crowned him with glory and honor, And set him over the works of Your hands.

What is man that You are mindful of him?

Ruth 2:14

14 Now Boaz said to her at mealtime [season of time], "Come here, and eat of the bread, and dip [immerse] your piece of bread in the vinegar." So she sat beside the reapers, and he passed parched grain to her; and she ate and was satisfied, and kept some back.

What did Boaz tell Ruth to do?

Who is the bread and how do we eat it?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Seven

Perseverance and Faithful Obedience

John 6:35, 51

35 And Jesus said to them, "I am the bread of life. He who comes to Me shall never hunger, and he who believes in Me shall never thirst. ... 51 "I am the living bread which came down from heaven. If anyone eats of this bread, he will live forever; and the bread that I shall give is My flesh, which I shall give for the life of the world."

Jesus is the living bread, and His Word is the bread we are to eat.

Jeremiah 15:16

16 Your words were found, and I ate them, And Your word was to me the joy and rejoicing of my heart; For I am called by Your name, O LORD God of hosts.

His flesh and suffering on the cross are also the bread (Matt. 26:26).

Other than Ruth, who else was given vinegar to drink?

Matthew 27:34

34 They gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted thereof, he would not drink. KJV

This was a Messianic prophecy given in Psalms –

Psalm 69:21

21 They also gave me gall for my food, And for my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Seven

Perseverance and Faithful Obedience

So, what does Ruth's obedience, to dip (immerse) her bread in vinegar, represent?

The Lord Jesus faithfully obeyed His Father, even to the point of death. At Christ's crucifixion, and in His life on earth, He experienced much suffering. And we have learned that suffering precedes glory. We have also learned that we are to follow Christ – crucify our flesh, take up our cross and follow Him. This is our bitter drink to bear.

Luke 9:23

23 Then He said to them all, "If anyone desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow Me.

Luke 24:26

26 "Ought not the Christ to have suffered these things and to enter into His glory?"

1Peter 2:21

21 For to this you were called, because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that you should follow His steps:

1Peter 4:1

1 Therefore, since Christ suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves also with the same mind, for he who has suffered in the flesh has ceased from sin,

Ruth 2:14

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Seven

Perseverance and Faithful Obedience

14 Now Boaz said to her at mealtime, "Come here, and eat of the bread, and dip your piece of bread in the vinegar." So she sat beside the reapers, and he passed parched grain to her; and she ate and was satisfied, and kept some back.

In Ruth 2:14 above, we read that Boaz said *Come here, and eat of the bread, and dip your piece of bread in the vinegar*. Boaz invited Ruth to eat and fellowship with him and eat of his bread, dipping the bread in vinegar. **After that**, Boaz passed parched grain to Ruth and she ate and was satisfied. Parched grain is what was given during the Feast of Firstfruits after the burnt offering (a male lamb without blemish) was given.

Leviticus 23:10, 12-14

*10 "Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: 'When you come into the land which I give to you, and reap its harvest, then you shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest to the priest. ... 12 'And you shall **offer** on that day, when you wave the sheaf, a male lamb of the first year, without blemish, as a **burnt offering** to the LORD. 13 'Its **grain offering** shall be two-tenths of an ephah of fine flour mixed with oil, an offering **made by fire to the LORD, for a sweet aroma**; and its drink offering shall be of wine, one-fourth of a hin. 14 'You shall eat neither bread nor parched grain [grain roasted in fire] nor fresh grain until the same day that you have brought an offering to your God; it shall be a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.*

Remember that the Feast of Firstfruits is a type of resurrection and being raised in newness of life. And during this feast, *bread nor parched grain* could be eaten until **after** the burnt offering (substitute death and shed blood) and grain offering made by fire, was made unto the Lord. As mentioned earlier, the faithful Christian is also to make themselves a living sacrifice unto the Lord before they can eat of the parched grain –

Romans 12:1-2

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Seven

Perseverance and Faithful Obedience

*1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service. 2 And do not be conformed to this world, but be **transformed** by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God.*

The Christian is to put to death the old man daily, by crucifying his flesh, his carnal nature, daily. This is our *burnt offering* unto the Lord. We are to endure suffering by presenting our *bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God*. We are to be raised in newness of life to follow the man of the spirit, and then we can eat of that parched grain (grain made by fire) and be satisfied.

Do you recall how we can be transformed and have our minds renewed (Rom. 12:2)?

Psalm 19:7

7 The law of the LORD is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple. KJV

In Lev. 23:13 it says they were to give a grain offering ***made by fire to the LORD, for a sweet aroma.***

What might this represent?

1Peter 1:3-4, 7, 9

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to His abundant mercy has begotten us again to a living hope through the resurrection

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Seven

Perseverance and Faithful Obedience

*of Jesus Christ from the dead, 4 to an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled and that does not fade away, reserved in heaven for you, ... 7 that the **genuineness** [testing] **of your faith**, being much more precious than gold that perishes, though it is **tested by fire**, may be found to praise, honor, and glory at the revelation of Jesus Christ, ... 9 receiving the end of your faith--the salvation of your souls.*

Ephesians 5:2-5

*2 And walk in love, as Christ also has loved us and given Himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a **sweet-smelling aroma**. 3 But fornication and all uncleanness or covetousness, let it not even be named among you, as is fitting for saints; 4 neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather giving of thanks. 5 For this you know, that no fornicator, unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, has any **inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God**.*

From the passages above, the grain offering **made by fire to the LORD, for a sweet aroma** represent our works of faith tested by fire (1Peter 1:7). And just as Christ laid down His life as a sacrifice for God **for a sweet-smelling aroma**, so too are we to lay down our life in this age and walk in love as Christ did (Romans 12:1-2).

In the Ephesians 5:1, how are we to walk (follow) in order to be a **sweet-smelling aroma** unto God?

If we don't walk in love, as Christ walked, what can the carnal Christian fail to inherit (Eph. 5:5)?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Seven

Perseverance and Faithful Obedience

In the 1Peter passage, what is our living hope (v.2)? How is our living hope *begotten* [born from above] to us (v.1)?

Our faith (and works) will be tested for its' purity (as gold tried in fire), in a time yet future at the Judgment Seat of Christ. Our works will be tested by our Lord's eyes of fire –

Revelation 1:13-14, 20

*13 and in the midst of the seven lampstands One like the Son of Man, clothed with a garment down to the feet and girded about the chest with a golden band. 14 His head and hair were white like wool, as white as snow, and **His eyes like a flame of fire**; ... 20 "The mystery of the seven stars which you saw in My right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands which you saw are the seven churches.*

1Corinthians 3:11-15

*11 For no other foundation can anyone lay than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if anyone builds on this foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw, 13 each one's work will become clear; for the Day will declare it, because **it will be revealed by fire; and the fire will test each one's work, of what sort it is.** 14 If anyone's work which he has built on it endures, he will receive a reward. 15 If anyone's work is burned, he will suffer loss; but he himself will be saved, yet so as through fire.*

May our faith be found to praise, honor, and glory at the revelation of Jesus Christ, ... 9 receiving the end of your faith--the salvation of your souls.

And the trials we face in this life mature our faith, leading to the end goal of our faith, the salvation of our souls –

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Seven

Perseverance and Faithful Obedience

James 1:2-4

2 My brethren, count it all joy when you fall into various trials, 3 knowing that the testing of your faith produces patience. 4 But let patience have its perfect work, that you may be perfect and complete, lacking nothing.

In Ruth 2:14, who did Ruth sit beside when eating the parched grain? Who might this represent?

And we read that Ruth *ate and was satisfied* – Ruth was satisfied after eating the parched bread. Since Ruth is a type of the Bride of Christ, Christ being our Kinsman Redeemer, perhaps this parched grain is a type of the satisfying provision given to the Bride, the faithful Christian. And we, like Ruth, will be satisfied.

(Your words were found, and I ate them, And Your word was to me the joy and rejoicing of my heart; For I am called by Your name, O LORD God of hosts. Jer. 15:16)

We too can be satisfied in knowing that our sufferings in this present world are nothing compared to the glory that is out ahead!

2Corinthians 4:17

17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, is working for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory,

Ruth 2:15,16

And when she rose up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, "Let her glean even among the sheaves, and do not reproach her. 16 "Also let grain

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Seven

Perseverance and Faithful Obedience

from the bundles fall purposely for her; leave it that she may glean, and do not rebuke her."

What was Boaz's command in vv.15,16 and what is this pointing to?

Boaz not only provides the work, and the field Ruth is to work in, but he also provides instruction, protection, and provision for Ruth. And the same is true of Jesus. He provides the field we are to work in. He provides instruction through His Word. And He is our protector and sustainer.

2Timothy 3:16-17

16 All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, 17 that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work.

And remember that in v. 9, Ruth was told to keep her eyes upon *the field*. Christians are to wait upon the Lord and keep our eyes upon the field He has placed us in. That can be difficult at times, especially for Christians that are impulsive (the Peter's of today). We are to *wait upon the Lord* to supply that which the Lord has for that person and wants that person, not someone else, to reap (Eph. 4:11-16).

Ephesians 2:10

10 For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand that we should walk in them.

If we don't *wait upon the Lord*, and we run ahead of the Lord, we may end up working in a field (ministry) that another Christian advised us to work in, not the Lord.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Seven

Perseverance and Faithful Obedience

Notice again the presence of the reapers, which represent angels. Can you think of any other examples where angels have intervened in the affairs of men?

Luke 1:28

And having come in, the angel said to her, "Rejoice, highly favored one, the Lord is with you; blessed are you among women!"

Matthew 4:11

Then the devil left Him, and behold, angels came and ministered to Him.

Revelation 2:1

"To the angel of the church of Ephesus write..... Heb 2:16 For indeed He does not give aid to angels, but He does give aid to the seed of Abraham.

Well, that's it for today. Keep working in Boaz's field. He is keeping a record in His book of remembrance.

Colossians 3:23-24

23 And whatever you do, do it heartily, as to the Lord and not to men, 24 knowing that from the Lord you will receive the reward of the inheritance; for you serve the Lord Christ.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Seven

Perseverance and Faithful Obedience

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eight

Washing Ourselves

17 So she gleaned in the field until evening, and beat out what she had gleaned, and it was about an ephah of barley. 18 Then she took it up and went into the city, and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned. So she brought out and gave to her what she had kept back after she had been satisfied.

After Ruth *gleaned in the field* throughout the day, what did she do next?

Ruth *beat out what she had gleaned*, leaving *about an ephah of barley* (2:17).

Beating out the grain entailed beating the stalks of grain against a hard surface called the threshing floor. This was not an easy task! After the grain was cut and dried, the seed heads were removed from the stems by this threshing process. When the threshing was completed, the straw was taken away and the wheat and chaff were winnowed. During the winnowing process, the wheat and chaff would be dropped through the air on a breezy day. The lighter chaff (the worthless part) would blow away and the heavier grain would fall onto a cloth or basket on the ground.

After gathering the grain, Ruth worked with that which she had gleaned, and removed the grain from the stalk. She removed all the worthless parts of what she had gleaned until the valuable part alone remained, leaving *about an ephah of barley* (~35 pounds of grain).

Let's examine how *beating out the chaff* applies to Christians today –

Psalm 119:37-38

37 Turn away my eyes from looking at worthless things, And revive me in Your way. 38 Establish [raise up, establish, confirm] Your word to Your servant, Who is devoted to fearing You.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation
Lesson Eight Washing Ourselves

Worthless things are things that have no eternal value.

Matthew 6:19-21

19 "Do not lay up for yourselves treasures on earth, where moth and rust destroy and where thieves break in and steal; 20 "but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust destroys and where thieves do not break in and steal. 21 "For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.

Whatever treasures we store up on earth will be left behind when we leave. Whatever treasures we store up in heaven will be waiting for us when we arrive.

You'll never see a hearse pulling a U-Haul. Why? Because you can't take it with you- but you can send it on ahead.

The Treasure Principle by Randy Alcorn.

Matthew 13:22

22 "Now he who received seed among the thorns is he who hears the word, and the cares of this world and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and he becomes unfruitful.

What might the chaff (worthless things), which we are to beat out of our harvest, look like in the above passage?

Ephesians 4:22-32

22 that you put off, concerning your former conduct, the old man which grows corrupt according to the deceitful lusts, 23 and be renewed in the spirit of your mind, 24 and that you put on the new man which was created according to God, in true righteousness and holiness. 25 Therefore, putting away lying, "Let each

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eight

Washing Ourselves

one of you speak truth with his neighbor," for we are members of one another. 26 "Be angry, and do not sin": do not let the sun go down on your wrath, 27 nor give place to the devil. 28 Let him who stole steal no longer, but rather let him labor, working with his hands what is good, that he may have something to give him who has need. 29 Let no corrupt word proceed out of your mouth, but what is good for necessary edification, that it may impart grace to the hearers. 30 And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption. 31 Let all bitterness, wrath, anger, clamor, and evil speaking be put away from you, with all malice. 32 And be kind to one another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God in Christ forgave you.

From the passage above, can you list the things we are to *put off* or *beat out* from our lives?

Notice v.25. We are to *speak truth* with our neighbor, *for we are members of one another*. Christians are to speak truth, to other Christians. That includes rightly dividing God's Word in Bible studies. Once we have shared the gospel of grace message – spiritual salvation through faith in Christ – then we are to follow through and share the reason why we are saved – the gospel of glories (the prize of reigning with Christ in His glory). We are not to stop at the message of salvation by grace through faith.

And applying the type given in Ruth chapter two, the same person proclaiming the good news of the grace of God to the unsaved is then to proclaim the good news of the coming glory of Christ to those responding (which is their purpose for salvation).

Colossians 3:8-10

8 But now you yourselves are to put off all these: anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy language out of your mouth. 9 Do not lie to one another, since you have put off the old man with his deeds, 10 and have put on the new man who is renewed in knowledge [epignosis knowledge] according to the image of

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eight

Washing Ourselves

Him who created him, ... 12 Therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, put on tender mercies, kindness, humility, meekness, longsuffering; 13 bearing with one another, and forgiving one another, if anyone has a complaint against another; even as Christ forgave you, so you also must do.

From this passage, can you list the things we are to put off (the chaff to be removed) from the things we are to put on? How is the new man renewed according to v.10?

Ruth continued working in the field, following the instructions of her Kinsman Redeemer, beating out the chaff from the harvest.

From the passages above, removing the chaff in our lives is basically crucifying our man of the flesh and following the man of the Spirit, seeking first His Kingdom and His Righteousness.

We are to put off the old man and put on the new man, which is putting on Jesus Christ.

(Please take note that putting on the articles of armor of God in Eph. 6:10-17 is also putting on Jesus Christ. This is our best defense in the spiritual battle we are engaged in.)

One last comment on Ruth 2:18 –

*18 Then she took it up and went into the city, and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned. **So she brought out and gave to her what she had kept back after she had been satisfied.***

In this v. we see Ruth going to Naomi to show her what she gleaned. Let's examine the antitype regarding the phrase *she brought out and gave to her what she had kept back after she had been satisfied.*

This phrase applies to events **before** the Judgment Seat of Christ. It points to a Christian's work and their harvest while serving in Christ's field. After Ruth

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eight

Washing Ourselves

gleaned and beat out the chaff she went to Naomi, a type of Israel, and *gave to her that she had reserved*, after Ruth was satisfied (physically and spiritually). Ruth pictures the fruit bearing Christian with a great harvest (an ephah of barley was a significant amount), as in the parable of the seed on good soil –

Matthew 13:8-11

But others fell on good ground and yielded a crop: some a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty. He who has ears to hear, let him hear!"

And the disciples came and said to Him, "Why do You speak to them in parables?"

*He answered and said to them, "Because it has been given to you to know the mysteries of the **kingdom of heaven**, but to them it has not been given.*

And the harvest supply that remained (or was reserved) for Naomi (Israel) must point to blessings that flow to Israel through the marriage relationship of Christ and His Bride (the fruit bearing Christian).

We know that after Christ's Bride is revealed, God deals with Israel again and a remnant of Israel is saved. After the Bride is found for the Son, in order to complete the two as one in a marriage relationship for rulership, then the remnant of Israel will be saved due to the events that take place during the tribulation period.

The passages below in Romans give us an idea of what those blessings will be.

Romans 9:24-29

*24 even us whom He called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles? 25 As He says also in Hosea: "I will call them My people, who were not My people, And her beloved, who was not beloved." 26 "And it shall come to pass in the place where it was said to them, 'You are not My people,' There they shall be called sons of the living God." 27 Isaiah also cries out concerning Israel: "Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, **The remnant will be saved.** 28 For He will finish the work and cut it short in righteousness, Because the LORD will make a short work upon the earth." 29 And as Isaiah said before: "Unless the LORD of Sabaoth had left us a seed, We would have become like Sodom, And we would have been made like Gomorrah."*

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eight

Washing Ourselves

Romans 11:13, 17-27

*13 For I speak to you Gentiles; inasmuch as I am an apostle to the Gentiles, I magnify my ministry, ... 17 And if some of the branches were broken off, and you, being a wild olive tree, were grafted in among them, and with them became a partaker of the root and fatness of the olive tree, 18 do not boast against the branches. But if you do boast, remember that you do not support the root, but the root supports you. 19 You will say then, "Branches were broken off that I might be grafted in." 20 Well said. Because of unbelief they were broken off, and you stand by faith. Do not be haughty, but fear. 21 For if God did not spare the natural branches, He may not spare you either. 22 Therefore consider the goodness and severity of God: on those who fell, severity; but toward you, goodness, if you continue in His goodness. Otherwise you also will be cut off. 23 And they also, if they do not continue in unbelief, will be grafted in, for God is able to graft them in again. 24 For if you were cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and were grafted contrary to nature into a cultivated olive tree, how much more will these, who are natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree? 25 For I do not desire, brethren, that you should be ignorant of this mystery, lest you should be wise in your own opinion, that **blindness in part has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in. 26 And so all Israel will be saved**, as it is written: "The Deliverer will come out of Zion, And He will turn away ungodliness from Jacob; 27 For this is My covenant with them, When I take away their sins."*

What blessing can you see for Israel in these passages?

(Also, when Christ establishes His Kingdom, blessings and instructions will be given to Israel, from Christ and His Bride. Perhaps that could also be looked upon as a blessing to Israel, yet future.)

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eight

Washing Ourselves

I would like share one last important point regarding fruitbearing, best summarized by Arlen Chitwood in his Ruth book –

In Moses' deliverance of the Israelites from Egypt, the things connected with Israel's calling [as God's firstborn son, who was to realize the rights of primogeniture in another land, within a theocracy (Ex. 4:22, 23; 19:5, 6)], were associated with *a three-day journey, sacrifices unto the Lord, and a rest*. Only through a separation from Egypt, shown by the three-day journey, could the Israelites properly offer sacrifices unto the Lord and realize the rest set before them, a "rest from their burdens" — a rest in the land to which they had been called, foreshadowing a future rest in the Messianic kingdom [cf. Ex. 5:2-5; Ruth 3:1, 18; Heb. 4:1-9].

And *the rest* in view [as the significance of *the third day*] was also originally set forth in the opening chapters of Genesis, establishing another first-mention principle in these chapters. *The rest* in these opening chapters occurred on the seventh day — *the Sabbath*.

The Pharaoh of Egypt during Moses' day had other thoughts about the Israelites' *three-day journey, their sacrifices unto the Lord, and the rest which they were to enter into*. The Pharaoh wasn't against their offering sacrifices unto their God, but *he wanted them to do it in the land of Egypt, among the Egyptians, short of a three-day journey. And the Pharaoh wanted them to continue serving him rather than seeking rest*.

So, it is with the Lord's servants today. Either they find themselves laboring in the field in connection with things surrounding both a three-day journey [pointing to resurrection] and a rest [pointing to the earth's coming Sabbath], or they find themselves laboring in the field in an opposite fashion [in a manner separate from the things surrounding both a three-day journey and a rest].

The former will result in fruit-bearing, but not so with the latter.

The man of flesh — as the world and the demonic powers presently ruling this world [Satan and his angels ruling the earth through the Gentile nations] — can be *very religious* [cf. Acts 17:22, 23; II Cor. 11:13-15]. And they don't mind a Christian being *very religious* as well, as long as he doesn't go "very far away" and carries out his worship among those of the world [Ex. 8:25, 28; cf. Dan. 10:13-20].

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eight

Washing Ourselves

The line though is drawn when the Christian desires to go *the full three-day journey* [away from the things of the world, walking in resurrection life] and look toward *the rest out ahead*. This is the time when the attack will come *from all directions, in different ways* — not only from those in the spirit world but from among many of those in the vast number of worldly-minded Christians who haven't gone "very far away" and are quite content to intermingle with those in the world in this respect.

Those in the demonic world understand the three-day journey and the rest, and that's why they attack Christians who seek to follow Scriptural guidelines.

They know that Christians aspiring to realize the awaiting inheritance and rest set before them are, in effect, seeking to one day occupy regal positions in the kingdom of Christ which they presently hold in the kingdom under Satan. And, as Satan, they will do everything within their power to retain their present positions and prevent this from happening. Thus, the spiritual warfare rages for those Christians who have experienced the full three-day journey and look toward the rest out ahead.

But Christians who haven't gone "very far away," and are often very religious, invariably don't understand the three-day journey and the rest; and, in reality, that is why they join the attack. The mind-set of Christians seeking to follow the Spirit's leadership in this overall matter is foreign to their way of thinking, for it is opposed to the ways and practices of the world, which they follow. And, as a consequence, they find themselves opposing that being taught and practiced.

In short, if Christians want to be attacked from all sides by everyone concerned, all they have to do is follow Scriptural guidelines in the matter of Christian living, the harvest at hand, etc.

But if they desire, on the other hand, to live in harmony among all concerned, then all they have to do is the opposite.

It is losing one's life [soul] or saving one's life [soul] during the present time, with the inverse of that being true during that coming day. And the whole of that which occurs in this respect is why *suffering always precedes glory in Scripture*. Suffering will result from obedience in the Christian life. Christians following Scriptural guidelines in their lives will

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eight

Washing Ourselves

invariably experience suffering; but that will not necessarily be the case for Christians who choose not to follow these Scriptural guidelines.

Note how the matter surrounding *suffering* is succinctly handled in two N.T. epistles:

“Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution” [II Tim. 3:12].

“Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened to you:

But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ’s sufferings; that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy” [I Peter 4:12, 13].

Arlen Chitwood

While we work in our Kinsman Redeemer’s field, bearing fruit for Him as we seek first His Kingdom and His Righteousness, we should expect persecution from the enemy of our soul.

And like Ruth, Christians (during the time of our harvest), are to dwell in the antitype of that seen through Ruth dwelling with Naomi (Ruth 2:23).

Naomi typifies *Israel* and the *Word of God*. And we see Naomi instructing Ruth in two realms:

1) *Relative to the harvest.*

2) *Relative to preparation for meeting Boaz on his threshing floor at the end of the harvest (2:2, 19-3:4).*

For Christians, the oracles of God were given to us through Israel. And we are to receive our instruction from the Word of God.

And we will see in chapter 3, that the harvest work we do now for the Lord is our preparation for meeting Christ on His threshing floor, at His judgment seat, following the harvest.

Ruth 2:19-21, 23

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eight

Washing Ourselves

19 And her mother-in-law said to her, "Where have you gleaned today? And where did you work? Blessed be the one who took notice of you." So she told her mother-in-law with whom she had worked, and said, "The man's name with whom I worked today is Boaz." 20 Then Naomi said to her daughter-in-law, "Blessed be he of the LORD, who has not forsaken His kindness to the living and the dead!" And Naomi said to her, "This man is a relation of ours, one of our close relatives." 21 Ruth the Moabite said, "He also said to me, 'You shall stay close by my young men until they have finished all my harvest.' " ... 23 So she stayed close by the young women of Boaz, to glean until the end of barley harvest and wheat harvest; and she dwelt with her mother-in-law.

What was Naomi's reaction to Ruth's news according to v.20 and why did she react this way?

Naomi first praised the Lord for His goodness, for not forsaking *His kindness to the living and the dead*. Boaz, a nearer relative, would allow redemption of a forfeited inheritance.

Ruth 3:1-5

1 Then Naomi her mother-in-law said to her, "My daughter, shall I not seek security [rest] for you, that it may be well with you? 2 "Now Boaz, whose young women you were with, is he not our relative? In fact, he is winnowing barley tonight at the threshing floor. 3 "Therefore wash yourself and anoint yourself, put on your best garment and go down to the threshing floor; but do not make yourself known to the man until he has finished eating and drinking. 4 "Then it shall be, when he lies down, that you shall notice the place where he lies; and you shall go in, uncover his feet, and lie down; and he will tell you what you should do." 5 And she said to her, "All that you say to me I will do."

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation
Lesson Eight Washing Ourselves

What did Naomi tell Ruth in v.1? What could this represent?

The word security or rest points to the Seventh Day Sabbath rest out ahead, the Millennial Kingdom of Christ. And it is only through our correct engagement with the Word of God (typified by Naomi) that we will be able to enter that rest.

Hebrews 4:9-11

9 There remains therefore a rest for the people of God. 10 For he who has entered His rest has himself also ceased from his works as God did from His. 11 Let us therefore be diligent to enter that rest, lest anyone fall according to the same example of disobedience.

In Ruth 3:2 Naomi (a type of the Word of God) tells Ruth that Boaz is the *relative who is winnowing barley tonight at the threshing floor.*

It is only through the Word of God (typified by Naomi) that we come into an understanding that Boaz, a type of the Lord Jesus Christ, is our relative.

Galatians 3:7-9

7 Therefore know that only those who are of faith are sons of Abraham. 8 And the Scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the Gentiles by faith, preached the gospel to Abraham beforehand, saying, "In you all the nations shall be blessed." 9 So then those who are of faith are blessed with believing Abraham.

It is only through the Word of God that we understand that a time of Judgment is coming.

1Peter 4:17

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eight

Washing Ourselves

17 For the time has come for judgment to begin at the house of God; and if it begins with us first, what will be the end of those who do not obey the gospel of God?

Luke 3:17

17 "His winnowing fan is in His hand, and He will thoroughly clean out His threshing floor, and gather the wheat into His barn; but the chaff He will burn with unquenchable fire."

And, as mentioned previously, it is the works of the Christian that will be tested at the Judgment Seat of Christ.

1Corinthians 3:12-15

12 Now if anyone builds on this foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw, 13 each one's work will become clear; for the Day will declare it, because it will be revealed by fire; and the fire will test each one's work, of what sort it is. 14 If anyone's work which he has built on it endures, he will receive a reward. 15 If anyone's work is burned, he will suffer loss; but he himself will be saved, yet so as through fire.

2Corinthians 5:10

10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, that each one may receive the things done in the body, according to what he has done, whether good or bad.

And it is the Word of God that gives us instruction on how we are to govern our lives. It properly prepares us for that day, when we will stand before our Kinsman Redeemer at the Judgment Seat of Christ.

Now, let's examine how Ruth continues on in faithful obedience, properly preparing herself to meet Boaz.

Ruth 3:3a

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eight

Washing Ourselves

"Therefore wash yourself and anoint yourself, put on your best garment and go down to the threshing floor;

What were the instructions given to Ruth by Naomi (a type of the Word of God) in v.3a?

(Remember, Naomi is a picture of the nation of Israel, and by implication that which has come through that nation – the Word of God.)

How might we wash ourselves, anoint ourselves, and put on our best garment to meet our Master at the Judgment Seat of Christ?

Remember that we are dealing with the preparation of a **Christian to be part of the Bride of Christ**. This preparation takes place as a result of the Word of God, which is Jesus.

Let's begin with washing ourselves. And before beginning our discussion on cleansing, we will need to go back to Genesis and examine the type/antitype given in Gen. chapter 2.

In the type given with Adam, we see a rib being removed from his side to form the wife (Gen. 2:21,22).

In the antitype, Christ's blood and water, from His side, would be used to build the Bride from a part of His Body. His Body is the Body of Christ, the Church, and He gave Himself to provide eternal redemption **that He might then cleanse those already eternally redeemed**.

God initially created Man in His image for the purpose of rulership. After the fall of man, salvation (of man's spirit, soul and body) through the work of a

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eight

Washing Ourselves

Divine Action, would be the only means by which Man could be placed back in a position to fulfill his created position, which is rulership in God's image.

Genesis 2:7, 18, 21-25

7 And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living being. ... 18 And the LORD God said, "It is not good that man should be alone; I will make him a helper comparable to him." ... 21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall on Adam, and he slept; and He took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh in its place. 22 Then the rib which the LORD God had taken from man He made into a woman, and He brought her to the man. 23 And Adam said: "This is now bone of my bones And flesh of my flesh; She shall be called Woman, Because she was taken out of Man." 24 Therefore a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and they shall become one flesh. 25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

The word *helper* in v.18 means a helper comparable, suitable for, counterpart. So how did God form the helper, the woman?

God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam and he slept. Then God took his rib, closed his flesh and made or built the woman from the rib taken from Adam's side. The woman was created in Adam at the very beginning, prior to her being brought into existence, then being built or fashioned as a separate person at a later time. According to vs. 23, what does the name woman mean?

Woman is the Hebrew word *'ishshah* which is a feminine noun meaning *wife, bride, female*. God *made* (literally *built*) the woman from a part of Adam's body in order to be a helper to Adam. Read verse 24. This describes the scriptural

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eight

Washing Ourselves

marriage relationship. Man is to leave his parents and cleave to his wife and they are to become one. Woman was not taken from Adam's head to be above him or his feet to be below him but from his side to be his helper, to co-reign alongside him. And all that forms a type of something yet future –

Romans 5 :14

*14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over those who had not sinned according to the likeness of the transgression of Adam, **who is a type of Him who was to come.***

In Romans 5:14b it says “... *Adam was a type of Him Who was to come.*” Remember that a “type” is something that points to someone or something else. It can be a person, place, thing or event from the Bible. What the type points to is called the antitype.

1 Corinthians 15:22, 45

22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ all shall be made alive. ... 45 And so it is written, "The first man Adam became a living being." The last Adam became a life-giving spirit.

Of whom is Adam a type?

Once we trust in Christ, we are made a new creature in Jesus Christ and we are part of the **body of Christ**.

2 Corinthians 5:17

17 Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new.

1 Corinthians 12:12

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation
Lesson Eight Washing Ourselves

12 For as the body is one and has many members, but all the members of that one body, being many, are one body, so also is Christ.

Adam is a type of Christ. The Church is in the body of Christ just as the Woman was in the body of Adam. Prior to the Woman being *made* (built) she had been created in Adam, a picture of us having been created in Christ Jesus.

1 Corinthians 12:27

27 Now you are the body of Christ, and members individually.

Who makes up Christ's body according to 1 Corinthians 12:27?

God determined that it was not good for the Man to be alone, and He made a helper comparable to have co-dominion with Adam. The word *made* in Genesis 2:22 means "to build". God determined that it was not good for His Son, the second Adam, to be alone and He is presently in the process of building a helper comparable to co-reign with the Son in His future Millennial Kingdom!

Now let's compare Genesis 2:23, 24 with Ephesians 5:30-32 to better understand this.

Please underline the similar words in these passages.

Genesis 2:23

23 And Adam said: "This is now bone of my bones And flesh of my flesh; She shall be called Woman, Because she was taken out of Man."

Ephesians 5:30-32

30 For we are members of His body, of His flesh and of His bones. 31 "For this reason a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and the

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eight

Washing Ourselves

two shall become one flesh." 32 This is a great mystery, but I speak concerning Christ and the Church.

Can you see the type and antitype in these verses?

The word mystery in v.32 speaks of *something in the Old Testament, which is only fully understood when placed alongside the New Testament*. This is why it is so important to study all of Scripture! The great mystery concerns Christ and His Church. And this great mystery begins to be laid out in the first book of the Bible in Genesis 2.

So how did God form the woman?

God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam. God then removed a part of his body from his side. God then built the woman and then God presented her back to him so that the two could become one and rule over the restored creation.

An important point to remember is that the Woman was entirely built from Adam's body, but was not the whole of Adam's body.

The woman was taken out of Adam and then presented back to Adam for *a helper comparable to him*. In this respect, the woman, being presented back to Adam for "a helper comparable," *completed Adam and provided completeness for the woman as well*. Once God made the woman and presented her to Adam, he became complete again and the two became one flesh, in order to have dominion over God's creation.

Compare this to **Heb 2:10** -

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eight

Washing Ourselves

“For it was fitting for Him, for whom are all things, and through whom are all things, in bringing many sons to glory, to perfect [complete] the author of their salvation through sufferings.”

Since Adam is a type of Jesus (Romans 5:14b), then how would God form the Bride of Christ? God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam. So, what about Christ?

When thinking this through, it is important to keep in mind that in the Bible, death is often referred to as sleep.

John 11:11, 13-14

11 ...and after that He said to them, "Our friend Lazarus sleeps, but I go that I may wake him up." ... 13 However, Jesus spoke of his death, but they thought that He was speaking about taking rest in sleep. 14 Then Jesus said to them plainly, "Lazarus is dead."

Since *death* in Scripture is often referred to as *sleep*, then let's look to see how this idea of Adam being put into a deep sleep in order to build his wife is actually a type of how God will build the Bride for Christ.

Romans 5:6, 8

6 For when we were still without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. ... 8 But God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us.

At Calvary 2,000 years ago, Christ, the One whom Adam typifies, was put into a deep sleep through His death on the cross.

John 19:32-34

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eight

Washing Ourselves

32 Then the soldiers came and broke the legs of the first and of the other who was crucified with Him. 33 But when they came to Jesus and saw that He was already dead, they did not break His legs. 34 But one of the soldiers pierced His side with a spear, and immediately blood and water came out.

After God *caused a deep sleep to fall on Adam*, God removed a rib from Adam's side.

How was this fulfilled in Christ? What was pierced at the cross and what came out according to John 19:34?

The soldiers pierced His side with a spear, and immediately blood and water came out. The bride of Christ has existed *in the Son* from eternity. The bride's existence and salvation date from *before the foundation of the world* (Eph. 1:4; Rev. 13:8). The bride, however, could not be brought into existence as a separate entity until *after* the Son had been put to sleep and His side opened. This occurred at Calvary. The Son was put to sleep (the Son died), and His side was opened. Christ was already dead when the Roman soldiers pierced His side and the blood and water supernaturally flowed from His side. And the water and blood are the two elements necessary to bring into existence the Bride, separate from the body, but still part of the body (John 19:34). Here is the source of cleansing for the Christian.

Once the complete, redeemed bride has been brought into existence through the means which God has provided, the bride will be presented back to the Son, *completing the Son (in regard to a marriage relationship) and providing completeness* for the Bride as well (Heb. 2:10). And God will view the existing union as *one flesh* (Eph. 5:26-32). And we will be like Him, in all of His glory – *I will make him a helper comparable to him* Gen.2:18.

1John 3:2

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eight

Washing Ourselves

2 Beloved, now we are children of God; and it has not yet been revealed what we shall be, but we know that when He is revealed, we shall be like Him, for we shall see Him as He is.

The woman being brought into existence (Gen. 2:21-24) is God's past work. Bringing His Son's Bride into existence points to His present ongoing work (to be completed in the future). The foundation is set in Genesis.

So how is the blood and water from Christ's side used to form the bride of Christ? Let's review what blood and water signifies in Scripture.

Hebrews 9:11-12

*11 But Christ came as High Priest of the good things to come, with the greater and more perfect tabernacle not made with hands, that is, not of this creation. 12 Not with the blood of goats and calves, but **with His own blood** He entered the Most Holy Place once for all, having obtained eternal redemption.*

1 Peter 1:18-19

*18 knowing that you were not redeemed with corruptible things, like silver or gold, from your aimless conduct received by tradition from your fathers, 19 but with **the precious blood of Christ**, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot.*

1 John 1:9

9 If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

Jesus is currently sitting at the right hand of God the Father making intercession for us as our High Priest. It is His blood on the mercy seat in Heaven that cleanses us from sin as we confess our sin. This cleansing blood is available only to those who have become part of His body (part of the Church) through faith in His death as the Passover Lamb.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eight

Washing Ourselves

As we confess our sins, Jesus applies His blood over the mercy seat in the heavenly tabernacle and our sins are cleansed and removed and we are spotless, without blemish in God's eyes after that confession.

David realized the importance of this cleansing. After he committed adultery with Bathsheba and had her husband killed, David poured out his heart unto the Lord in repentance –

Psalm 51:1-4, 7-10

1 To the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David when Nathan the prophet went to him, after he had gone in to Bathsheba. Have mercy upon me, O God, According to Your lovingkindness; According to the multitude of Your tender mercies, Blot out my transgressions. 2 Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity, And cleanse me from my sin. 3 For I acknowledge my transgressions, And my sin is always before me. 4 Against You, You only, have I sinned, And done this evil in Your sight--That You may be found just when You speak, And blameless when You judge. ... 7 Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean; Wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow. 8 Make me hear joy and gladness, That the bones You have broken may rejoice. 9 Hide Your face from my sins, And blot out all my iniquities. 10 Create in me a clean heart, O God, And renew a steadfast spirit within me.

Scripture teaches us that without the shedding of Christ's blood, there is no cleansing or remission of our sins.

Hebrews 9:22

22 And according to the law almost all things are purified with blood, and without shedding of blood there is no remission.

All things are purified with His blood and blood is needed for remission (forgiveness) of sin. After Jesus died and blood flowed from His side, what else flowed from His side after He was pierced?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation
Lesson Eight Washing Ourselves

What does water represent according to Ephesians 5:23-32?

Ephesians 5:22-32

*22 Wives, submit to your own husbands, as to the Lord. 23 For the husband is head of the wife, as also Christ is head of the Church; and **He is the Savior of the body**. 24 Therefore, just as the Church is subject to Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in everything. 25 Husbands, love your wives, just as **Christ also loved the Church and gave Himself for her, 26 that He might sanctify and cleanse her with the washing of water by the word, 27 that He might present her to Himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing, but that she should be holy and without blemish.** 28 So husbands ought to love their own wives as their own bodies; he who loves his wife loves himself. 29 For no one ever hated his own flesh, but nourishes and cherishes it, just as the Lord does the Church. 30 For we are members of His body, of His flesh and of His bones. 31 "For this reason a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and the two shall become one flesh." 32 This is a great mystery, but I speak concerning Christ and the Church.*

In this passage, how does Christ **sanctify** (make holy) **and cleanse** His church?

Christians are cleansed by the Word of God. As we read His Word and trust and obey His Words, we are cleansed and transformed. As we study His Word, it is as if we are taking a "spiritual bath", not only cleansing us from our own sins but from the defilements of this present world system under the god of this age.

What is the reason for our cleansing according to v. 27?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation
Lesson Eight Washing Ourselves

It is from the body of Christ, that the Bride for Christ will be built – a Bride ***not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing, but that she should be holy and without blemish.***

And it will be the Christians who have availed themselves to the washing of the water with the Word (having diligently studied it and obeyed it in faith), and who have been forgiven of their sins by the blood of Christ on the mercy seat (having continually confessed their sins) who will be found faithful at the Judgment Seat of Christ. These individuals from within the Body of Christ, will be taken out of His Body at the Judgment Seat of Christ and built into His Bride, and thereby will receive His glory covering when He comes to rule together with His Wife in His coming Kingdom.

Now notice the wording in the first part of v.27 - *that He **might present her to Himself** a glorious church.* Compare this to *Genesis 2:22* –

*Then the rib which the LORD God had taken from man He made into a woman, and **He brought her to the man.***

Do you see any similarities in these verses?

Just as the woman was formed and presented back to Adam, so will the Bride of Christ be formed at the Judgment Seat of Christ and presented back to Christ as a Bride without blemish.

1 John 5:4-6

*4 For whatever is born of God overcomes the world. And this is the victory that has overcome the world--**our faith.** 5 Who is he who overcomes the world, but he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God? 6 This is He who came by water and*

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eight

Washing Ourselves

blood--Jesus Christ; not only by water, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit who bears witness, because the Spirit is truth.

Our faith in Christ and His promises out ahead gives us victory over our three enemies - the world, the flesh and the devil! Jesus Christ *came by water and blood*. And it is only through His water and blood (poured from His side at Calvary), that we can be fashioned into a Bride without spot or blemish.

Just as God formed Adam's body from the dust of the earth at the end of the 6th day, so God will *form* the Body of Christ – the second Man, the last Adam, at the end of the 6th day (the 6,000th year). The resurrection/rapture of the Church will be another gathering of the *dust of the earth*, the gathering of all Christians throughout the entire dispensation, gathering them to heaven to stand at the Judgment Seat of Christ. Here, from the Body of Christ, the Bride will be taken out and fashioned.

1Thessalonians 4:16-17

*16 For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of an archangel, and with the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ will rise first.
17 Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And thus we shall always be with the Lord.*

Just as God presented back to Adam the one taken out of his body in order for the two to become one and rule over the restored creation, God will present back to the Second Man, the Last Adam, Jesus Christ, the one taken out of His body (the Bride of Christ) in order for the two of them to become One and rule over the restored creation in His Millennial Kingdom.

Adam and the woman were naked before the fall but not ashamed, covered in glory while they awaited the reception of the garments of splendor and majesty, which would portend the fulfillment of their created purpose to rule. The Second Man, the Last Adam, Jesus Christ, along with His Bride, will be naked but not ashamed as they will be covered in His glory while awaiting the final redemption of the inheritance at which time they will be restored into their rightful place as Joint –Rulers over the earth.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eight

Washing Ourselves

Romans 5:14b says “... Adam was a type of Him Who was to come.”

First Adam

The woman is in the body of Adam.

Adam put to sleep.

Rib removed from his side.
(And from his side the woman was Made.)

Then the rib which God had taken from man He made into a woman and He brought her to the man.
Gen. 2:22

Second Adam – Christ

The bride of Christ in the body of Christ.

1Cor. 12:12; 1Cor. 12:27

Jesus died on the cross.

Bride removed from Christ’s body.
(from His side the Bride was fashioned)
John 19:32-34

Blood and water, from His side, used to form The Bride; His blood cleanses us of our sins after we confess to our High Priest- 1John 1:9
Heb. 9:11,12; 1 Peter 1:18-19

The water is the Word of God and we are washed by His Word as we faithfully obey it.
Eph. 5:22-32

At the Judgement Seat of Christ, the Bride of Christ will be removed from the Body of Christ (the Church), washed in His Word and cleansed by His Blood.

Eph. 5:25,26 “that He might present her to Himself a Glorious church not having spot, blemish”

Hebrew 2:10 “For it was fitting for Him, for whom are all things, and through whom are all things, in bringing many sons to glory, to perfect (complete) the author of their salvation through sufferings”

The Book of Ruth

Lesson Nine – Anointing ourselves

Ruth 3:1-3

1 Then Naomi her mother-in-law said to her, "My daughter, shall I not seek security [rest] for you, that it may be well with you? 2 "Now Boaz, whose young women you were with, is he not our relative? In fact, he is winnowing barley tonight at the threshing floor. 3 "Therefore wash yourself and anoint yourself, put on your best garment and go down to the threshing floor; but do not make yourself known to the man until he has finished eating and drinking.

Last lesson we reviewed the first instruction, *wash yourself*, given to Ruth by Naomi (a type of the Word of God). Today we will continue in our study of Naomi's instructions to *wash yourself and anoint yourself*.

Remember that Man - male and female, were created in God's image, after God's likeness. They were created to have dominion over the restored creation. The Bride of Christ will consist of Christians that are ready, prepared to meet the Lord. They have been washed in His blood and cleansed in the water of His Word.

And Ruth 3:3 is addressed to saved individuals, relating exactly what must be done if these individuals (Christians) would one day come into a realization of the salvation of their souls, ultimately entering into *the rest* set forth in verse one as the Bride of Christ.

This is the only place, in all of Scripture, where preparatory instruction for the Christian is given in just a few words yet stated in a complete manner – *wash...anoint...put on raiment*.

Exodus 30:17-26, 30

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Nine

Anointing Ourselves

17 Then the LORD spoke to Moses, saying: 18 "You shall also make a laver of bronze, with its base also of bronze, for washing. You shall put it between the tabernacle of meeting and the altar. And you shall put water in it, 19 "for Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet in water from it. 20 "When they go into the tabernacle of meeting, or when they come near the altar to minister, to burn an offering made by fire to the LORD, they shall wash with water, lest they die. 21 "So they shall wash their hands and their feet, lest they die. And it shall be a statute forever to them--to him and his descendants throughout their generations."

What were the instructions given to the priests in the above passage?

The priests still possessed their old sin nature, the man of flesh. They still resided in the world, run by the enemy of God, where sin and death were present. The priests that ministered between the bronze laver in the outer-court and the Holy Place of the tabernacle, became defiled during the course of their ministry. And because their "feet and hands" became dirty, they required continual cleansing. Washing at the bronze laver was required before they could enter the Holy Place where the Light and Bread (types of Christ) were placed. See Lesson 7 for further discussion.

According to v.21, what would happen if they didn't *wash their hands and their feet*?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Nine

Anointing Ourselves

If they did not deal with their defilement before entering the Holy Place the scripture says they would die – they would be cut off from their role of priest and cut off from the Theocratic Kingdom – not from God.

Now let's examine the antitype of this passage regarding Christians.

Revelation 1:5-6

*5 and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the ruler over the kings of the earth. To Him who loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood, 6 and has **made us kings and priests** to His God and Father, to Him be glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen.*

1Peter 2:9

*9 But you are a **chosen generation, a royal priesthood**, a holy nation, His own special people, that you may proclaim the praises of Him who called you out of darkness into His marvelous light.*

Hebrews 3:1

*1 Therefore, **holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling**, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our confession, Christ Jesus,*

Please list the descriptions, of faithful Christians (overcomers at the Judgment Seat of Christ), given in the above passages.

Israel was redeemed and called out of Egypt to the Promised Land, to rule in a Theocracy, under God.

Christians have been called out of the place of our first birth (our state before we were spiritually redeemed), to rule in a heavenly land in Christ's Kingdom.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Nine

Anointing Ourselves

Do you think Christians can still get their “feet and hands” defiled after they are spiritually redeemed? If so, how are we washed according to Rev.1:5?

Yes, we become defiled daily, and we need a continual cleansing in this present life in order to minister (as kings and priests) in God's presence in His heavenly Kingdom out ahead. It is Jesus, who *washed us from our sins in His own blood.*

Jesus taught this to His disciples at the Last Supper –

John 13:3-10

3 Jesus, knowing that the Father had given all things into His hands, and that He had come from God and was going to God, 4 rose from supper and laid aside His garments, took a towel and girded Himself. 5 After that, He poured water into a basin and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel with which He was girded. 6 Then He came to Simon Peter. And Peter said to Him, "Lord, are You washing my feet?" 7 Jesus answered and said to him, "What I am doing you do not understand now, but you will know after this." 8 Peter said to Him, "You shall never wash my feet!" Jesus answered him, "If I do not wash you, you have no part with Me." 9 Simon Peter said to Him, "Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head!" 10 Jesus said to him, "He who is bathed needs only to wash his feet, but is completely clean; and you are clean, but not all of you."

In v. 8, what did Jesus say would happen to Peter if he did not allow the Lord to wash his feet?

In the phrase *you have no part with Me*, Jesus is telling Peter that he would not have any fellowship with Jesus unless he is cleansed first. Also, the phrase

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Nine

Anointing Ourselves

have no part refers to having no *part assigned* to him in regards to rulership in Christ's coming Kingdom.

1John 1:6-9

*6 If we say that we have fellowship with Him, and walk in darkness, we lie and do not practice the truth. 7 But if we walk in the light as He is in the light, we have **fellowship** with one another, and the **blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanses us** from all sin. 8 If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. 9 **If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us** from all unrighteousness.*

Just as the Israelite priests were instructed to wash at the bronze laver before entering the temple (or else they would die), so Jesus is telling Peter that he must first wash Peter's feet or else he would *have no part* with Jesus. (Recall that the word *death* in Scripture implies separation.)

In v.10, the word *bathed* is the Greek word *louō* and means to bathe the whole body. Jesus was telling Peter that his whole being has been *bathed* once he put faith in Jesus and was spiritually redeemed. Yet, he still needed to have his feet washed as he still possessed an old sin nature, the man of flesh. And he still resided in this defiled world, run by the enemy of God.

The word *wash* in v.10 is the Greek word *nīptō* and means to cleanse just part of the body (hands and feet). Peter, a redeemed child of God, still needed to continually wash himself, confess his sin and be cleansed by the blood of Christ that poured from His side at the cross.

As mentioned previously, Jesus is currently sitting at the right hand of God the Father making intercession for us as our High Priest. And as we confess our sins to Him, His blood is applied on the mercy seat in the heavenly tabernacle and our sins will not be seen at the Judgment Seat of Christ.

If, however, the Christian lives a carnal life, abusing grace (Romans 6), not confessing their sins before their High Priest, then they will be judged for that sin and they will have *no part* in His Millennial Reign when He returns.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Nine

Anointing Ourselves

If we are going to be kings and priests unto our God and have a part with Him in His Kingdom, then we need to deal with the defilement of our sins **in this life**. And this is a continual process.

Ruth 3:3a

"Therefore wash yourself and anoint yourself, put on your best garment and go down to the threshing floor;

What was the next instruction given to Ruth by Naomi (a type of the Word of God) in v.3a?

In the Old Testament, an individual was anointed with oil in preparation for service unto the Lord. And it was symbolic of the Holy Spirit coming upon the individual to empower them for that service. Let's examine some examples.

Exodus 30:22

Moreover the LORD spoke to Moses, saying: 23 "Also take for yourself quality spices--five hundred shekels of liquid myrrh, half as much sweet-smelling cinnamon (two hundred and fifty shekels), two hundred and fifty shekels of sweet-smelling cane, 24 "five hundred shekels of cassia, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, and a hin of olive oil. 25 "And you shall make from these a holy anointing oil, an ointment compounded according to the art of the perfumer. It shall be a holy anointing oil. 26 "With it you shall anoint the tabernacle of meeting and the ark of the Testimony; ... 30 "And you shall anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that they may minister to Me as priests.

Exodus 29:4, 7

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Nine

Anointing Ourselves

4 "And Aaron and his sons you shall bring to the door of the tabernacle of meeting, and you shall wash them with water. ... 7 "And you shall take the anointing oil, pour it on his head, and anoint him.

According to the passages above, what service required anointing with oil?

1Samuel 10:1, 6

1 Then Samuel took a flask of oil and poured it on his head, and kissed him [King Saul] and said: "Is it not because the LORD has anointed you commander over His inheritance? ... 6 "Then the Spirit of the LORD will come upon you, and you will prophesy with them and be turned into another man.

1Samuel 16:13

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil and anointed him [King David] in the midst of his brothers; and the Spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel arose and went to Ramah.

2Kings 9:1-2, 6-7

1 And Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets, and said to him, "Get yourself ready, take this flask of oil in your hand, and go to Ramoth Gilead. 2 "Now when you arrive at that place, look there for Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, and go in and make him rise up from among his associates, and take him to an inner room. ... 6 Then he arose and went into the house. And he poured the oil on his head, and said to him, "Thus says the LORD God of Israel: 'I have anointed you king over the people of the LORD, over Israel. 7 'You shall strike down the house of Ahab your master, that I may avenge the blood of My

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation
Lesson Nine Anointing Ourselves

servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, at the hand of Jezebel.

According to these passages, what service required anointing with oil?

In 2 Kings 9:7, why was Jehu anointed king?

Judges 6:34;7:9

34 But the Spirit of the LORD came upon Gideon; then he blew the trumpet, and the Abiezrites gathered behind him....9 It happened on the same night that the LORD said to him, "Arise, go down against the camp, for I have delivered it into your hand.

Judges 15:14-15

14 When he [Samson] came to Lehi, the Philistines came shouting against him. Then the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him; and the ropes that were on his arms became like flax that is burned with fire, and his bonds broke loose from his hands. 15 He found a fresh jawbone of a donkey, reached out his hand and took it, and killed a thousand men with it.

According to the Judges passages, what did *the Spirit of the LORD*, coming upon the individual, empower them to do for service?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Nine

Anointing Ourselves

From all the passages above, we can see that *anointing with oil* is symbolic of the Holy Spirit coming upon the individual to empower them for service – empowered as priest, empowered for rulership as a king, and empowered to defeat God's enemies.

And the empowerment by the Holy Spirit for service was also something that could be lost through disobedience and unfaithfulness, as demonstrated by Saul –

1Samuel 15:17, 26

17 So Samuel said, "When you were little in your own eyes, were you not head of the tribes of Israel? And did not the LORD anoint you king over Israel? ... 26 But Samuel said to Saul, "I will not return with you, for you have rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD has rejected you from being king over Israel."

Now these examples in the Old Testament have to do with rulership within the earthly portion of God's Kingdom.

In the New Testament, once a person puts faith in Jesus Christ, we are sealed with the Holy Spirit and we are Christ's servants. (Remember, oil is a picture of the Holy Spirit in Scripture.)

Ephesians 1:13

13 In Him you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise,

And anointing in the New Testament is also associated with empowerment by the Holy Spirit for service – a service that would involve a priestly ministry, the defeat of God's enemies, and a regality in a marriage relationship.

Ephesians 4:11-12

11 And He Himself gave some to be apostles, some prophets, some evangelists, and some pastors and teachers, 12 for the equipping of the saints for the work of ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ,

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Nine

Anointing Ourselves

However, you may have noticed that some Christians are anointed with much oil and some with very little. It really is their choice – to follow the man of the Spirit or the man of the flesh.

Ephesians 2:10

10 For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand that we should walk in them.

And we are to crucify our flesh and live a Spirit filled life now in order to attain the prize of being priests and kings in His Millennial Reign.

Revelation 5:9-10

*9 And they sang a new song, saying: "You are worthy to take the scroll, And to open its seals; For You were slain, And have redeemed us to God by Your blood Out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation, 10 And **have made us kings and priests to our God; And we shall reign on the earth.**"*

Do you remember what parable we studied regarding Christians being filled with an extra supply of oil, which allowed them entry into His Wedding Feast as a bride?

Matthew 25:1-4, 10

1 "Then the kingdom of heaven shall be likened to ten virgins who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom. 2 "Now five of them were wise, and five were foolish. 3 "Those who were foolish took their lamps and took no oil with them, 4 "but the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. ... 10 "And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the wedding; and the door was shut.

Remember that the ten virgins represent all Christians, five wise and five foolish. All have oil in their lamps, but the five wise virgins are prepared to meet the Bridegroom and have an extra supply of oil. (The oil is a symbol of the Holy Spirit that all believers receive at their new birth.)

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Nine

Anointing Ourselves

And just as we saw in the Old Testament examples, the anointing, the extra supply of oil used for empowerment for service, we can see the wise virgins being empowered for the service of regality in a marriage relationship in His Kingdom out ahead.

And within the context of Ruth, her anointing herself can be seen as empowerment by the Holy Spirit to receive a redeemed inheritance and become the wife of Boaz.

Christians are commanded to be continually filled with the Spirit (extra supply of oil), after the Holy Spirit has indwelt us.

Ephesians 5:17-21

17 Therefore do not be unwise, but understand what the will of the Lord is. 18 And do not be drunk with wine, in which is dissipation; but be filled with the Spirit, 19 speaking to one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord, 20 giving thanks always for all things to God the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, 21 submitting to one another in the fear of God.

John 6:63

63 "It is the Spirit who gives life; the flesh profits nothing. The words that I speak to you are spirit, and they are life.

Colossians 3:16

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

How are we to be continually filled with the Spirit according to the passages above?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Nine

Anointing Ourselves

Notice that the *word of Christ* (not the Word of God), is used in Col. 3:16. Christ means *anointed, anointed to reign as the Messiah*. The word of Christ deals with Christ's rulership as King of kings in His future Kingdom. The word *Christ* is a transliteration of the Greek word, *Christos*. *Messiah* is a transliteration of the Hebrew word, *Mesiah*. Interestingly enough, these are the same words in two languages, and the meaning of both words is *anointed*.

And remember, Christ was anointed for the service of being King of kings and Lord of lords in His Messianic Reign –

Hebrews 1:8-9

8 But to the Son He says: "Your throne, O God, is forever and ever; A scepter of righteousness is the scepter of Your kingdom. 9 You have loved righteousness and hated lawlessness; Therefore God, Your God, has anointed You With the oil of gladness more than Your companions."

Read the James passage below and write down what is needed in order for a Christian to receive His Word?

James 1:21

21 Therefore lay aside [put aside] all filthiness and overflow [abundance] of wickedness [defilement], and receive with meekness the implanted word, which is able to save your souls.

We are to put aside, crucify, our man of the flesh, and receive *with meekness the implanted word*.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Nine

Anointing Ourselves

And it is only through correct engagement with the Word of God, rightly dividing His Word, that we can be continually filled with His Spirit. His Word is God's Spirit, and it is alive (John 6:63). It is what continually sustains us spiritually, and nourishes us spiritually, and transforms us. It allows the maturation of our faith so at the Judgment Seat of Christ, we may be an overcomer and partake in His Reign out ahead –

Revelation 3:21

21 "To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.

So, just as Ruth chose to anoint herself, we too should anoint ourselves, filled with that extra supply of oil, that we may be empowered for service in the Kingdom which is to come.

May we all be continually filled by His Spirit as we continue on in our Bible Study.

Next lesson, we will examine Naomi's instructions to *put on your best garment and go down to the threshing floor.*

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Nine

Anointing Ourselves

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Ten

Putting On Our Best Raiment

The Book of Ruth

Lesson Ten – Putting on our Best Raiment

Ruth 3:1-3

1 Then Naomi her mother-in-law said to her, "My daughter, shall I not seek security [rest] for you, that it may be well with you? 2 "Now Boaz, whose young women you were with, is he not our relative? In fact, he is winnowing barley tonight at the threshing floor. 3 "Therefore wash yourself and anoint yourself, put on your best garment and go down to the threshing floor; but do not make yourself known to the man until he has finished eating and drinking.

We have been studying the instructions given to Ruth (a type of the faithful Christian) by Naomi (a type of the Word of God).

And these preparatory instructions for meeting Christ at His judgment seat –

- 1) *Wash thyself.*
- 2) *Anoint thee.*
- 3) *Put thy raiment upon thee.*

This lesson we will examine the instruction to *Put thy raiment upon thee.*

The word *raiment* means a covering garment, a mantle.

The condition of being clothed or being found naked is first mentioned in the first three chapters of Genesis.

Prior to Adam and the woman's fall, they were *naked and not ashamed.*

Genesis 2:25

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Ten

Putting On Our Best Raiment

The word *naked* in this verse is the Hebrew word *ārôm*, which means *being covered with a tunic but not having an outer mantle* (raiment).

They were created in God's image and they were enswathed in a covering of glory and they *were not ashamed*. They were partially naked because they still lacked regal apparel, raiments of splendour and majesty to rule.

The bodies of Adam and the woman, prior to the fall, could only have been enswathed in a covering of glory as God is covered *with light as with a garment*, and man, created in the *image and likeness* of God could only have been arrayed in a similar manner prior to the fall.

Psalm 104:1-2

1 Bless the LORD, O my soul! O LORD my God, You are very great: You are clothed with honor and majesty, 2 Who cover Yourself with light as with a garment, Who stretch out the heavens like a curtain.

After the fall, Man lost this glory covering and found himself totally naked and ashamed, separated from God.

Genesis 3:9-10

*9 Then the LORD God called to Adam and said to him, "Where are you?" 10 So he said, "I heard Your voice in the garden, and I was afraid because I was **naked**; and I hid myself."*

The word *naked* in v.10 is different from the word *naked* in Gen. 2:25. It is the Greek word *êrôm* and it means utterly naked and helpless. A stronger word relative to nakedness is used in Gen. 3, to better capture the gravity of that which had occurred. At this point, not only did they lack garments of regality but they also lost their glory covering. And with the loss of the glory covering, all three parts of man fell – spirit, soul, and body. And all three parts would need redemption.

After the fall, Adam and the woman were afraid and ashamed and they *hid* themselves from God. And they were separated from God.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Ten

Putting On Our Best Raiment

As you know, Adam and the woman tried to cover themselves with fig leaves but that failed. God slew innocent animals and clothed Adam and Eve with the skins from these animals. This act allowed Adam and the woman to be redeemed spiritually but they still lacked a glory covering. And a glory covering is what is needed to rule and reign with Christ in His Kingdom.

Ruth was going forth to meet the bridegroom in the type, and so are Christians going forth to meet our Bridegroom in the antitype. And like Ruth, a Christian going forth to meet the Bridegroom needs to be properly prepared, not only by *washing* and *anointing* themselves, but by *putting on their best garment and being properly arrayed*.

Revelation 19:7-8

7 "Let us be glad and rejoice and give Him glory, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready." 8 And to her it was granted to be arrayed in fine linen, clean and bright, for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.

What is the *fine linen* comprised of?

Who clothes the Bride for her marriage to the Lamb (Christ)?

The garment with which the Bride is to clothe herself is made up of a Christian's righteous works, works which the Christian does for Christ in the way of preparing to meet Him at the Judgment Seat of Christ.

As a Christian gleans in the field and beats out the grain in a proper manner, their wedding garment is being progressively woven. But this must be done by the man of the Spirit (not the man of the flesh), being filled with the Spirit

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Ten

Putting On Our Best Raiment

(an extra supply of oil). And the best garment, composed of the Christians' righteous acts, is being woven with a wedding feast in view.

Ephesians 2:10

10 For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand that we should walk in them.

When did God prepare these works for us to do?

What should we do with respect to these works?

As we have been studying in prior lessons, after the rapture/ resurrection of the Church, the works of all Christians will be judged at the Judgment Seat of Christ (typified by the threshing floor in Ruth). Some Christians will have prepared themselves when they stand before Jesus. They will be clothed in a beautiful wedding garment. But other Christians will not be prepared. They did not weave their wedding garment. And so, they will not be covered in their *best garment*. Are you properly clothed to meet your Bridegroom?

Now, let's read about the parable of the wedding feast, which is a parable dealing with spiritually redeemed individuals, Christians. Remember, the invitation to participate in the wedding feast is only extended to saved individuals.

Matthew 22:10-14

1 And Jesus answered and spoke to them again by parables and said: 2 "The kingdom of heaven is like a certain king who arranged a marriage for his son,... 10 "So those servants went out into the highways and gathered together all

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Ten

Putting On Our Best Raiment

*whom they found, both bad and good. And the wedding hall was filled with guests. 11 "But when the king came in to see the guests, he saw a man there who did not have on a wedding garment. 12 "So he said to him, 'Friend, how did you come in here without a wedding garment?' And he was speechless. 13 "Then the king said to the servants, 'Bind him hand and foot, take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.' 14 "**For many are called, but few are chosen.**"*

In v.12, what did the king call the individual who was improperly clothed and what might this imply?

What happens to the man without a wedding garment according to v.13?

He is cast *into outer darkness*; where *there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth*. *Weeping* means lament and *gnashing of teeth* denotes extreme anguish and utter despair. This child of God will have great remorse at the Judgment Seat of Christ, after realizing that they have lost the prize of ruling with Christ in His Glorious Kingdom. They will miss the wedding festivities and be outside of Christ's palatial Glory Light in His heavenly Kingdom.

(Esau is a type of the redeemed child of God that will experience great sorrow at the Judgment Seat of Christ. Remember, he sold his firstborn birthright for his fleshly desires – a bowl of soup! Gen. 25: 30-34; Gen. 27:38.)

Many are called to the wedding festivities but few are chosen to be His Bride and co-reign with Him.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Ten

Putting On Our Best Raiment

The type is seen with the nation of Israel at Kadesh Barnea. Many were called to enter the Promised Land but only a few (Joshua and Caleb) were able to enter into the land, as the rest perished in the wilderness due to their sin of unbelief.

And we can see the seriousness of this regarding Christ's warning to the Laodicean Church in Rev. 3 –

Revelation 3:15-22

*15 "I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot. I could wish you were cold or hot. 16 "So then, because you are lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will vomit you out of My mouth. 17 "Because you say, 'I am rich, have become wealthy, and have need of nothing'--and do not know that you are wretched, miserable, poor, blind, and **naked**-- 18 "I counsel you to buy from Me gold refined in the fire, that you may be rich; and white garments, that you may be clothed, that the shame of your nakedness may not be revealed; and anoint your eyes with eye salve, that you may see. 19 "As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten. Therefore be zealous and repent. 20 "Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me. 21 "To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne. 22 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the **churches**." ' "*

How is the Laodicean church described in this passage?

The Laodicean church is the lukewarm, compromising church of today.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Ten

Putting On Our Best Raiment

What does Jesus say He will do to Christians, at the Judgment Seat of Christ, that have lived a carnal, worldly, and compromising Christian life?

Are they clothed with a garment in v.17?

Because of their nakedness (not preparing their wedding garment with righteous acts), Jesus counsels the Christian to *buy from Me gold refined in the fire*. Remember that the gold refined in fire refers to works of the spirit, works of faithful obedience –

1Corinthians 3:11-15

11 For no other foundation can anyone lay than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if anyone builds on this foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw, 13 each one's work will become clear; for the Day will declare it, because it will be revealed by fire; and the fire will test each one's work, of what sort it is. 14 If anyone's work which he has built on it endures, he will receive a reward. 15 If anyone's work is burned, he will suffer loss; but he himself will be saved, yet so as through fire.

If the Christian follows Jesus' instruction, what **may** they attain according to Rev. 3:18?

The faithful Christian will then wear a **white** garment. This is the same word *white* (leukos) used in the transfiguration and refers to a brilliant, dazzling white light. Just as Jesus' clothes became as white as the light in the

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Ten

Putting On Our Best Raiment

transfiguration, even so we will be clothed in white garments which is His Glory Light. And this isn't just a covering but an inner transformation with His glory Light within us!

2Corinthians 3:18

18 But we all, with unveiled face, beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are being transformed [Greek word metamorphoo] into the same image from glory to glory, just as by the Spirit of the Lord.

Recall that *Metamorphoo* (note the transliterated, *metamorphosis*) has to do with an **inner change**, while *metaschematizo* refers to an **outward change**.

Both words are used in Rom. 12:2 — “*Be not conformed [metaschematizo; outer change] to this age but be ye transformed [metamorphoo; inner change].*”

Colossians 3:10

10 and have put on the new man who is renewed in knowledge [epignosis knowledge] according to the image of Him who created him,

How are we transformed according to the Col. 3:10?

We are transformed (*Metamorphoo*) by His Word. It is the abundant intake of His Word, the Scriptures, which will progressively transform us. The word *knowledge* in this verse refers to epignosis knowledge. This knowledge refers specifically to the Word of His Kingdom out ahead, His restoration of all things, and His plans and purposes for man.

1John 3:2

2 Beloved, now we are children of God; and it has not yet been revealed what we shall be, but we know that when He is revealed, we shall be like Him, for we shall see Him as He is.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Ten

Putting On Our Best Raiment

What is the ultimate goal of our inner transformation? Who will we be like?

Metamorphosis (transformed) is the same word used in the transfiguration of Christ.

Matthew 17:2

*2 and He was **transfigured** [Metamorphosis] before them. His face shone like the sun, and His clothes became as **white** [leukos] as the light.*

This is the white garment in which the overcomer will be clothed. Jesus says, “...to him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.” Rev. 3:21a

We see the promise of rulership by Christ’s side in Rev. 3:21.

And we can see the promise of being kings and priests in Rev. 1:5,6 –

...and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the ruler over the kings of the earth. To Him who loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood, 6 and has made us kings and priests to His God and Father, to Him be glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen.

(And this same promise is given to the martyrs of the faith during the tribulation in Rev. 5:9,10.)

Of interest, the same instructions given to Ruth (*wash thyself, anoint thyself, and put on thy raiment*), were the same instructions given to the Levitical

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Ten

Putting On Our Best Raiment

priests for their cleansing before they could *minister to God as priest*.

Exodus 40:12-15

*12 "Then you shall bring Aaron and his sons to the door of the tabernacle of meeting and **wash them with water**. 13 "You shall put the holy garments on Aaron, and **anoint him** and consecrate him, that he may minister to Me as priest. 14 "And you shall bring his sons and **clothe them with tunics**. 15 "You shall anoint them, as you anointed their father, **that they may minister to Me as priests**; for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations."*

Can you see the connection here? These are our instructions too, which we must follow in order to minister to God as His king and priests in that Day!

And just as Ruth received clear instructions on how to prepare to meet her Kinsman Redeemer through Naomi – a type of the Word of God – Christians have received clear instructions (and warnings) in the Word of God concerning the necessary preparation to meet our Kinsman Redeemer, Jesus Christ.

The choice is ours. We can either faithfully obey His instructions, given in His Word, and thereby properly prepare ourselves to appear in Christ's presence, subsequently being allowed to ascend the throne with Him **or** – we can disobey His instructions and thereby be improperly prepared to one day appear in Christ's presence, subsequently being denied a position with Him in the kingdom.

On the Threshing Floor

Ruth 3:2-10

2 "Now Boaz, whose young women you were with, is he not our relative? In fact, he is winnowing barley tonight at the threshing floor.3 "Therefore wash yourself and anoint yourself, put on your best garment and go down to the threshing

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Ten

Putting On Our Best Raiment

floor; but do not make yourself known to the man until he has finished eating and drinking. 4 "Then it shall be, when he lies down, that you shall notice the place where he lies; and you shall go in, uncover his feet, and lie down; and he will tell you what you should do." 5 And she said to her, "All that you say to me I will do." 6 So she went down to the threshing floor and did according to all that her mother-in-law instructed her. 7 And after Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was cheerful, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of grain; and she came softly, uncovered his feet, and lay down. 8 Now it happened at midnight that the man was startled, and turned himself; and there, a woman was lying at his feet. 9 And he said, "Who are you?" So she answered, "I am Ruth, your maidservant. Take your maidservant under your wing, for you are a close relative." 10 Then he said, "Blessed are you of the LORD, my daughter! For you have shown more kindness at the end than at the beginning, in that you did not go after young men, whether poor or rich.

In vv. 3-5, Naomi gives Ruth additional instructions and Ruth says she will obey –

do not make yourself known to the man until he has finished eating and drinking. 4 "Then it shall be, when he lies down, that you shall notice the place where he lies; and you shall go in, uncover his feet, and lie down; and he will tell you what you should do.

What are the additional instructions given by Naomi?

We have seen that Ruth has worked in Boaz's field throughout the time of the harvest and *has properly prepared herself* for meeting Boaz on his threshing floor.

For Christians during the time of harvest, we are to labor in the field of the One Whom Boaz typifies, in Christ's field.

In v.2, we see Boaz winnowing grain on his threshing floor. The threshing floor was the place where *the wheat and chaff were separated*. This

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Ten

Putting On Our Best Raiment

foreshadows Christ making the same type of separation at His judgment seat – separating those Christians that are overcomers from Christians that are not overcomers.

This is where the type has taken us in the Book of Ruth. It has taken us through the harvest and through Ruth's preparation for lying down at Boaz's feet, and immediately beyond the harvest, at the threshing floor and events subsequent to the threshing floor.

And Christians, like Ruth, are to properly prepare themselves for that which lies immediately beyond the harvest, appearing at Christ's Judgment Seat after the rapture, and events which lie beyond the judgment seat.

In v.7, after the harvest, *after Boaz had eaten and drunk, his heart was cheerful, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of grain.*

The phrase *lie down* means to rest. Boaz's, *heart is cheerful* after the separation of the wheat and chaff. *Cheerful* means *something that has been accomplished*.

Christ, after the harvest and separation (at the Judgment Seat of Christ) will also have a *cheerful* heart. The *heap of grain* personified in Ruth 3:1 then is the revealing of the faithful Christians who will comprise the Bride of Christ and Christ's heart will be *cheerful* with what has been accomplished - the fashioning of a Bride to co-reign with Him in His heavenly Kingdom.

According to Ruth 3:8, what time of the day did Ruth reveal herself (and make her request) to Boaz at the threshing floor? What might this time signify?

Exodus 11:4-5

4 Then Moses said, "Thus says the LORD: 'About midnight I will go out into the midst of Egypt; 5 'and all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sits on his throne, even to the firstborn of the female servant who is behind the handmill, and all the firstborn of the animals.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Ten

Putting On Our Best Raiment

In the above passage, *midnight* is used relative to *judgment, with a view to a new beginning*.

We can also see this mention of midnight relating to judgment/separation in the parable of the ten virgins – *Matthew. 25:6 "And at **midnight** a cry was heard: 'Behold, the bridegroom is coming; go out to meet him!'"*

Ruth had been instructed by Naomi concerning proper preparation and that which she was to do once on the threshing floor. Ruth properly obeyed. Ruth 3:4 and beyond shows the particular part of the events which will surround the judgment seat — that resulting from the **outcome of the judgment of the faithful**, their reward, rather than their judgment per se. And Ruth's revealing of herself to Boaz at midnight points to the Bride of Christ being formed (revealed) at the Judgment Seat of Christ. Like Ruth, we will be in a position to make a request to our Kinsman Redeemer – *Take your maidservant under your wing...*

When Ruth appeared in Boaz's presence, on his threshing floor, two important events are in view:

- 1) *Redemption of a forfeited inheritance.*
- 2) *Marriage.*

And the same will be true for those faithful Christians appearing properly prepared at the judgment seat. They will have previously separated that which is worthless from that which is of value, along with properly preparing themselves.

And as a result of these actions, when the faithful Christian meets Christ at His Judgment Seat in this manner, there will be no condemnation, just commendation (Rom. 8:1), receiving the reward of the inheritance, which is ruling with Christ as His Bride.

What were Naomi's instructions according to Ruth 3:2-5?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Ten

Putting On Our Best Raiment

Naomi had instructed Ruth concerning that which she was to do once on Boaz's threshing floor. She was to wait until he had finished eating and drinking and had lain down for the night.

Then she was to note the place where he lay, go in, uncover his feet, and lie down by his uncovered feet.

And in uncovering Boaz's feet, by pulling back the edge of his skirt, Ruth is letting Boaz know her intentions to raise up a son upon her dead husband's inheritance.

Ruth never actually asked Boaz anything per say in v.7, but by her actions, she informed him what he, under the Mosaic Economy, was obligated to do – redeem the inheritance, which would be part and parcel with taking her as his wife as well. And when the inheritance is redeemed by Boaz, Ruth would automatically become his wife.

What is Ruth's request to Boaz in v.9?

Ruth says *Take your maidservant under your wing, for you are a close relative.* Recall, when studying Ruth 2:12, that the word *wing* is also translated as *covering of protection*. We previously reviewed some comforting verses regarding God's wings of protection –

Exodus 19:4

4 'You have seen what I did to the Egyptians, and how I bore you on eagles' wings and brought you to Myself.

Psalms 17:8

8 Keep me as the apple of Your eye; Hide me under the shadow of Your wings,

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Ten

Putting On Our Best Raiment

Psalm 36:7

7 How precious is Your lovingkindness, O God! Therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of Your wings

Psalm 61:4

*4 I will abide in Your tabernacle forever; I will trust in the shelter of Your wings.
Selah*

As discussed earlier, according to Mosaic law, Boaz, seeing that which Ruth had done (uncovering his feet and lying at his feet), would understand her actions, as her actions were according to Mosaic law.

Deuteronomy 25:5-6

5 "If brothers dwell together, and one of them dies and has no son, the widow of the dead man shall not be married to a stranger outside the family; her husband's brother shall go in to her, take her as his wife, and perform the duty of a husband's brother to her. 6 "And it shall be that the firstborn son which she bears will succeed to the name of his dead brother, that his name may not be blotted out of Israel.

What was the marriage duty of the surviving brother according to this passage and what was the reason for instituting this law?

Through her actions, Ruth had made known to Boaz that he should redeem the lost inheritance and take her as his wife to raise up a son upon her dead husband's name. Redemption of the inheritance and marriage were in view.

Why was Ruth able to make her request to Boaz in Ruth 3:9 –

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Ten

Putting On Our Best Raiment

Take your maidservant under your wing, for you are a close relative."

Ruth was able to make this request because of her actions **prior** to her appearance on Boaz's threshing floor. She had labored in Boaz's field, followed the instructions, and properly prepared herself.

Thus, she was in a position to request of Boaz that which he alone was in a position to do.

And in the antitype, for the Christian that has faithfully labored in our Kinsman Redeemer's field, followed His instructions given in the Word of God, and properly prepared themselves to meet the King of kings in the age to come, **that Christian will also be in a position to make the request to be the Bride of their Kinsman Redeemer – Jesus Christ!**

Ruth 3:10-18

10 Then he said, "Blessed are you of the LORD, my daughter! For you have shown more kindness at the end than at the beginning, in that you did not go after young men, whether poor or rich. 11 "And now, my daughter, do not fear. I will do for you all that you request, for all the people of my town know that you are a virtuous woman. 12 "Now it is true that I am a close relative; however, there is a relative closer than I. 13 "Stay this night, and in the morning it shall be that if he will perform the duty of a close relative for you--good; let him do it. But if he does not want to perform the duty for you, then I will perform the duty for you, as the LORD lives! Lie down until morning." 14 So she lay at his feet until morning, and she arose before one could recognize another. Then he said, "Do not let it be known that the woman came to the threshing floor." 15 Also he said, "Bring the shawl that is on you and hold it." And when she held it, he measured six ephahs of barley, and laid it on her. Then she went into the city. 16 When she came to her mother-in-law, she said, "Is that you, my daughter?" Then she told her all that the man had done for her. 17 And she said, "These six ephahs of barley he gave me; for he said to me, 'Do not go empty-handed to your mother-in-law.'" 18 Then she said, "Sit still, my daughter, until you know how the matter will turn out; for the man will not rest until he has concluded the matter this day."

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Ten

Putting On Our Best Raiment

Boaz knew exactly what Ruth, through her actions, was asking of him. What is Boaz's response to Ruth's actions in vv. 10,11?

Boaz's response was definitely positive! He refers to her as a *virtuous* woman. The word *virtuous* means one of strength, valor, integrity.

Then Boaz, after telling Ruth to remain on the threshing floor with him throughout the remainder of the night, calls attention to the fact that there was a nearer kinsman than he, who must be given the first choice to carry out Ruth's request (who was later shown to be unable to fulfill all the requirements). And Ruth is assured that if the nearer kinsman will not *do the part of a kinsman*,"then Boaz would do as Ruth had requested (3:12, 13).

When morning came, Boaz supplied Ruth with six measures of barley, which she carried in her *shawl*. Ruth then went into the city, to her mother-in-law's home. The word *shawl* comes from the root word to *expand, spread out; rear children*.

What did Boaz place in her shawl according to vv. 15,17?

When Ruth came into the home, Naomi asked her what she had accomplished (*Who art thou, my daughter?*) and Ruth told and showed Naomi everything which had transpired.

Then, Naomi, knowing what had occurred and what Boaz was about to do, said –

"Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day" (3:18).

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Ten

Putting On Our Best Raiment

In the antitype, all Christians will be raptured to the Judgment Seat of Christ (the threshing floor) as described in 1 Thess. 4:16,17 –

1Thessalonians 4:16-17

16 For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of an archangel, and with the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ will rise first. 17 Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And thus we shall always be with the Lord.

At the Judgment Seat of Christ, all Christians will stand before Christ and their works will be judged. And there will be a separation that takes place – the unfaithful Christian led by the man of the flesh and the faithful Christian that is prepared (like Ruth), that is led by the man of the Spirit. This separation is typified by Boaz separating the chaff from the grain.

And John, transported forward in time to the Lord's Day, describes this judgement.

Revelation 1:10-16, 20

10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's Day, and I heard behind me a loud voice, as of a trumpet, 11 saying, "I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last," and, "What you see, write in a book and send it to the seven churches which are in Asia: to Ephesus, to Smyrna, to Pergamos, to Thyatira, to Sardis, to Philadelphia, and to Laodicea." 12 Then I turned to see the voice that spoke with me. And having turned I saw seven golden lampstands, 13 and in the midst of the seven lampstands One like the Son of Man, clothed with a garment down to the feet and girded about the chest with a golden band. 14 His head and hair were white like wool, as white as snow, and His eyes like a flame of fire; 15 His feet were like fine brass, as if refined in a furnace, and His voice as the sound of many waters; 16 He had in His right hand seven stars, out of His mouth went a sharp two-edged sword, and His countenance was like the sun shining in its strength. ... 20 "The mystery of the seven stars which you saw in My right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands which you saw are the seven churches.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Ten

Putting On Our Best Raiment

What are the seven golden lampstands? What are the seven stars?

What is the two edged sword in v.16? (Hint: see Heb. 4:12.)

How is Christ described in vv. 13-15 and what might this symbolize?

John saw the seven Churches, described in Revelation chapters two and three, in Christ's presence. Seven is the number showing completeness, depicting the complete Church (all Christians). In v. 13, we see Christ depicted in a judicial role.

The girdle appears across Christ's breasts, which is where a judge would wear this piece of attire (Rev. 15:6). This points to Christ's future judicial activity, not to Christ's current Priestly ministry activity of making intercession for us. The girdle was worn around the waist for the priestly ministry.

(Note that the Lord's Day [or Day of the Lord] is presently in existence, though not on earth. It is Man's Day which is presently in existence on earth, and Man's Day has to run its course to the end of Man's Day, which is the end of the seven year tribulation, **before** the Lord's Day can begin on earth.)

1Thessalonians 5:1-9

*1 But concerning the times and the seasons, brethren, you have no need that I should write to you. 2 For you yourselves know perfectly that the **day of the Lord** so comes as a thief in the night. 3 For when they say, "Peace and safety!" then sudden destruction comes upon them, as labor pains upon a pregnant woman. And they shall not escape. 4 But you, brethren, are not in darkness, so*

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Ten

Putting On Our Best Raiment

that this Day should overtake you as a thief. 5 You are all sons of light and sons of the day. We are not of the night nor of darkness. 6 Therefore let us not sleep, as others do, but let us watch and be sober. 7 For those who sleep, sleep at night, and those who get drunk are drunk at night. 8 But let us who are of the day be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love, and as a helmet the hope of salvation. 9 For God did not appoint us to wrath, but to obtain salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ,

The reference to the Lord's Day in I Thess. 5:2-4 is, contextually, a reference to Christians being removed from Man's Day on earth into the Lord's Day in heaven.

And in the antitype, following the separation of the wheat from the chaff, those Christians that were prepared and found faithful will be in a position to make a request as Ruth did – *take your maidservant under your wing, will you redeem the reward of my inheritance and will you take me as your Bride?* And our Kinsman Redeemer's response will be a positive one, as seen by the overcomers promises to the seven churches in Revelation.

The epistles, preceding the Book of Revelation, have been written to instruct Christians concerning labor in the field during the time of harvest, along with how they are to properly prepare themselves for their future appearance before Christ at His judgment seat. We have seen this typified by Ruth in Chapter 1-3a.

I Thessalonians chapters four and five and Revelation chapter one deal with exactly the same thing. The Church is seen being removed at the end of I Thessalonians chapter four; and chapter five continues with a reference to individuals in the Lord's Day (a reference to that previously seen, Christians removed from Man's Day on earth into the Lord's Day in heaven) and that which awaits both faithful and unfaithful Christians in that day — *salvation (of the soul), or wrath (5:9).*

In Revelation chapters two and three, we see commentary on all Christians (represented by the seven churches) appearing before Christ's Judgment Seat at the end of this present dispensation.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Ten

Putting On Our Best Raiment

And these seven churches represent a history of Christendom throughout the dispensation — moving from the Church in Ephesus which left its *first love* (Rev. 2:4) to the Church in Laodicea, described as *wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked*(Rev.3:17).

(Please feel free to read the **Overcomers Promise** in the appendix and at the end of Lesson 14. It gives a brief summary of the overcomers promises given to the churches in Revelation.

Well, that is it for today. We covered a great deal of valuable information in this lesson. Well done ladies.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Ten

Putting On Our Best Raiment

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eleven

Redemption of the Inheritance

The Book of Ruth

Lesson Eleven – Redemption of the Inheritance

Last lesson, we examined Ruth's action of *putting on the raiment* and the spiritual significance of that action. We saw that Ruth's actions, in her journey of life, were acts of faith. They were the good works, the righteous acts, used to weave her *raiment* (covering).

We saw that Boaz's response to Ruth's request was positive.

And we saw that Boaz, seeing that which Ruth had done, would understand her actions in this respect, according to Mosaic law (Deut. 25:5-6).

Redemption of the inheritance and marriage were in view regarding Ruth's request to Boaz.

And Ruth was able to make this request because of her actions **prior** to her appearance on Boaz's threshing floor. She had labored in Boaz's field, followed the instructions, and properly prepared herself.

Thus, she was in a position to request of Boaz that which he alone was in a position to do.

We reviewed the types and antitypes seen in chapter 3.

Just as it was impossible in the type for Boaz to do anything but respond in accordance with God's Word when presented with Ruth's request, so, in the antitype, when those whom Ruth pictures are revealed at Christ's Judgment Seat, our Lord cannot act except in accordance with His own Word. This is our hope, our encouragement! Should we be found faithful at our Kinsman Redeemer's judgment seat, we too will receive a positive reply to our request to be His Bride!

Through her actions Ruth had made known to Boaz that he should redeem the lost inheritance and take her as his wife to raise up a son upon her dead husband's name. And Boaz responded as he must, *I will do for you all that you*

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eleven

Redemption of the Inheritance

request. In Ruth 4, we will see the redemption of the inheritance, marriage and a son.

Ruth on Boaz's threshing floor pictures the events following the resurrection/rapture of the Church.

Ruth 3:7a

7 And after Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was cheerful, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of grain....

As mentioned in a prior lesson, the phrase *lie down* means to rest. Boaz, as a type of Christ, has a heart that is *cheerful* after the separation of the wheat and chaff. *Cheerful* means something that has been accomplished. And Christ, after the harvest and after the separation when the Bride will be revealed (at the Judgment Seat of Christ), will also be cheerful over what has been accomplished!

The *heap of grain* personified in Ruth 3:1 then is the revealing of the faithful Christians who will comprise the Bride of Christ and Christ's heart will be *cheerful* with what has been accomplished, the forming of a Bride to co-reign with Him in His heavenly Kingdom.

And it is not until **after** the Bride has been revealed at the Judgment Seat of Christ, that Christ will redeem the lost inheritance and a marriage will occur. An important point to remember is that the redemption of the inheritance and the seven- year tribulation are one and the same, confirming the fact that the Church must be removed from the earth **before** the tribulation (Daniel's 70th week) can begin.

Today we will finish up our study of chapter 3 and move into the last chapter of Ruth.

Ruth 3:15-18

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eleven

Redemption of the Inheritance

15 Also he said, "Bring the shawl that is on you and hold it." And when she held it, he measured six ephahs of barley, and laid it on her. Then she went into the city. 16 When she came to her mother-in-law, she said, "Is that you, my daughter?" Then she told her all that the man had done for her. 17 And she said, "These six ephahs of barley he gave me; for he said to me, 'Do not go empty-handed to your mother-in-law.' " 18 Then she said, "Sit still, my daughter, until you know how the matter will turn out; for the man will not rest until he has concluded the matter this day."

In v. 15, we read that Boaz asked Ruth to *Bring the shawl that is on you and hold it* and then he placed 6 ephahs of barley in the shawl. The word *shawl* means *a wide, spreading cloak (for a woman)*.

In Ruth 2:17,18 we read that Ruth had already taken one ephah of barley home. What did Boaz give to Ruth in v.17?

If we add the six ephahs of barley that Boaz gave Ruth, what is the total amount of ephahs of barley she brought home and what is the spiritual significance of this?

Ruth brought home seven ephahs of barley with seven being a number of divine completion. Boaz, a type of Christ, had provided all that Ruth (and Naomi) needed in order to receive the redemption of the inheritance.

Then Naomi tells Ruth to *Sit still, my daughter* – Boaz still “had some work to do.” Ruth’s work was done but Boaz still needed to redeem the inheritance for Ruth.

In the antitype, on the 7th Day Sabbath rest out ahead, our Kinsman Redeemer, Jesus Christ, will rest after six days (six thousand years) of work in restoring man and the ruined creation, thus following the foundation set in Gen. 2:1,2 –

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eleven

Redemption of the Inheritance

Genesis 2:1-2

*1 Thus the heavens and the earth, and all the host of them, were finished. 2 And on the seventh day God ended His work which He had done, and **He rested on the seventh day from all His work** which He had done.*

Also of note is that in v. 16, Naomi asked *Is that you, my daughter?* In the Hebrew text, Naomi is asking *in what circumstances have you come, what have you accomplished.* And when Naomi saw that Boaz did not allow Ruth to return empty handed, she realized that Boaz was confirming his intent to redeem the inheritance and take Ruth as his wife.

The phrase *empty handed* means *undeservedly, without cause, in vain.*

In the antitype, the Bride, at this point, will be deserving of a reward, her works of the Spirit will be with cause and will not be in vain.

Notice that Ruth (the faithful Christian) produced one ephah of barley while Boaz gave her *six ephahs of barley*. Previously, we studied the significance of seven ephahs of barley with regards to divine completion. What else might this type be pointing to?

Let's read the parable of the talents and see if we may find the answer there.

Matthew 25:14-30

*14 "For the **kingdom of heaven** is like a man traveling to a far country, who called his own servants and delivered his goods to them. 15 "And to one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one, to each according to his own ability; and immediately he went on a journey. 16 "Then he who had received the five talents went and traded with them, and made another five talents. 17 "And likewise he who had received two gained two more also. 18 "But he who had received one went and dug in the ground, and hid his lord's money. 19 "After a long time the lord of those servants came and settled accounts with them. 20 "So he who had received five talents came and brought five other talents, saying, 'Lord, you delivered to me five talents; look, I have gained five more talents besides them.' 21 "His lord said to him, 'Well done, good and faithful servant; you*

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eleven

Redemption of the Inheritance

were faithful over a few things, I will make you ruler over many things. Enter into the joy of your lord.' 22 *"He also who had received two talents came and said, 'Lord, you delivered to me two talents; look, I have gained two more talents besides them.'* 23 *"His lord said to him, 'Well done, good and faithful servant; you have been faithful over a few things, I will make you **ruler over many things**. Enter into the joy of your lord.'* 24 *"Then he who had received the one talent came and said, 'Lord, I knew you to be a hard [harsh, fierce, stern] man, reaping where you have not sown, and gathering where you have not scattered seed. 25 'And I was afraid, and went and hid your talent in the ground. Look, there you have what is yours.'* 26 *"But his lord answered and said to him, 'You wicked and lazy servant, you knew that I reap where I have not sown, and gather where I have not scattered seed. 27 'So you ought to have deposited my money with the bankers, and at my coming I would have received back my own with interest. 28 'Therefore take the talent from him, and give it to him who has ten talents. 29 'For to everyone who has, more will be given, and he will have abundance; but from him who does not have, even what he has will be taken away. 30 'And cast the unprofitable servant into the outer darkness. There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.'*

What is this parable about and who is the *man traveling to a far country*? Who are the servants?

What did the *Lord* give to those who worked and made a profit with their talents?

What did the *Lord* say to the profitable servants in vv. 21,23?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eleven

Redemption of the Inheritance

In this parable about the **kingdom of heaven** (Christ's heavenly Kingdom in the Millennial Reign), we can see that the Lord Jesus will faithfully reward the Christian. And just as Boaz added *six ephahs of barley* to Ruth's one, so will the Lord Jesus multiply our reward should we be told '*Well done, good and faithful servant*' at the Judgment Seat of Christ. Any suffering we do in this life for our Lord, will be nothing compared to the reward of ruling with Christ as His Bride, covered from within in His glory Light in His glorious heavenly Kingdom out ahead!

2Corinthians 4:17

17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, is working for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory,

According to Matt. 25:26-30, what was the outcome for the unprofitable servant that hid his talent in the ground? (Hint: ground represents this world system run by the god of this age.)

The unprofitable servant lived a worldly, carnal life. He had disrespect for the *lord of the servants* (vv. 24,25) .

Notice that the same words of judgment are used in the parable of the wedding feast in Matt. 22:10-14. He is cast *into outer darkness; where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth*. *Weeping* means lament and *gnashing of teeth* denotes extreme anguish and utter despair. This is a picture of judgment. This unprofitable servant, like the improperly clothed guest at the

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eleven

Redemption of the Inheritance

wedding feast, will have great remorse at the Judgment Seat of Christ, after realizing that they have lost the prize of ruling with Christ in His Glorious Kingdom. They will be outside of Christ's palatial Glory Light in His heavenly Kingdom.

Recall that in Ruth 3:18, Naomi tells Ruth to *Sit still, my daughter, until you know how the matter will turn out; for the man will not rest until he has concluded the matter...*

Naomi is a type of the Word of God. And in the Word of God, we can read of events that will transpire on the earth after the Church is raptured and the Bride of Christ is formed.

The phrase *Sit still* means to *dwell, remain*. In the antitype, what might v.18 be pointing to?

After the Judgment Seat of Christ, the Bride will *remain* in the heavens, while our Kinsman Redeemer, Christ, redeems the inheritance for the Bride. The redemption of the inheritance occurs during the tribulation period. And the *the man* [Christ] *will not rest until he has concluded the matter*. Christ will not rest on the seventh day Sabbath Rest, until He has redeemed the inheritance for His Bride.

Ruth 4:1-8

1 Now Boaz went up to the gate and sat down there; and behold, the close relative of whom Boaz had spoken came by. So Boaz said, "Come aside, friend, sit down here." So he came aside and sat down. 2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, "Sit down here." So they sat down. 3 Then he said to the close relative, "Naomi, who has come back from the country of Moab, sold [was about to sell] the piece of land which belonged to our brother Elimelech. 4 "And I thought to inform you, saying, 'Buy it back in the presence of the inhabitants and the elders of my people. If you will redeem it, redeem it; but if you will not

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eleven

Redemption of the Inheritance

redeem it, then tell me, that I may know; for there is no one but you to redeem it, and I am next after you.' " And he said, "I will redeem it." 5 Then Boaz said, "On the day you buy the field from the hand of Naomi, you must also buy it from Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to perpetuate the name of the dead through his inheritance." 6 And the close relative said, "I cannot redeem it for myself, lest I ruin my own inheritance. You redeem my right of redemption for yourself, for I cannot redeem it." 7 Now this was the custom in former times in Israel concerning redeeming and exchanging, to confirm anything: one man took off his sandal and gave it to the other, and this was a confirmation in Israel. 8 Therefore the close relative said to Boaz, "Buy it for yourself." So he took off his sandal.

In v. 3, we can see that Boaz, the closer relative, and Elimelech, are all in the same family (*which belonged to our brother Elimelech*). Recall that legal transactions would be made at the city gate, witnessed, and confirmed by the elders of the city (Josh. 20:4, Deut. 21:19).

As we begin Ruth 4, keep in mind that these events occur after Ruth's encounter with Boaz at the threshing floor. In the antitype then, the faithful Christians, that comprise the Bride, will have been revealed at the Judgment Seat of Christ (the threshing floor). They will be wearing the wedding garment, the covering of glory lost in the garden, in preparation for rulership. **However, our Kinsman Redeemer still needs to redeem the inheritance for His Bride and for God the Father's wife, Israel, before His Kingdom can be set up.** This takes place during the seven-year tribulation period, also known as the seventh week of Daniel. The church will have been raptured already, and God will again deal with the nation of Israel during this time.

During the tribulation, Israel will undergo much persecution under the antichrist but through this period of suffering, Israel will be brought to repentance and restoration thereby bringing God's purpose to fulfillment.

Ruth 2:20

20 Then Naomi said to her daughter-in-law, "Blessed be he of the LORD, who has not forsaken His kindness to the living and the dead!" And Naomi said to her, "This man is a relation of ours, one of our close relatives."

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eleven

Redemption of the Inheritance

Naomi's (a type of Israel) delight at Ruth's return points to Israel's salvation at the end of the tribulation –

Isaiah 49:6, 8

6 Indeed He says, 'It is too small a thing that You should be My Servant To raise up the tribes of Jacob, And to restore the preserved ones of Israel; I will also give You as a light to the Gentiles, That You should be My salvation to the ends of the earth.' " ... 8 Thus says the LORD: "In an acceptable time I have heard You, And in the day of salvation I have helped You; I will preserve You and give You As a covenant to the people, To restore the earth, To cause them to inherit the desolate heritages;

Joel 2:25

25 "So I will restore to you the years that the swarming locust has eaten....

What are God's promises given to Israel in the passages above?

Now in Ruth 4: 1,2 we read that Boaz went to the gate of the city, the place where all legal transactions were adjudicated. (To *sit at the city gate* also meant that an individual was a government official in scripture. See Gen.19:1.)

Boaz is seen with the closer relative and *ten men of the elders of the city*. Here is where the redemption of the inheritance will be decided and approved. And note, just as Ruth was not present with Boaz when he was redeeming the inheritance, so faithful Christians will not be present when Christ redeems the inheritance.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eleven

Redemption of the Inheritance

So, what is the inheritance exactly?

Ruth 4:5

5 Then Boaz said, "On the day you buy the field from the hand of Naomi, you must also buy it from Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to perpetuate the name of the dead through his inheritance."

In the book of Ruth, to redeem the inheritance is not just about the field which had been lost (v5.) but also about a marriage, to a gentile woman, that would provide the birth of a son *to perpetuate the name of the dead through his inheritance,*" according to Jewish law –

Deuteronomy 25:5-6

5 "If brothers dwell together, and one of them dies and has no son, the widow of the dead man shall not be married to a stranger outside the family; her husband's brother shall go in to her, take her as his wife, and perform the duty of a husband's brother to her. 6 "And it shall be that the firstborn son which she bears will succeed to the name of his dead brother, that his name may not be blotted out of Israel.

Do you recall what the inheritance is for Christians. Remember, inheritance is a family term and thus, it applies to those who are already in the family of God.

Colossians 3:23-24

*23 And whatever you do, do it heartily, as to the Lord and not to men, 24 knowing that from the Lord you will receive the **reward of the inheritance**; for you serve the Lord Christ.*

What is the inheritance according to this passage?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eleven

Redemption of the Inheritance

1Peter 1:3-11

*3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to His abundant mercy has begotten us again to a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, 4 to an **inheritance incorruptible and undefiled and that does not fade away, reserved in heaven for you**, 5 who are kept by the power of God through faith **for salvation ready to be revealed in the last time**. 6 In this you greatly rejoice, though now for a little while, if need be, you have been grieved by various trials, 7 that the genuineness of your faith, being much more precious than gold that perishes, though it is tested by fire, may be found to praise, honor, and glory at the revelation of Jesus Christ, 8 whom having not seen you love. Though now you do not see Him, yet believing, you rejoice with joy inexpressible and full of glory, 9 receiving the end [goal] of your faith--**the salvation of your souls**. 10 Of this salvation the prophets have inquired and searched carefully, who prophesied of the grace that would come to you, 11 searching what, or what manner of time, the Spirit of Christ who was in them was indicating when He testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ and the **glories** that would follow.*

How is the inheritance described in v.4?

What *salvation* is v.5 speaking of? (Hint: the answer is given in v. 9. Remember that this passages speaks to Christians who are already in the family of God.)

This speaks of the salvation made possible through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, not the salvation based on His death and shed blood as our Passover Lamb. This speaks of the **salvation of your souls**. And remember, this salvation speaks not of the free gift of salvation, but of the reward for the faithful child of God.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eleven

Redemption of the Inheritance

And should we receive the salvation of our soul, our old sin nature will be removed, and we will be covered in His glory, to reign by His side, as His Bride, in His glorious Kingdom. This is our reward of the inheritance. We will also receive the redemption of our bodies, which is the glory covering transformation within us–

Romans 8:23

*23 Not only that, but we also who have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, eagerly waiting for the adoption, the **redemption of our body**.*

In the type/antitype, just as all that Ruth had done, all her actions (from her journey to her work in Boaz's field to her preparations), were all done **by faith** and then brought to completion at Boaz's threshing floor, so all that the faithful Christian has done **by faith**, in the likeness of Ruth, will be brought to completion at Christ's Judgment Seat.

Just as Ruth received a full reward **so** the faithful Christian will receive the reward of the inheritance, the salvation of the soul – and just as Ruth received the seven ephahs of barley wrapped in a shawl, so the faithful Christian will receive the covering of glory lost in the Garden, the wedding garment, as a precursor to rulership.

Ruth 3:3-6

3 Then he said to the close relative, "Naomi, who has come back from the country of Moab, sold the piece of land which belonged to our brother Elimelech. 4 "And I thought to inform you, saying, 'Buy it back in the presence of the inhabitants and the elders of my people. If you will redeem it, redeem it; but if you will not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know; for there is no one but you to redeem it, and I am next after you.'" And he said, "I will redeem it." 5 Then Boaz said, "On the day you buy the field from the hand of Naomi, you must also buy it from Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to perpetuate the name of the dead through his inheritance." 6 And the close relative said, "I cannot

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eleven

Redemption of the Inheritance

redeem it for myself, lest I ruin my own inheritance. You redeem my right of redemption for yourself, for I cannot redeem it."

What does Boaz tell the closer relative he must do in v.5?

Boaz tells him that if he decides to *buy the field*, he would also be purchasing Ruth, the Moabitess to be his wife. The closer relative was most likely married already with a family and therefore he declines the redemption, and he says it would *ruin my own inheritance*.

Ruth 4:7,8

7 Now this was the custom in former times in Israel concerning redeeming and exchanging, to confirm anything: one man took off his sandal and gave it to the other, and this was a confirmation in Israel. 8 Therefore the close relative said to Boaz, "Buy it for yourself." So he took off his sandal.

What does the closer relative do according to these verses?

The closer relative gives his sandal to Boaz, confirming Boaz's right to redeem the inheritance in his place and take Ruth the Moabitess to be his wife.

Now let's review the antitype of these events, which are unfolded in the New Testament. Boaz is a type of Christ and the sandal is a type of the seven sealed scroll that is passed between God the Father and Jesus Christ –

Revelation 5:1-7

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eleven

Redemption of the Inheritance

1 And I saw in the right hand of Him who sat on the throne a scroll written inside and on the back, sealed with seven seals. 2 Then I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who is worthy to open the scroll and to loose its seals?" 3 And no one in heaven or on the earth or under the earth was able to open the scroll, or to look at it. 4 So I wept much, because no one was found worthy to open and read the scroll, or to look at it. 5 But one of the elders said to me, "Do not weep. Behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has prevailed to open the scroll and to loose its seven seals." 6 And I looked, and behold, in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as though it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent out into all the earth. 7 Then He came and took the scroll out of the right hand of Him who sat on the throne.

The Lamb slain on the cross, Jesus Christ, is found worthy to redeem His Bride taken from the Church. And He is worthy to redeem the land, earth. In that Day, Christ will possess the land, not Satan.

After judgement is completed at the Judgment Seat of Christ (typified by the threshing floor), the Bride is revealed. The Bride will then receive her reward just as Ruth received her reward –

Matthew 16:27

27 "For the Son of Man will come in the glory of His Father with His angels, and then He will reward each according to his works.

Revelation 20:6

6 Blessed and holy is he who has part in the first resurrection. Over such the second death [separation] has no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years.

The faithful Christian, being in the Lord's presence in their fully redeemed condition (spirit, soul, and body), makes the same request to Christ that Ruth had made to Boaz. And just as Boaz could only respond in obedience to God's Word, His Law, so Christ, the incarnate Word of God can only respond according to His own Word.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eleven

Redemption of the Inheritance

Now let's read some passages from Revelation to further understand the types/ antitypes in Ruth 4 a bit more.

In the Revelation 5:1-7 passage, we see God the Father and God the Son in the throne room of God, the place from which all governance emanates, in the presence of the elders. And they are there in order to determine who will open the seven sealed scroll. This is the document that contains the terms of the redemption of the inheritance, the judgments of the tribulation. God the Son is typified by Boaz and God the Father on the throne is the closer relative.

Who was found worthy to open the scroll according to vv. 5,6 and what is He referred as being?

It is Christ the Lion who brings judgment, and it is Christ the Lamb who brings redemption from this judgment. And the main focus in the Book of the Revelation is redemption rather than judgment.

(Rev. 5:5 is the only place in Scripture where the Lord is described as *the Lion*. He is described as the *Lamb* twenty-eight times in Revelation).

The horrific suffering experienced during the tribulation period is **Christ the Lion's** judgment. And at the end of this seven-year tribulation, there will be redemption – redemption of the world forfeited in the Garden by the first Man, Adam. The forfeited redemption of the world will be reclaimed by the second Adam, Jesus Christ. And also, at the end of the judgment (the end of the tribulation period), Israel will *recognize Him who they pierced*, and they will repent, and there will also be redemption of God's chosen people Israel.

Zechariah 12:10

10 "And I will pour on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem the Spirit of grace and supplication; then they will look on Me whom they

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eleven

Redemption of the Inheritance

pierced. Yes, they will mourn for Him as one mourns for his only son, and grieve for Him as one grieves for a firstborn.

Just as the closer relative in Ruth Chapter 4 gives his sandal to Boaz to confirm that his right of redemption now belongs to Boaz, so God the Father gives the 7 sealed scroll into the hands of His Son to confirm that it is Christ who has the right to redeem.

The closer relative in Ruth 4:6 was unable to redeem the inheritance lest it ruin his *own inheritance*.

And God the Father is the closer relative in the antitype. God the Father is already married to Israel and so He cannot take another wife just as the closer relative was not able to marry Ruth.

Isaiah 54:5

5 For your Maker is your husband, The LORD of hosts is His name; And your Redeemer is the Holy One of Israel; He is called the God of the whole earth.

And we know that God the Father is a jealous God and during the tribulation, there will be severe judgment for their years of spiritual harlotry –

Ezekiel 16:8, 15, 38

8 "When I passed by you again and looked upon you, indeed your time was the time of love; so I spread My wing over you and covered your nakedness. Yes, I swore an oath to you and entered into a covenant with you, and you became Mine," says the Lord GOD. ... 15 "But you trusted in your own beauty, played the harlot because of your fame, and poured out your harlotry on everyone passing by who would have it. ... 38 "And I will judge you as women who break wedlock or shed blood are judged; I will bring blood upon you in fury and jealousy.

Isaiah 19:25

25 whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, "Blessed is Egypt My people, and Assyria the work of My hands, and Israel My inheritance."

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eleven

Redemption of the Inheritance

What is Israel referred to as in this verse?

Israel is God the Father's inheritance and Israel is His wife, although an estranged wife at present. God the Father will remarry His rebellious wife following the nation's repentance at the end of the tribulation. (This is also typified in the Book of Hosea with Hosea and his adulterous wife.)

Now we know that man and woman were created to rule (have dominion) over the restored creation in a **marriage relationship** according to Gen. 1:26-28. And God's Son must have a wife just as the first Adam did and together, they will rule from the Kingdom of the Heavens over the earth during the Millennial Kingdom.

So, if God the Father (typified by the closer relative) redeemed the inheritance and took the Church as His wife, there would be no wife for Christ and therefore, He could not rule in a Millennial Kingdom.

So then, God the Son will have a wife (the Bride, those found faithful in the Church) and God the Father will have a wife (those found faithful in Israel) and rulership with respect to the heavens and the earth can then take place in Christ's coming Kingdom.

Ruth 4:8-10

8 Therefore the close relative said to Boaz, "Buy it for yourself." So he took off his sandal. 9 And Boaz said to the elders and all the people, "You are witnesses this day that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, from the hand of Naomi. 10 "Moreover, Ruth the Moabitess, the widow of Mahlon, I have acquired as my wife, to perpetuate the name of the dead through his inheritance, that the name of the dead may not be cut off from

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eleven

Redemption of the Inheritance

among his brethren and from his position at the gate. You are witnesses this day."

What transpired in these verses?

In Old Testament Scripture, to walk on land symbolized that an individual possessed that land or had authority over the land they walked on.

Genesis 13:14-17

14 And the LORD said to Abram, after Lot had separated from him: "Lift your eyes now and look from the place where you are--northward, southward, eastward, and westward; 15 "for all the land which you see I give to you and your descendants forever. 16 "And I will make your descendants as the dust of the earth; so that if a man could number the dust of the earth, then your descendants also could be numbered. 17 "Arise, walk in the land through its length and its width, for I give it to you."

In v.17, what did God tell Abraham to do to confirm Abraham's possession over the land?

We can read about the same principle when Moses addressed the children of Israel before his death and when the Lord addressed Joshua.

Deuteronomy 11:24-25

24 "Every place on which the sole of your foot treads shall be yours: from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the River Euphrates, even to the Western Sea, shall be your territory. 25 "No man shall be able to stand against

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eleven

Redemption of the Inheritance

you; the LORD your God will put the dread of you and the fear of you upon all the land where you tread, just as He has said to you.

Joshua 1:1-4

1 After the death of Moses the servant of the LORD, it came to pass that the LORD spoke to Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' assistant, saying: 2 "Moses My servant is dead. Now therefore, arise, go over this Jordan, you and all this people, to the land which I am giving to them--the children of Israel. 3 "Every place that the sole of your foot will tread upon I have given you, as I said to Moses. 4 "From the wilderness and this Lebanon as far as the great river, the River Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and to the Great Sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your territory.

Which property does Satan currently possess according to the Job 1:6,7 below?

*6 Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan also came among them. 7 And the LORD said to Satan, "From where do you come?" So Satan answered the LORD and said, "**From going to and fro on the earth, and from walking back and forth on it.**"*

Since the sandal was used to walk on land, the action of taking off the sandal and handing it to another, showed that the property was being handed over to another individual to possess.

And according to Jewish law, when the closer relative gave his sandal to Boaz, it was an action confirming Boaz's right to redeem the inheritance in his place and to take Ruth the Moabitess to be his wife.

Ruth automatically became Boaz's wife through the completion of this legal transaction of redemption.

And remember, that just as Ruth was not present with Boaz when he was redeeming the inheritance, so faithful Christians will not be present when Christ redeems the inheritance.

Notice the word *acquired* in v.10. This word means to *purchase, redeem*.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eleven

Redemption of the Inheritance

1Peter 1:18-19

18 knowing that you were not redeemed with corruptible things, like silver or gold, from your aimless conduct received by tradition from your fathers, 19 but with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot.

Who redeemed or purchased us?

In Ruth 4:10, what was Boaz's reason for redeeming the inheritance?

We have learned that after the fall of Adam and the Woman, all three parts – spirit, soul, and body – died and all three parts needed to be redeemed in order for Man to rule again in a marriage relationship.

This was God's stated purpose for creating man (Gen. 1:26.... "*Let Us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness; let them have dominion*") and so, He provided the means of redemption, through His Son, the Lamb of God.

Following the Judgment Seat, there will be members of the human race with a fully redeemed spirit, a fully redeemed soul and a body covered in glory, once more in the **image and likeness of God**, created and redeemed for the purpose of rulership! These members are the faithful Christians typified by Ruth.

Now in the antitype, the redemption of the inheritance is a process which is metaphorically depicted in Rev. 5-20. Unfortunately, we will not be able to study all these chapters, but it is important to highlight some key passages in order to see the antitype of the redemption of the inheritance.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eleven

Redemption of the Inheritance

But before we do, as previously mentioned, according to Jewish custom, once a Bride was revealed, the wedding festivities regarding the Bridegroom taking his Bride as his wife, occurred at a later time.

We saw this with Ruth 4, when Ruth was revealed as Boaz's bride at the threshing floor. There were no festivities at that point, they occurred later. After Boaz redeems the inheritance, we see celebratory words and praises (marriage festivities) –

Ruth 4:11-12

11 And all the people who were at the gate, and the elders, said, "We are witnesses. The LORD make the woman who is coming to your house like Rachel and Leah, the two who built the house of Israel; and may you prosper in Ephrathah and be famous in Bethlehem. 12 "May your house be like the house of Perez, whom Tamar bore to Judah, because of the offspring which the LORD will give you from this young woman."

And so, it follows through in the antitype. Although the Bride (faithful Christians) will be revealed at the Judgment Seat of Christ, the wedding festivities surrounding the marriage of God's Son will occur in heaven at **the completion (or near completion) of the Son's redemptive work pertaining to the forfeited inheritance.** (Please see the commentary at the end of the lesson regarding the timing of the wedding festivities.)

Remember, the redemption of Christ's inheritance occurs during the seven-year tribulation. The bride becomes the Lamb's wife at the completion of the redemption of the inheritance and then the wedding festivities begin as mentioned in in Rev. 19:7-9–

Revelation 19:7-9

7 "Let us be glad and rejoice and give Him glory, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready." 8 And to her it was granted to be arrayed in fine linen, clean and bright, for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints. 9 Then he said to me, "Write: 'Blessed are those who are called to the marriage supper of the Lamb!' " And he said to me, "These are the true sayings of God."

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eleven

Redemption of the Inheritance

That's it for today. Next lesson we will expand on the redemption of the inheritance in the antiype given in the New Testament.

Excellent job!

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eleven

Redemption of the Inheritance

Commentary on the timing of the wedding festivities:

The wedding festivities surrounding the marriage of God's Son will occur in heaven at **the completion (or near completion) of the Son's redemptive work pertaining to the forfeited inheritance.**

Note Rev. 17:1-19:6. This takes you from the beginning to the end on the judgments regarding Israel and harlotry, with the end again seen in 19:11ff, providing more detail.

The question is, where do vv. 7-10 of Rev.19 (the marriage festivities of the Lamb) belong in this time sequence? Do they follow that seen in 17:1-19:6 or do they precede that seen in Rev. 19:11ff?

We know the bride becomes the Lamb's wife at the completion of the redemption of the inheritance, regardless of where you place these festivities.

Depending on which sequence of events that you follow, the festivities would have to either precede Christ's return (Rev. 19:11), preceding the completion of the redemption of the inheritance, or follow Christ's return and the completion of the redemption of the inheritance.

Following the first sequence, the bride will not yet be the wife of the Lamb. Following the second sequence, the bride will already be the wife of the Lamb.

There is a chronological sequence of events beginning in 17:1 and continuing through 19:10, with 19:11ff **dropping back and again covering data seen in numerous previous chapters**, bringing you again to that seen in 19:7-10.

For that reason, it is more probable that the wedding festivities surrounding the marriage of God's Son will occur in heaven at **the completion (not preceding the completion) of the Son's redemptive work pertaining to the forfeited inheritance.**

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Eleven

Redemption of the Inheritance

Revelation 19:6-16

6 And I heard, as it were, the voice of a great multitude, as the sound of many waters and as the sound of mighty thunderings, saying, "Alleluia! For the Lord God Omnipotent reigns! 7 "Let us be glad and rejoice and give Him glory, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready." 8 And to her it was granted to be arrayed in fine linen, clean and bright, for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints. 9 Then he said to me, "Write: 'Blessed are those who are called to the marriage supper of the Lamb!' " And he said to me, "These are the true sayings of God." 10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. But he said to me, "See that you do not do that! I am your fellow servant, and of your brethren who have the testimony of Jesus. Worship God! For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."

11 Now I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse. And He who sat on him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and makes war. 12 His eyes were like a flame of fire, and on His head were many crowns. He had a name written that no one knew except Himself. 13 He was clothed with a robe dipped in blood, and His name is called The Word of God. 14 And the armies in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white and clean, followed Him on white horses. 15 Now out of His mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it He should strike the nations. And He Himself will rule them with a rod of iron. He Himself treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. 16 And He has on His robe and on His thigh a name written: KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Twelve The Redemption...Seen in Ruth and Revelation

The Book of Ruth

Lesson Twelve – The redemption of the inheritance as seen in Ruth and Revelation

Last lesson we examined the redemption of the inheritance. In the book of Ruth, to redeem the inheritance is not just about the field which had been lost but also about a marriage that would provide the birth of a son *to perpetuate the name of the dead through his inheritance,*" according to Jewish law – ***Deuteronomy 25:5-6.***

We learned that legal matters within the Jewish economy, at the time events in the Book of Ruth occurred, were carried out at the gates of the various cities scattered throughout the land, at the entrance way into these cities. Elders of a particular city would gather at the gate of that city and await anyone in the city who might have a legal matter to carry out or to resolve.

This is the reason chapter four begins with the statement, *Then went Boaz up to the gate...* (4:1).

We learned that in the antitype, the redemption of the inheritance occurs **after** the Bride of Christ is revealed at the Judgment Seat of Christ, during the seven-year tribulation. The closer relative was a type of God the Father, who is already married to Israel, therefore God's Son would be the one to redeem the inheritance (typified by Boaz).

The one who redeemed the inheritance, whether the nearer kinsman or Boaz, would also, at the same time, be redeeming (be purchasing) Ruth; and Ruth, through this redemptive process, would become his wife. This was something which would automatically occur within the process of redeeming the forfeited inheritance (redeeming the field).

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Twelve The Redemption...Seen in Ruth and Revelation

In Ruth 4, we observed the same process. When Ruth was revealed as his bride at the threshing floor, there were no festivities at that point, they occurred later, after Boaz redeemed the inheritance.

And so, it follows through in the antitype. Although the Bride (faithful Christians) will be revealed at the Judgment Seat of Christ, the wedding festivities surrounding the marriage of God's Son will occur in heaven at **the completion (or near completion) of the Son's redemptive work pertaining to the forfeited inheritance.**

Remember, the redemption of Christ's inheritance occurs during the seven-year tribulation and lapses over into events surrounding Christ's return. This is completed with the destruction of Gentile world power at what is called the Battle of Armageddon. (Please refer to the Feasts of Israel timeline in the appendix.)

It will be at this time, following the destruction of gentile world power, that the Bride becomes the Lamb's wife.

The bride becomes the Lamb's wife at the completion of the redemption of the inheritance and then the wedding festivities begin as mentioned in Rev. 19:7-9-

Revelation 19:7-9

7 "Let us be glad and rejoice and give Him glory, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready." 8 And to her it was granted to be arrayed in fine linen, clean and bright, for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints. 9 Then he said to me, "Write: 'Blessed are those who are called to the marriage supper of the Lamb!' " And he said to me, "These are the true sayings of God."

In this passage, the marriage festivities are seen and the entire redemptive process must be carried out before the Bride can become Christ's wife, as typified in the Book of Ruth.

The redemption of the inheritance seen in the Book of Ruth leads to a marriage and ends with a genealogy that takes us to David the King and rulership.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Twelve The Redemption...Seen in Ruth and Revelation

And the outcome for the faithful Christian will lead to a marriage to the greater Son of David, the Lord Jesus Christ, for the purpose of rulership in the Seventh Day, which has been God's stated purpose and intent for man from the beginning (Gen. 1:26)!

This whole process, which began in the Garden, brings to fulfillment that which was started there. Although Adam *died* there will be redemption and marriage through a close relative resulting in a son being raised up on the name of the dead that his name would not be cut off from among his brethren and from his position at the gate.

Remember God's promise given to Abraham –

Genesis 22:17-18

*17 "blessing I will bless you, and multiplying I will multiply your descendants as the stars of the heaven and as the sand which is on the seashore; and your descendants shall possess the **gate of their enemies**. 18 "In your seed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed, because you have obeyed My voice."*

What does the phrase *the stars of the heaven and as the sand which is on the seashore* signify? Do you remember what the phrase *gate of their enemies* signifies?

Ruth 4:9-12

9 And Boaz said to the elders and all the people, "You are witnesses this day that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, from the hand of Naomi. 10 "Moreover, Ruth the Moabitess, the widow of Mahlon, I have acquired as my wife, to perpetuate the name of the dead through his inheritance, that the name of the dead may not be cut off from among his brethren and from his position at the gate. You are witnesses this day." 11 And

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Twelve The Redemption...Seen in Ruth and Revelation

all the people who were at the gate, and the elders, said, "We are witnesses. The LORD make the woman who is coming to your house like Rachel and Leah, the two who built the house of Israel; and may you prosper in Ephrathah and be famous in Bethlehem. 12 "May your house be like the house of Perez, whom Tamar bore to Judah, because of the offspring which the LORD will give you from this young woman."

Now let's examine the antitype given in the New Testament.

Remember, Ruth chapters three and four focus on the revelation of the bride and the redemption of the inheritance, with the bride becoming *the wife* of the redeemer through this redemptive process. And the revelation of the bride *must precede the redemption of the inheritance, for it is the bride who, by her presence, requests both redemption and marriage.*

The antitype of that seen in Ruth regarding the bride and the redemption of the inheritance is seen in the first nineteen chapters of the Book of Revelation. The Bride of Christ will not be present during the redemption of the inheritance, which occurs during the seven-year tribulation period.

Who did Boaz say were his *witnesses this day*?

In Ruth 4:2 we read that Boaz took *ten men of the elders of the city, and said, "Sit down here.* Ten is the number of completion. And in the antitype, the ten elders represent the angels who will cast down their crowns as described in Revelation.

Recall that according to Jewish law, when the nearer kinsman couldn't redeem Naomi's inheritance, he removed his shoe and handed it to Boaz, the kinsman next in line to redeem the inheritance (Deut. 25:7-9; Ruth 4:7, 8).

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Twelve The Redemption...Seen in Ruth and Revelation

This act showed to everyone present (in this case, Boaz and the ten elders) that he had relinquished his redemptive rights to the kinsman next in line, Boaz. Boaz was then free to redeem the forfeited inheritance. And the ten elders were also free to recognize Boaz as the redeemer that completely paid the price for the forfeited inheritance. And once this transaction was completed, the elders and the witnesses would also automatically recognize Ruth as Boaz's wife, through this legal transaction carried out at the gate of the city.

Just as Ruth automatically became Boaz's wife through the completion of this legal transaction of redemption, so Christ's Bride will automatically become His Wife upon the fulfillment of the terms of the redemption of the inheritance seen in the judgments of the 7 sealed scroll in the Book of Revelation.

In the Book of Revelation, an entire chapter is given over to presenting Christ as the One both able and willing to redeem the inheritance. Following events surrounding the judgment seat (Rev. 1-3) and the casting of crowns before God's throne (Rev. 4), the search is conducted for one *worthy* to redeem the inheritance (Rev. 5). And, the only One found throughout God's creation — was *the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Lamb that was slain* (Rev. 5:4-12).

Revelation 5:1-14

1 And I saw in the right hand of Him who sat on the throne a scroll written inside and on the back, sealed with seven seals. 2 Then I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who is worthy to open the scroll and to loose its seals?" 3 And no one in heaven or on the earth or under the earth was able to open the scroll, or to look at it. 4 So I wept much, because no one was found worthy to open and read the scroll, or to look at it. 5 But one of the elders said to me, "Do not weep. Behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has prevailed to open the scroll and to loose its seven seals." 6 And I looked, and behold, in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as though it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent out into all the earth. 7 Then He came and took the scroll out of the right hand of Him who sat on the throne. 8 Now when He had taken the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each having a harp, and golden

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Twelve The Redemption...Seen in Ruth and Revelation

bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints. 9 And they sang a new song, saying: "You are worthy to take the scroll, And to open its seals; For You were slain, And have redeemed us to God by Your blood Out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation, 10 And have made us kings and priests to our God; And we shall reign on the earth." 11 Then I looked, and I heard the voice of many angels around the throne, the living creatures, and the elders; and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands, 12 saying with a loud voice: "Worthy is the Lamb who was slain To receive power and riches and wisdom, And strength and honor and glory and blessing!" 13 And every creature which is in heaven and on the earth and under the earth and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, I heard saying: "Blessing and honor and glory and power Be to Him who sits on the throne, And to the Lamb, forever and ever!" 14 Then the four living creatures said, "Amen!" And the twenty-four elders fell down and worshiped Him who lives forever and ever.

According to v. 5, who was found worthy to open the scroll and how is He described?

Who is *Him who sat on the throne* referring to in v.5?

The One seated on the throne is God the Father. Crowns are cast before the Father's throne because He is the One Who positions or removes rulers, not the Son. And it is the Father who delivers the kingdom into the hands of His Son (Dan. 4:17, 25; 7:13, 14; Matt. 20:23). The crowns Christ will wear at the time of His return are the crowns reserved for Christians whom the Father will have already singled out to rule.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Twelve The Redemption...Seen in Ruth and Revelation

What will the *Lamb who was slain* (the One found worthy to open the scroll) do according to v.10?

Who fell down and worshipped the *Lamb who was slain* in v.14 and do you remember who the *elders* in Ruth typify?

In Ruth 4, we read about ten elders at the gate, ten being the number of completion. The elders in Ruth typify the angels that cast their crowns before Jesus, the *Lamb who was slain*.

How many elders are mentioned in Rev. 5:1?

There are *twenty-four elders* mentioned in the Revelation passage (Rev. 5:1). In the Scripture, the number 3 signifies Divine perfection and the number 12 represents government.

If we multiply 3×12 we get 36. Divine governmental perfection is then represented by the number 36.

Divine governmental perfection = $3 \times 12 = 36$

Do you remember who ruled in eternity past and how was he described in Ezekiel 28 –

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Twelve The Redemption...Seen in Ruth and Revelation

Ezekiel 28:12-15

12 "Son of man, take up a lamentation for the king of Tyre, and say to him, "Thus says the Lord GOD: "You were the seal of perfection, Full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. 13 You were in Eden, the garden of God; Every precious stone was your covering: The sardius, topaz, and diamond, Beryl, onyx, and jasper, Sapphire, turquoise, and emerald with gold. The workmanship of your timbrels and pipes Was prepared for you on the day you were created. 14 "You were the anointed cherub who covers; I established you; You were on the holy mountain of God; You walked back and forth in the midst of fiery stones. 15 You were perfect in your ways from the day you were created, Till iniquity was found in you.

In this passage, we see Lucifer, typified by the king of Tyre. Lucifer was described as having *the seal of perfection, Full of wisdom and perfect in beauty*. He was the *anointed cherub who covers* and **it was God who established him to rule on the holy mountain [kingdom] of God**, in eternity past.

According to Ezek. 28:15, Lucifer was *perfect* in all his ways until what was found in him?

Lucifer and his angels were created to be Crowned Rulers of the earth in Eternity Past. Before Lucifer's rebellion there was a Divinely Perfect Government. And a divinely perfect government is represented by the number 36.

Isaiah 14:12-15

12 "How you are fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! How you are cut down to the ground, You who weakened the nations! 13 For you have said in

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Twelve The Redemption...Seen in Ruth and Revelation

your heart: 'I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will also sit on the mount of the congregation On the farthest sides of the north; 14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the Most High.' 15 Yet you shall be brought down to Sheol, To the lowest depths of the Pit.

And because of Satan's rebellion and pride (notice the five I's in the Isaiah passage), he, along with a third of the angels fell too (Matt. 25:41; Rev. 12:3, 4).

Revelation 12:3-4

*3 And another sign appeared in heaven: behold, a great, fiery red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and seven diadems on his heads. 4 His tail drew a **third of the stars of heaven** and threw them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was ready to give birth, to devour her Child as soon as it was born.*

What portion of the stars were thrown down to earth?

Note how Rev. 12:4a is worded: "And his [the dragon's or Satan's] tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven [referring to angels (cf. Job. 38:7; Rev. 1:20)] and did cast them to the earth..." This *third part*, separated, [separation of one-third from the other two-thirds], is still recognized at this future time as only part of a larger group, only part of all the angels originally ruling with Satan. It is not an exact number but a third part of the total number of angels that God created.

After the rebellion of Lucifer and a third of the angels, God then created man to rule, but man also fell. Currently Satan and his fallen angels rule from the heavens over the earth until Christ returns –

Ephesians 6:12

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Twelve The Redemption...Seen in Ruth and Revelation

12 For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this age, against spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places.

Remember that before Lucifer's rebellion there was a Divinely Perfect Government. And a divinely perfect government is represented by the number 36. So, if a third of the angels rebelled with Lucifer, a third of 36 equals 12.

What number represents the angels that did not rebel?

Two thirds of the angels did not rebel. So, two thirds of 36 equals 24. Twenty-four (2/3's of this divinely perfect government) signifies the number of angels that did not rebel.

Now with this in view, let's return to another passage in Revelation to better understand what is typified in Ruth 4.

Revelation 4:2-11

2 Immediately I was in the Spirit; and behold, a throne set in heaven, and One sat on the throne. 3 And He who sat there was like a jasper and a sardius stone in appearance; and there was a rainbow around the throne, in appearance like an emerald. 4 Around the throne were twenty-four thrones, and on the thrones I saw twenty-four elders sitting, clothed in white robes; and they had crowns of gold on their heads. 5 And from the throne proceeded lightnings, thunderings, and voices. Seven lamps of fire were burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God. 6 Before the throne there was a sea of glass, like crystal. And in the midst of the throne, and around the throne, were four living creatures full of eyes in front and in back. 7 The first living creature was like a lion, the second living creature like a calf, the third living creature had a face like a man, and the fourth living creature was like a flying eagle. 8 The four living creatures, each having six wings, were full of eyes around and within. And they do not rest

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Twelve The Redemption...Seen in Ruth and Revelation

day or night, saying: "Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, Who was and is and is to come!" 9 Whenever the living creatures give glory and honor and thanks to Him who sits on the throne, who lives forever and ever, 10 the twenty-four elders fall down before Him who sits on the throne and worship Him who lives forever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying: 11 "You are worthy, O Lord, To receive glory and honor and power; For You created all things, And by Your will they exist and were created."

In this passage John is transported forward in time and he saw *One sat on the throne. And He who sat there was like a jasper and a sardius stone in appearance.*

Who is the One who sat on the throne in this passage?

The *One seated upon the throne* is God the Father.

And at this point in the book, through the action of the twenty- four elders casting their crowns before God's throne, the way will be opened for God to transfer the scepter from the hands of angels into the hands of man.

These crowns are relinquished *to God* (cast before God's throne) — with a view to man ruling in the kingdom — so that God can appoint those who had previously been shown qualified through decisions and determinations at the judgment seat [chs. 1b-3] to positions of power and authority with His Son; and those whom the Father appoints will wear these crowns in His Son's kingdom.

And remember, these crowns are cast before God's throne (*cf.* 4:1-4; 5:1-7) because **the Father Alone** is the One Who places and/or removes rulers in His kingdom (Dan. 4:17-37; 5:18-21).

God alone is the One Who placed those represented by the twenty- four elders in the positions which they occupy; and He alone is the One Who will remove those represented by these elders from the positions in which He originally placed them and assign other individuals to positions in the kingdom, in their stead (Matt. 20:20-23).

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Twelve The Redemption...Seen in Ruth and Revelation

The first nineteen chapters of the Book of Revelation are about (and the whole of Scripture preceding these nineteen chapters) is about the transfer of the government of the earth, from the hands of angels into the hands of man.

Christ and His wife, in that coming day, will rule the earth in the stead of Satan and his angels. And, in the process of ruling in this manner, they will wear all the crowns worn by Satan and his angels prior to his fall — both angels who did not follow Satan and those who did follow him.

The action of the 24 elders has to do with the government of the earth. It occurs at a time following events surrounding the judgment seat but preceding Christ breaking the seals of the seven-sealed scroll, and it occurs at a time when Satan's reign is about to be ended.

After events in Revelation chapters one through three have come to pass, *for the first time in man's history*, the person (the bride) who is to rule with the One to replace Satan (Christ) will have been made known and shown forth.

The bride will not only have been made known but will be in a position for events surrounding the transfer of power to begin.

The twenty-four elders casting their crowns before God's throne can only depict the angels who did not go along with Satan in his rebellion relinquishing their crowns, with a view to those comprising the bride wearing these crowns during the Messianic Era.

But the crowns worn by Satan and those angels presently ruling with him are another matter. These crowns will have to be taken from Satan and his angels by force when Christ returns to overthrow gentile world power at the end of the Tribulation.

What surrounded God's throne according to v.3?

We first read about a rainbow after the flood of Noah's day (Gen. 9:13-17). It appeared following the completion of God's judgment (the Flood). And the

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Twelve The Redemption...Seen in Ruth and Revelation

same thing is seen in Rev. 4:3 relative to the completion of the judgment of Christians at the Judgment Seat of Christ.

What surrounded God's throne according to v.4?

As mentioned previously, the twenty- four elders, with crowns on their heads, represent the two third's of the angels that **did not rebel** against God in eternity past. The Greek word for *elders* in Revelation chapter four is *presbuteroi*, the same word used for *elders* in the Church in the New Testament epistles.

The word refers to *older ones* [relative to that being dealt with]. In the Church, the reference would be to *older ones in the faith*; in Revelation chapter four, the reference is to *older ones in the governmental structure of the earth* [evident since they are crowned, seated on thrones, with the government of the earth being the only government which could possibly be in view].

What do the elders (the good angels) do according to vv. 10, 11?

We see the twenty-four elders, who arise from their thrones, *fall down before Him who sits on the throne and worship Him*. And they relinquish their crowns to the One Who originally placed them in regal positions, and express adoration to the One worthy to *receive glory and honor and power*.

Crowns have to do with *regality*, and *the government of the earth* is in view throughout the Book of Revelation. At this point in the book, the judgment of Christians, with a view to *regality*, will have just occurred.

And, with a view to this same *regality*, Christ, following this, is seen as the One about to redeem the forfeited inheritance through taking the seven-sealed scroll from God the Father's right hand and breaking the seals (Rev.5).

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Twelve The Redemption...Seen in Ruth and Revelation

And though the angels not following Satan didn't continue ruling with him, they could not immediately relinquish their appointed positions. Rather, they had to retain their positions for a time, remaining crowned.

A principle of Biblical government necessitates that an incumbent ruler retain his crown until the one replacing him is not only on the scene but ready to ascend the throne. *ONLY THEN* can an incumbent ruler relinquish his crown.

Satan, though disqualified, will retain his crown and continue to reign until Christ is not only present but ready to ascend the throne. Only after this point, will Satan's crown be taken, given to Christ; and *Christ, along with His faithful servants, will ascend the throne and reign in the stead of Satan and those who had ruled with him, both before and after his fall* [Rev. 19:11-20:6].)

This same established principle applies to all the angels (both fallen and unfallen). They must retain their crowns until those who are to replace them, those who are to wear these crowns, are not only on the scene but ready to ascend the throne.

These relinquished crowns though will be worn only after Christ returns to the earth at the end of the Tribulation, overthrows Satan and his angels, and forcibly takes their crowns.

For review then, after events in Revelation chapters one through three have come to pass, for the first time in man's history, the person (the Bride) who is to rule with the One to replace Satan (Christ) will have been made known and shown forth. This is huge!

The crowns taken from the angels will then become our crown of glory, should we be found faithful to be His Bride.

1Peter 5:4

4 and when the Chief Shepherd appears, you will receive the crown of glory that does not fade away.!

Revelation 3:8, 11

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Twelve The Redemption...Seen in Ruth and Revelation

8 [to the church at Philadelphia] *"I know your works. See, I have set before you an open door, and no one can shut it; for you have a little strength, have kept My word, and have not denied My name. ... 11 "Behold, I am coming quickly! Hold fast what you have, that no one may take your crown.*

In the passage above, what may be taken from us?

There are two words in the Greek text for crown— *stephanos*, and *diadema*. *Diadema* refers to the type of crown worn by a monarch, one presently exercising regal power. *Stephanos* is used to show someone crowned but not presently exercising regal power.

The twenty-four elders in Rev. 4 cast *stephanos* crowns before the throne, indicating that, though crowned, these elders were not exercising regal power at this time however, the fact that they were seated on thrones and crowned portends to regal power at some point in time [in past time, as shown by their present positions and subsequent actions].

Revelation 19:11-16

*11 Now I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse. And He who sat on him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and makes war. 12 His eyes were like a flame of fire, and on His head were many **crowns**. He had a name written that no one knew except Himself. 13 He was clothed with a robe dipped in blood, and His name is called The Word of God. 14 And the armies in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white and clean, followed Him on white horses. 15 Now out of His mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it He should strike the nations. And He Himself will rule them with a rod of iron. He Himself treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. 16 And He has on His robe and on His thigh a name written: KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS.*

Describe what we see in the passage above. How is Christ described in v.14 and what does He use to strike the nations according to v.15?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Twelve The Redemption...Seen in Ruth and Revelation

From *His mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it He should strike the nations.*

Hebrews 4:12

12 For the word of God is living and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the division of soul and spirit, and of joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

Ephesians 6:17

17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God;

From the passages above, what exactly is the *sword*?

Do you think the crowns in Rev.19:12 are *stephanos* or *diadema* crowns?

When Christ returns to the earth to take the kingdom, He will have many crowns upon His head; and the Greek text uses *diadema* rather than *stephanos* to refer to these crowns, for Christ will be returning as *King of kings, and Lord of lords* [Rev. 19:12, 16].

The crowns [*diadems*] on Christ's head in Rev. 19:12 though will not be worn by Christ when He rules the earth, for He is to wear the crown presently worn by Satan [the incumbent ruler] in that day. Rather, these crowns are reserved for those forming the Bride [whom the Father will have previously appointed to various positions of power and authority with His Son]; and the Son will

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Twelve The Redemption...Seen in Ruth and Revelation

give these crowns to His co-heirs following that time when the remainder of the crowns having to do with the earth's government are forcibly taken from Satan and his angels.

The transfer of the government of the earth, from the hands of angels into the hands of man is what the first nineteen chapters of the Book of Revelation are about. Christ and His wife, in that coming day, will rule the earth in the stead of Satan and his angels. And, in the process of ruling in this manner, they will wear *all the crowns* worn by Satan and his angels prior to his fall — both angels who did not follow Satan and those who did follow him.

And God's purpose for creating man in the first place (rulership) will finally come to fruition. Man will be restored as he was before the fall, with a glory covering, and we will be like Him, in all of His glory, with beautiful garments of splendor and majesty.

1John 3:2

2 Beloved, now we are children of God; and it has not yet been revealed what we shall be, but we know that when He is revealed, we shall be like Him, for we shall see Him as He is.

Psalm 145:5, 12

5 I will meditate on the glorious splendor of Your majesty, And on Your wondrous works. ... 12 To make known to the sons of men His mighty acts, And the glorious majesty of His kingdom.

Romans 8:18

*18 For I consider that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed **in us**.*

Well, as you can see, there is a great deal unveiled when you study Ruth in light of the antitypes seen in Revelation.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Twelve The Redemption...Seen in Ruth and Revelation

On the next page is a table comparing the types (given in Ruth) and antitypes (given in Revelation) regarding the redemption of the inheritance, followed by a brief discussion regarding the antitypes in Revelation.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Twelve The Redemption...Seen in Ruth and Revelation

Type Redeeming the inheritance	Antitype Redeeming the inheritance
Boaz purchased Ruth through the process of redeeming a forfeited inheritance	Christ will purchase His Bride through the process of redeeming a forfeited inheritance (forfeited by 1st Adam-Gen.3; Rom. 8:20-22)
Ruth automatically became Boaz's wife through this redemptive process (Ruth 4)	The Bride of Christ (revealed at the JSOC) will automatically become Christ's wife through His redemption of the forfeited inheritance (Rev.5-19)
Inheritance included the land and Ruth becoming Boaz's wife. Boaz found worthy to redeem the inheritance from the nearer kinsman (Ruth 3,4)	Seven-sealed scroll in Rev. 5 contains the redemptive terms of the forfeited inheritance (the earth). Christ found worthy to take the scroll from God the Father and open the scroll. Seals open and terms carried out (Rev. 6-19)
Marriage festivities for Ruth and Boaz occur after the inheritance is redeemed (Ruth 4:10-12)	Marriage festivities for Christ and His Bride occur after the inheritance is redeemed (Rev. 19:7-9)

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Twelve The Redemption...Seen in Ruth and Revelation

Revelation chapters 1-4 begins with the Church being removed into the heaven where it is judged. This is followed by the twenty-four elders casting their crowns before God's throne.

In Rev. 5 we read about the search for the One who is worthy to loose the seals of the seven-sealed scroll, which contains the redemptive terms of the forfeited inheritance.

Just as the nearer kinsman is unable to redeem the inheritance in the type (Ruth 4:1-8), so in the antitype in Rev. 5:1-7. The Father, in possession of the seven-sealed scroll, not being in a position to redeem the inheritance already having a wife (Israel), passes the redemptive rights on to Another, to His Son.

As the nearer kinsman in the Book of Ruth took off his shoe and handed it to Boaz, the Nearer Kinsman in the Book of Revelation is seen handing the seven-sealed scroll (in His possession, as the shoe in the type) to His Son. And as Boaz in the type was now free to redeem the inheritance and take Ruth as his wife in the process, so will it be in the antitype. Once the Father has handed the seven-sealed scroll to His Son, the Son will then be free to redeem the inheritance and take the previously revealed bride as His wife in the process.

The redemption of the inheritance in Rev. 6-19 deals with the domain over which Christ and His wife and consort queen, will rule during the Millennial Reign of Christ.

In our next lesson, we will review the redemption of the inheritance and it's blessings.

I have also included some power points, produced by Pastor John Herbert, which may help you to understand the casting down of the crowns by the 24 elders.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Twelve The Redemption...Seen in Ruth and Revelation

24 Elders

**# of Divine
Perfection = 3**

**# of
Government = 12**

**# of Divine
Governmental = 3 X 12 = 36
Perfection**

Comparing Revelation chapters four and twelve it appears evident that the original government of the earth — originally established by God prior to Satan's fall — was representatively shown by *three sets of twelve, thirty-six crowned rulers*. Three is the number of *Divine perfection*, and twelve is the number of *governmental perfection*. Those angels who did not follow Satan in his attempt to exalt his throne would be represented by the twenty-four elders — *two sets of twelve, showing two-thirds of the original contingent of angels ruling with Satan*. And the angels who did go along with Satan, presently ruling with him, would be represented by *a third set of twelve, showing the other one-third of the original contingent of angels ruling with Satan* (Rev. 12:3, 4). In this respect, these three representative sets of twelve would show *Divine perfection in the earth's government*. And also in this respect, this same perfection in the structure of the earth's government *HAS NOT existed since Satan's attempt to exalt his throne*.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Twelve The Redemption...Seen in Ruth and Revelation

But, this structured perfection *WILL one day again exist in the earth's government*. When Christ and His wife ascend the throne, crowns worn by those represented by all three sets of twelve will be brought together again. *THEN, Divine perfection WILL once again exist in the government of the one province in God's universe where imperfection has existed for millenniums (cf. Col. 1:16-20). AC*

24 Elders

**Lucifer and his Angels created to be
Crowned Rulers of the earth**

**Before Lucifer's rebellion there is
Divinely Perfect Government**

#36

1/3rd of the Angels Rebel with Satan

#12

24 Elders

**# of Divinely
Perfect
Government = 36**

1/3rd Rebel = 12

**2/3rd Remain
Crowned but
not Ruling = 24**

24 Elders cast down their crowns in preparation for rulership when these crowns will be worn by Christ's wife following the redemption of the inheritance.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Twelve The Redemption...Seen in Ruth and Revelation

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Thirteen The Redemption of the Inheritance and its Blessings

The Book of Ruth

Lesson Thirteen – The redemption of the inheritance and it's blessings

Last lesson we examined the redemption of the inheritance seen in Ruth (the type) in relationship to the redemption of the inheritance seen in Revelation (the antitype).

Revelation chapters 1-4 begins with the Church being removed into the heaven where it is judged. This is followed by the twenty-four elders casting their crowns before God's throne.

In Rev. 5 we read about the search for the One who is worthy to unloose the seals of the seven-sealed scroll, which contains the redemptive terms of the forfeited inheritance.

Just as the nearer kinsman is unable to redeem the inheritance in the type (Ruth 4:1-8), so it is in the antitype given in Rev. 5:1-7. The Father, in possession of the seven-sealed scroll, not being in a position to redeem the inheritance already having a wife (Israel), passes the redemptive rights on to Another, to His Son.

As the nearer kinsman in the Book of Ruth took off his shoe and handed it to Boaz, the Nearer Kinsman in the Book of Revelation is seen handing the seven-sealed scroll (in His possession, as the shoe in the type) to His Son. And as Boaz in the type was now free to redeem the inheritance and take Ruth as his wife in the process, so will it be in the antitype. Once the Father has handed the seven-sealed scroll to His Son, the Son will then be free to redeem the inheritance and take the previously revealed bride as His wife in the process.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Thirteen The Redemption of the Inheritance and its Blessings

The redemption of the inheritance in Rev. 6-19 deals with the domain over which Christ and His wife and consort queen, will rule during the Millennial Reign of Christ.

Today we will study one more aspect of the redemption of the inheritance, and that is the redemption of the land.

Ruth 4:3-5

3 Then he said to the close relative, "Naomi, who has come back from the country of Moab, sold the piece of land which belonged to our brother Elimelech. 4 "And I thought to inform you, saying, 'Buy it back in the presence of the inhabitants and the elders of my people. If you will redeem it, redeem it; but if you will not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know; for there is no one but you to redeem it, and I am next after you.'" And he said, "I will redeem it." 5 Then Boaz said, "On the day you buy the field from the hand of Naomi, you must also buy it from Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to perpetuate the name of the dead through his inheritance."

In this passage, we can see that the redemption of the inheritance included redeeming the land. So, how is this type seen in the rest of Scripture?

Let's first return to the book of beginnings, the Book of Genesis, to find our answer.

Genesis 3:17-19

17 Then to Adam He said, "Because you have heeded the voice of your wife, and have eaten from the tree of which I commanded you, saying, 'You shall not eat of it': "Cursed is the ground for your sake; In toil you shall eat of it All the days of your life. 18 Both thorns and thistles it shall bring forth for you, And you shall eat the herb of the field. 19 In the sweat of your face you shall eat bread Till you return to the ground, For out of it you were taken; For dust you are, And to dust you shall return."

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Thirteen The Redemption of the Inheritance and its Blessings

According to this passage, please list all of the changes that occurred after the fall of Adam and the woman. What happened to the ground?

The ground (land) was cursed and now it produced thorns and thistles. Remember that from a previous lesson, we noted that Christ wore a crown of thorns upon His head at the cross, taking the sins of the world, and the curse, upon Himself.

Galatians 3:13

13 Christ has redeemed us from the curse of the law, having become a curse for us (for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who hangs on a tree"),

2Corinthians 5:21

21 For He made Him who knew no sin to be sin for us, that we might become the righteousness of God in Him.

So, after the fall, the creation also *fell* and it too would need to be redeemed.

Romans 8:18-23

18 For I consider that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. 19 For the earnest expectation of the creation eagerly waits for the revealing of the sons of God. 20 For the creation was subjected to futility, not willingly, but because of Him who subjected it in hope; 21 because the creation itself also will be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. 22 For we know that the whole creation groans and labors with birth pangs together until now. 23 Not only that, but we also who have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, eagerly waiting for the adoption, the redemption of our body.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Thirteen The Redemption of the Inheritance and its Blessings

How is the state of the creation described in vv.20-22?

What will the creation be delivered from according to v. 21 and when will this happen according to v.19?

The creation will be delivered when *the sons of God are revealed*. And these *sons of God* are the faithful Christians, typified by Ruth, who will receive the redemption of their body. Do you remember what the redemption of the body signifies according to Lesson 3?

The redemption of the body signifies the future aspect of our salvation. It is when our bodies will be enveloped in His glory covering to rule, should we be found faithful at the Judgment Seat of Christ.

The sons of God that are *revealed* when the creation is delivered are referred to as *firstborn sons*, not just sons.

Just as Adam's body was enswathed in brilliant glory before the fall, so it will be again with the redemption of our body. And it is this glory covering that will enable us to rule with Christ in His Kingdom as His joint heir, adopted as His firstborn son.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Thirteen The Redemption of the Inheritance and its Blessings

The redemption of the body equates with our being *adopted*, which literally means *being placed as a firstborn son within the family*, and glorified together with Christ, in His image, allowing us to rule by His side as a joint heir!

The rights of the firstborn son are the following:

- **Receive a double portion of the inheritance**
- **Ruler (king) of the family**
- **Priest of the family**

The double portion of the inheritance points to rulership with Christ in His 1000-year reign from the heavenly portion of His Kingdom over the earthly portion of His Kingdom. (With no sin nature I might add!)

Revelation 1:5-6

5 and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the ruler over the kings of the earth. To Him who loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood, 6 and has made us kings and priests to His God and Father, to Him be glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen.

What has Christ done according to v.6?

Christ has made us kings and priests to His God and Father. The position of being a ruler (king) and priest of the family is promised to the faithful Christian at the Judgment Seat of Christ:

Now, remember that after the fall, a redeemer would be sent through the seed of the woman. And the woman would suffer in childbirth.

Genesis 3:15-16

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Thirteen The Redemption of the Inheritance and its Blessings

15 And I will put enmity Between you and the woman, And between your seed and her Seed; He shall bruise your head, And you shall bruise His heel." 16 To the woman He said: "I will greatly multiply your sorrow and your conception; In pain you shall bring forth children; Your desire shall be for your husband, And he shall rule over you."

In Scripture, there are three Firstborn Sons who are brought forth *after much suffering* (and remember- suffering precedes glory).

Colossians 1:15

15 He is the image of the invisible God, the **firstborn** over all creation.

Revelation 1:5

*5 and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, **the firstborn** from the dead, and the ruler over the kings of the earth. To Him who loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood,*

Who is the firstborn in the passages above?

Now read the following passages below.

Exodus 4:22

22 "Then you shall say to Pharaoh, 'Thus says the LORD: "Israel is My son, My firstborn.

Hebrew 2:10

10 For it was fitting for Him, for whom are all things and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons to glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

Who are the firstborn sons in the passages above?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Thirteen The Redemption of the Inheritance and its Blessings

The three Firstborn sons are –

1. **Israel**

ruling in the earthly portion of the Millennial Kingdom.

2. **The Bride of Christ (taken from the Church)**

reigning from the heavenly portion of the Millennial Kingdom.

3. **Jesus Christ**

the King of kings and Lord of lords reigning over His entire glorious Millennial Kingdom, where all will be restored (man and the land)!

The firstborn sons raised up on Adam's name will enter and occupy the Kingdom of the Heavens and the Land of Israel, the locations from which rulership will take place, with the only begotten Firstborn Son, Jesus, in both locations. And we can see that all firstborn sons must first endure much suffering in order to receive glory (rulership) in His coming Kingdom.

Suffering must always precede glory, as first mentioned to the woman in Gen.
– *In pain you shall bring forth children.*

Israel's suffering –

Jeremiah 30:7-9

7 Alas! For that day is great, So that none is like it; And it is the time of Jacob's trouble, But he shall be saved out of it. 8 'For it shall come to pass in that day,'

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Thirteen The Redemption of the Inheritance and its Blessings

Says the LORD of hosts, 'That I will break his yoke from your neck, And will burst your bonds; Foreigners shall no more enslave them. 9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, And David their king, Whom I will raise up for them.

What suffering must Israel endure?

For Israel, God's firstborn, the persecution which they have endured over the years will intensify during the seven-year tribulation under the antichrist. This is typified by the three Hebrew children that survived the fiery furnace, Daniel in the lion's den, Israel under Pharaoh, and Esther and Mordecai under Haman's persecution.

Let's just review the persecution typified in the fiery furnace in the book of Daniel.

Daniel 3:15, 18-19, 22-25

15 "Now if you are ready at the time you hear the sound of the horn, flute, harp, lyre, and psaltery, in symphony with all kinds of music, and you fall down and worship the image which I have made, good! But if you do not worship, you shall be cast immediately into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. And who is the god who will deliver you from my hands?" ... 18 "But if not, let it be known to you, O king, that we do not serve your gods, nor will we worship the gold image which you have set up." 19 Then Nebuchadnezzar was full of fury, and the expression on his face changed toward Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego. He spoke and commanded that they heat the furnace seven times more than it was usually heated. ... 22 Therefore, because the king's command was urgent, and the furnace exceedingly hot, the flame of the fire killed those men who took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego. 23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. 24 Then King Nebuchadnezzar was astonished; and he rose in haste and spoke, saying to his counselors, "Did we not cast three men bound into the

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Thirteen The Redemption of the Inheritance and its Blessings

midst of the fire?" They answered and said to the king, "True, O king." 25 "Look!" he answered, "I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire; and they are not hurt, and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God."

What did King Nebuchadnezzar command in v. 19 and what might this point to during the tribulation?

Who is *the fourth* one in v.25 and what might His presence signify in a time yet future for Israel?

Christ's suffering –

Isaiah 53:3-7, 10

3 He is despised and rejected by men, A Man of sorrows and acquainted with grief. And we hid, as it were, our faces from Him; He was despised, and we did not esteem Him. 4 Surely He has borne our griefs And carried our sorrows; Yet we esteemed Him stricken, Smitten by God, and afflicted. 5 But He was wounded for our transgressions, He was bruised for our iniquities; The chastisement for our peace was upon Him, And by His stripes we are healed. 6 All we like sheep have gone astray; We have turned, every one, to his own way; And the LORD has laid on Him the iniquity of us all. 7 He was oppressed and He was afflicted, Yet He opened not His mouth; He was led as a lamb to the slaughter, And as a sheep before its shearers is silent, So He opened not His mouth. ... 10 Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise Him; He has put Him to grief. When You make His soul an

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Thirteen The Redemption of the Inheritance and its Blessings

offering for sin, He shall see His seed, He shall prolong His days, And the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in His hand.

Hebrews 2:9

9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels, for the suffering of death crowned with glory and honor, that He, by the grace of God, might taste death for everyone.

What suffering did Christ endure?

Jesus Christ, the *firstborn from the dead*, endured much suffering on the cross. Jesus, our Passover Lamb, left heaven's glory and *was made a little lower than the angels*.

The Christian's suffering -

Matthew 16:24

24 Then Jesus said to His disciples, "If anyone desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me.

1Peter 5:10

10 But may the God of all grace, who called us to His eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after you have suffered a while, perfect, establish, strengthen, and settle you.

John 15:18-20

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Thirteen The Redemption of the Inheritance and its Blessings

18 "If the world hates you, you know that it hated Me before it hated you. 19 "If you were of the world, the world would love its own. Yet because you are not of the world, but I chose you out of the world, therefore the world hates you. 20 "Remember the word that I said to you, 'A servant is not greater than his master.' If they persecuted Me, they will also persecute you. If they kept My word, they will keep yours also.

Hebrews 12:1-2

1 Therefore we also, since we are surrounded by so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which so easily ensnares us, and let us run with endurance the race that is set before us, 2 looking unto Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and has sat down at the right hand of the throne of God.

According to the passages above, what suffering must the Christian endure?

For God's firstborn, the Bride, taken from the church, the overcoming Christian, must endure much suffering in this life by taking up their cross daily, and following Christ. We are to keep the *old man* under the baptismal waters, in the place of death, denying our flesh.

We also endure suffering by living in this defiled world system as Christ's ambassadors. And as the Scripture says, we are to expect persecution.

2Timothy 3:12

12 Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Thirteen The Redemption of the Inheritance and its Blessings

And to live godly is to **seek first His Kingdom and His righteousness** out ahead. In fact, the enemy of our soul especially targets those in pursuit of the Kingdom! Do you recall why might that be?

The reason why Satan and his emissaries target those in pursuit of the Kingdom is because we will be replacing them. Remember that the heavenly realm of the Kingdom is presently occupied by fallen angelic beings, a spiritual host of wickedness in heavenly places –

Ephesians 6:11,12

11 Put on the whole armor of God, that you may be able to stand against the wiles [schemes, deception] of the devil. 12 For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this age, against spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places.

These *spiritual hosts of wickedness* are certainly mightier in power and number than us, yet we can defeat them through the power of God.

What schemes or wiles does the enemy of our souls use and when do we see it first being used in Scripture?

Subtle deception is the main modus operandi (scheme) used by the enemy. It was first seen in the Garden of Eden in Gen. 3. –

Genesis 3:1-6

1 Now the serpent was more cunning than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said to the woman, "Has God indeed said, 'You shall not eat of every tree of the garden'?" 2 And the woman said to the serpent, "We may eat the fruit of the trees of the garden; 3 "but of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God has said, 'You shall not eat it, nor shall you touch it,

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Thirteen The Redemption of the Inheritance and its Blessings

lest you die.' " 4 Then the serpent said to the woman, "You will not surely die. 5 "For God knows that in the day you eat of it your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil." 6 So when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree desirable to make one wise, she took of its fruit and ate. She also gave to her husband with her, and he ate.

How did Satan, the serpent, snare the woman in this passage?

The enemy snares those of the faith through the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life –

1John 2:16

16 For all that is in the world--the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life--is not of the Father but is of the world.

The enemy knows that faithful Christians will not only sit with Christ on His throne in the New Jerusalem in the heavenly places in positions of rulership over the earth during the Millennial Kingdom, but also, in the endless ages that follow it! Faithful Christians will sit with Christ on the throne of God and of the Lamb, located on the new earth, where rulership will extend out into the universe, the very area that Satan and his angels sought to move into at the beginning of their rebellion! Therefore, Satan is focused on attacking those in pursuit in Christ's Kingdom –

Isaiah 14:13

13 For you have said in your heart: 'I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will also sit on the mount of the congregation On the farthest sides of the north;

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Thirteen The Redemption of the Inheritance and its Blessings

Personalizing certain verses in Scripture can be a helpful offensive and defensive tool in our spiritual battle.

Colossians 3:1-4

1 If then you were raised with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ is, sitting at the right hand of God. 2 Set your mind on things above, not on things on the earth. 3 For you died, and your life is hidden with Christ in God. 4 When Christ who is our life appears, then you also will appear with Him in glory.

Please personalize the vv. above and describe what they mean to you.

Now let's return to Ruth and examine the last few verses of the Book of Ruth.

Ruth 4:11-13

11 And all the people who were at the gate, and the elders, said, "We are witnesses. The LORD make the woman who is coming to your house like Rachel and Leah, the two who built the house of Israel; and may you prosper in Ephrathah and be famous in Bethlehem. 12 "May your house be like the house of Perez, whom Tamar bore to Judah, because of the offspring which the LORD will give you from this young woman." 13 So Boaz took Ruth and she became his wife; and when he went in to her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bore a son.

What do the people and the elders proclaim in v. 11?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Thirteen The Redemption of the Inheritance and its Blessings

Jacob's twelve sons, born through Rachel and her sister Leah, form the twelve tribes of Israel. The Redeemer of the world, Jesus Christ, would come through the lineage of Boaz and Ruth and He would be born in *Bethlehem Ephrathah*.

Micah 5:2

2 "But you, Bethlehem Ephrathah, Though you are little among the thousands of Judah, Yet out of you shall come forth to Me The One to be Ruler in Israel, Whose goings forth are from of old, From everlasting."

What do the people and the elders proclaim in Ruth 4:12?

If we review the genealogy of Jesus, through the legal line, we see *Perez, whom Tamar bore to Judah*, also mentioned.

Matthew 1:1-6, 16

*1 The book of the genealogy of Jesus Christ, the Son of David, the Son of Abraham: 2 Abraham begot Isaac, Isaac begot Jacob, and Jacob begot Judah and his brothers. 3 **Judah begot Perez and Zerah by Tamar**, Perez begot Hezron, and Hezron begot Ram. 4 Ram begot Amminadab, Amminadab begot Nahshon, and Nahshon begot Salmon. 5 Salmon begot Boaz by Rahab, Boaz begot Obed by Ruth, Obed begot Jesse, 6 and Jesse begot David the king. David the king begot Solomon by her who had been the wife of Uriah. ... 16 And Jacob begot Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus who is called Christ.*

Let's read about Judah and Tamar to better understand why they are mentioned here in Ruth. I think you will find it very interesting.

Genesis 38:2-4, 6-21, 24-30

2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite whose name was Shua, and he married her and went in to her. 3 So she conceived and bore a son, and he

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Thirteen The Redemption of the Inheritance and its Blessings

called his name Er. 4 She conceived again and bore a son, and she called his name Onan. ... 6 Then Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, and her name was Tamar. 7 But Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD killed him. 8 And Judah said to Onan, "Go in to your brother's wife and marry her, and raise up an heir to your brother." 9 But Onan knew that the heir would not be his; and it came to pass, when he went in to his brother's wife, that he emitted on the ground, lest he should give an heir to his brother. 10 And the thing which he did displeased the LORD; therefore He killed him also. 11 Then Judah said to Tamar his daughter-in-law, "Remain a widow in your father's house till my son Shelah is grown." For he said, "Lest he also die like his brothers." And Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house. 12 Now in the process of time the daughter of Shua, Judah's wife, died; and Judah was comforted, and went up to his sheepshearers at Timnah, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite. 13 And it was told Tamar, saying, "Look, your father-in-law is going up to Timnah to shear his sheep." 14 So she took off her widow's garments, covered herself with a veil and wrapped herself, and sat in an open place which was on the way to Timnah; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given to him as a wife. 15 When Judah saw her, he thought she was a harlot, because she had covered her face. 16 Then he turned to her by the way, and said, "Please let me come in to you"; for he did not know that she was his daughter-in-law. So she said, "What will you give me, that you may come in to me?" 17 And he said, "I will send a young goat from the flock." So she said, "Will you give me a pledge till you send it?" 18 Then he said, "What pledge shall I give you?" So she said, "Your signet and cord, and your staff that is in your hand." Then he gave them to her, and went in to her, and she conceived by him. 19 So she arose and went away, and laid aside her veil and put on the garments of her widowhood. 20 And Judah sent the young goat by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive his pledge from the woman's hand, but he did not find her. 21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, "Where is the harlot who was openly by the roadside?" And they said, "There was no harlot in this place." ... 24 And it came to pass, about three months after, that Judah was told, saying, "Tamar your daughter-in-law has played the harlot; furthermore she is with child by harlotry." So Judah said, "Bring her out and let her be burned!" 25 When she was brought out, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, "By the man to whom these belong, I am with child." And she said, "Please determine whose these are--the signet and cord, and staff." 26 So Judah acknowledged them and said, "She has been more righteous than I, because I did not give her to Shelah my son." And he

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Thirteen The Redemption of the Inheritance and its Blessings

never knew her again. 27 Now it came to pass, at the time for giving birth, that behold, twins were in her womb. 28 And so it was, when she was giving birth, that the one put out his hand; and the midwife took a scarlet thread and bound it on his hand, saying, "This one came out first." 29 Then it happened, as he drew back his hand, that his brother came out unexpectedly; and she said, "How did you break through? This breach be upon you!" Therefore his name was called Perez. 30 Afterward his brother came out who had the scarlet thread on his hand. And his name was called Zerah.

Judah's firstborn son died, and according to Jewish law, the brother was to marry his brother's widow in order to *raise up an heir to his brother*. Onan, the brother did not follow the law and God killed him. Then Judah told his daughter in law to *Remain a widow in your father's house till my son Shelah is grown*. But Judah never ensured that this plan was followed through. Tamar then *played the harlot* with Judah in order to perpetuate the line and *raise up an heir*. Judah knew her actions were appropriate and so he says *She has been more righteous than I, because I did not give her to Shelah my son.*"

What was the pledge given to Tamar by Judah and what might this signify?

Judah asks, *What pledge shall I give you?*" Tamar answers *Your signet and cord, and your staff that is in your hand.*

The items requested in the pledge point to rulership. The signet ring was used to authenticate that a document was official and sealed by a king or leader. The cord was a thread or string by which the signet ring was suspended. The staff denoted a tribe one was in. It was used for correction and it was also used by a king as a scepter of rulership.

And so, as strange as this passage of Scripture might seem at first, we can now see that it is really God's plan unfolding, in spite of Judah's resistance. God would send a Redeemer and King, Jesus Christ, the Lion of Judah, born through the lineage of Judah and Tamar.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Thirteen The Redemption of the Inheritance and its Blessings

Tamar conceived and had twins, Perez (which means breach) and Zarah. Perez was the ancestor of two families of Judah, the Hezronites and Hamulites. And from the Hezronites came the royal line of David and Christ.

And as mentioned earlier, Tamar's actions were acts of faith. Even Judah acknowledges that *she has been more righteous than I*.

By requesting and receiving the items that pointed to rulership, we might see that Tamar will one day be rewarded with rulership in the earthly portion of her Messiah's Kingdom.

But of most significance is the type which Judah personifies.

Hosea 3:1-5

*1 Then the LORD said to me, "Go again, love a woman who is loved by a lover and is committing adultery, just like the love of the LORD for the children of Israel, who look to other gods and love the raisin cakes of the pagans." 2 So I bought her for myself for fifteen shekels of silver, and one and one-half homers of barley. 3 And I said to her, "You shall stay with me many days; you shall not play the harlot, nor shall you have a man--so, too, will I be toward you." 4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days without king or prince, without sacrifice or sacred pillar, without ephod or teraphim. 5 **Afterward the children of Israel shall return and seek the LORD their God and David their king. They shall fear the LORD and His goodness in the latter days.***

According to this verse, who do you think Judah typifies?

Judah is a type of Israel, engaging in harlotry and assimilating with the pagan gods of this age. And yet, by God's mercy, in a time yet future, they will be forgiven at the end of the tribulation. Israel will then be brought into the land in the Messianic Kingdom, to receive their inheritance.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Thirteen The Redemption of the Inheritance and its Blessings

Now to further understand the type, we need to compare Scripture with Scripture within the context.

In Genesis 37, Scripture begins with an account of events surrounding Joseph and his brethren. Then, in Gen. 38 it continues with a strange chapter concerning *harlotry* and then Scripture picks up in chapter 39 by continuing exactly where chapter 37 left off (dealing with Joseph and later with his brethren as well).

The type in Genesis 37-39, in its antitypical framework, **covers events extending from Christ's first coming to His second coming**. Recall that in the Introduction we discussed Joseph as a type of Christ and his brothers as a type of Israel

The type begins in chapter 37 with events surrounding Christ's first coming, extending to the time of His crucifixion and resurrection.

Genesis 37:3-4, 8, 18, 23-24, 28

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age. Also he made him a tunic of many colors. 4 But when his brothers saw that their father loved him more than all his brothers, they hated him and could not speak peaceably to him. ... 8 And his brothers said to him, "Shall you indeed reign over us? Or shall you indeed have dominion over us?" So they hated him even more for his dreams and for his words. ... 18 Now when they saw him afar off, even before he came near them, they conspired against him to kill him. ... 23 So it came to pass, when Joseph had come to his brothers, that they stripped Joseph of his tunic, the tunic of many colors that was on him. 24 Then they took him and cast him into a pit. And the pit was empty; there was no water in it. ... 28 Then Midianite traders passed by; so the brothers pulled Joseph up and lifted him out of the pit, and sold him to the Ishmaelites for twenty shekels of silver. And they took Joseph to Egypt.

After Joseph had been sold into the hands of the Ishmaelites, he is taken down into Egypt, and sold to Potiphar, an official under the Egyptian Pharaoh. And

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Thirteen The Redemption of the Inheritance and its Blessings

then Chapter 38 follows, which speaks of Judah and Tamar and their relationship of harlotry.

The preceding happened to Joseph at the end of chapter 37. Then chapter 39 begins and continues exactly where chapter 37 left off (with Joseph in Egypt, a servant-slave owned by Potiphar), with events in chapter 38 lying between these two points (harlotry surrounding actions by Judah).

Why do you think this is? Why is chapter 38 interjected between Gen. 37 and 39?

Gen. 38, discusses Judah's harlotry. And remember, Gen. 37-39, **covers events extending from Christ's first coming to His second coming.** Judah typifies Israel, God the Father's wife, involved in spiritual harlotry throughout this age, this current dispensation.

Ruth 4:13-15

13 So Boaz took Ruth and she became his wife; and when he went in to her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bore a son. 14 Then the women said to Naomi, "Blessed be the LORD, who has not left you this day without a close relative; and may his name be famous in Israel! 15 "And may he be to you a restorer of life and a nourisher of your old age; for your daughter-in-law, who loves you, who is better to you than seven sons, has borne him."

What did the women proclaim in vv.14,15?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Thirteen The Redemption of the Inheritance and its Blessings

The Lord had not only provided the closer relative for Naomi but He also provided Naomi with a son, named Obed, born to Ruth and Boaz. And his name would *be famous in Israel*. The women also say *may he be to you a restorer of life and a nourisher of your old age*.

Can you recall where similar language was used in describing a type of Christ in Genesis (Hint: review types in the Introduction.)

After Joseph, a type of Christ, reveals himself to his Jewish brethren, he says the following –

Genesis 50:19-21

*19 And Joseph said unto them, Fear not: for am I in the place of God? 20 But as for you, ye thought evil against me; but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, **to save much people alive**. 21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will **nourish you**, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake kindly unto them. KJV*

Here we see Joseph, a type of Christ. And Obed, the son of Ruth and Boaz is the great grandfather of King David. Obed means *serving, worshipping*. It is through David's legal line and blood line that our Kinsman Redeemer would come and be *a restorer of life and a nourisher and be famous in Israel*.

At the end of the seven-year tribulation, after Israel repents as a nation, Jesus Christ, the descendant of Obed, will **save** His firstborn, Israel. He will sustain and nourish them as they are brought into the land in Christ's Millennial Reign.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Thirteen The Redemption of the Inheritance and its Blessings

Isaiah 11:10-12, 16

10 "And in that day there shall be a Root of Jesse [King David's father], Who shall stand as a banner to the people; For the Gentiles shall seek Him, And His resting place shall be glorious." 11 It shall come to pass in that day That the Lord shall set His hand again the second time To recover the remnant of His people who are left, From Assyria and Egypt, From Pathros and Cush, From Elam and Shinar, From Hamath and the islands of the sea. 12 He will set up a banner for the nations, And will assemble the outcasts of Israel, And gather together the dispersed of Judah From the four corners of the earth. ... 16 There will be a highway for the remnant of His people Who will be left from Assyria, As it was for Israel In the day that he came up from the land of Egypt.

Next lesson we will finish up with the last few verses of Ruth and examine the significance of the genealogy of Obed.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Fourteen

The Significance of Genealogies

The Book of Ruth

Lesson Fourteen - The significance of the genealogies given in Ruth and in the New Testament

Last lesson we reviewed the redemption of the inheritance regarding the land. We discussed the three Firstborn sons.

Israel

ruling in the earthly portion of the Millennial Kingdom.

The Bride of Christ (taken from the Church),

reigning from the heavenly portion of the Millennial Kingdom.

Jesus Christ

the King of kings and Lord of lords reigning over His entire glorious Millennial Kingdom, where all will be restored (man and the land)!

We learned that these three firstborn sons, raised up on Adam's name, will enter and occupy the Kingdom of the Heavens and the Land of Israel, the locations from which rulership will take place, with the only begotten Firstborn Son, Jesus, in both locations. And we learned that all firstborn sons must first endure much suffering in order to receive glory (rulership) in His coming Kingdom.

Suffering must always precede glory, as first mentioned to the woman in Gen.
– *In pain you shall bring forth children.*

We saw how the redemption of the inheritance by Boaz resulted in Ruth becoming his wife followed by the blessing seen through the birth of a son, Obed.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Fourteen

The Significance of Genealogies

We also examined the type of Christ seen in Joseph.

We also examined the spiritual significance of Ruth 4:11,12 – *The LORD make the woman who is coming to your house like **Rachel and Leah**, the two who built the house of Israel; and **may you prosper in Ephrathah and be famous in Bethlehem**. 12 **"May your house be like the house of Perez**, whom Tamar bore to Judah, because of the offspring which the LORD will give you from this young woman."*

Ruth 4:14-22

14 Then the women said to Naomi, "Blessed be the LORD, who has not left you this day without a close relative; and may his name be famous in Israel! 15 "And may he be to you a restorer of life and a nourisher of your old age; for your daughter-in-law, who loves you, who is better to you than seven sons, has borne him." 16 Then Naomi took the child and laid him on her bosom, and became a nurse to him. 17 Also the neighbor women gave him a name, saying, "There is a son born to Naomi." And they called his name Obed. He is the father of Jesse, the father of David. 18 Now this is the genealogy of Perez: Perez begot Hezron; 19 Hezron begot Ram, and Ram begot Amminadab; 20 Amminadab begot Nahshon, and Nahshon begot Salmon; 21 Salmon begot Boaz, and Boaz begot Obed; 22 Obed begot Jesse, and Jesse begot David.

The blessing that came from the birth of Obed belonged to Naomi as much as Ruth and Boaz. And as Naomi forms a type of the nation of Israel there is a time coming, after the conclusion of the tribulation, when Christ's Bride becomes Christ's Wife and when Israel will be blessed through the One whom Obed typifies. In that day the Lord Jesus Christ will be *famous in Israel*, and he will be a *restorer of life and a nourisher* to Israel.

Hosea 6:1-2

1 Come, and let us return to the LORD; For He has torn, but He will heal us; He has stricken, but He will bind us up. 2 After two days He will revive us; On the third day He will raise us up, That we may live in His sight.

In Ruth 4:15, what do the women say regarding the daughter-in-law, Ruth?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Fourteen

The Significance of Genealogies

The women say that Ruth loves Naomi and that she *is better to you than seven sons, has borne him [Obed].*"

Ruth is a type of the Bride of Christ and Naomi a type of Israel. Seven is the number of completion. As mentioned above, the blessing that came from the birth of Obed belonged to Naomi as much as Ruth and Boaz. And as Naomi is a type of the nation of Israel, after the conclusion of the tribulation, Christ's Bride becomes Christ's Wife and Israel will be blessed through the marriage relationship of the One whom Obed typifies.

Deuteronomy 32:9-10

9 For the LORD's portion is His people; Jacob is the place of His inheritance. 10 "He found him in a desert land And in the wasteland, a howling wilderness; He encircled him, He instructed him, He kept him as the apple [pupil] of His eye.

How do these verses describe how Israel is viewed in God's eyes?

Israel is still God's *portion* and the *pupil* of His eye. God's plans, purposes, and promises for His chosen people, Israel, will still come to fruition. Rulership in the earthly portion of the Kingdom, covenanted to David, will be theirs. And they will take the good news concerning Christ, Who rules over the world, to the gentile nations that still exist upon the earth during the Millennial Kingdom.

Genesis 22:18a

"In your seed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed....

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Fourteen

The Significance of Genealogies

Isaiah 43:10

10 "You are My witnesses," says the LORD, "And My servant whom I have chosen, That you may know and believe Me, And understand that I am He. Before Me there was no God formed, Nor shall there be after Me.

As we have seen in our previous lesson, Israel is also God's firstborn son, and they will be the preeminent nation upon the earth during Christ's Millennial reign, holding the scepter of rulership in the place of gentile world power in existence today.

What might Ruth's great love for Naomi point to in a time yet future?

Ruth's great love for Naomi points to the relationship between the Wife of Christ and Israel during the 7th Day. And the faithful Christians that comprise the Bride of Christ will display a great love for Israel, their mother-in-law, in that Day.

And we have learned that the current physical earth on which we live is presently ruled over from the heavens by Satan, through gentile world power –

Ephesians 6:12

12 For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this age, against spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places.

For Christ's Bride, the joint heirs, the many sons brought to glory, the redemption has to do with rulership from the heavens during the Millennial Kingdom, with Christ.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Fourteen

The Significance of Genealogies

And remember, Christians are the spiritual seed of Abraham and heirs according to the promise (Gal. 3:29).

Just as God established plans and purposes for His people Israel regarding rulership in the land, so also has He established plans and purposes for the Church, the spiritual seed of Abraham. The Bride of Christ, taken from the church, will occupy the Kingdom of the Heavens with Christ in order to rule in Satan's place. This is one of the overcomers promises given in Rev. 2:26 –

Revelation 2:26-27

26 "And he who overcomes, and keeps My works until the end, to him I will give power over the nations-- 27 'He shall rule them with a rod of iron; They shall be dashed to pieces like the potter's vessels'--as I also have received from My Father;

The Church was brought into existence for this very specific reason, which was given by the Lord immediately following the parable of the vineyard –

Matthew 21:43

43 "Therefore I say to you, the kingdom [the heavens] of God will be taken from you and given to a nation bearing the fruits of it.

Let's review some verses regarding the message Christ preached to Israel during His first advent.

Matthew 3:2

2 and saying, "Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand!"

Matthew 4:17

17 From that time Jesus began to preach and to say, "Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand."

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Fourteen

The Significance of Genealogies

Matthew 1:15

15 and saying, "The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand. Repent, and believe in the gospel."

What message did Christ preach to Israel at His first advent?

During Christ's first advent He preached a message of repentance – *repent, for the Kingdom of God [the kingdom of heaven] is at hand*. **And repentance is a term used to address spiritually redeemed children of God, not the unsaved!**

The focus was on His coming Kingdom, with the offer of rulership from the Kingdom of the Heavens [not the earthly Kingdom already covenanted to David]. And rulership from the Kingdom of the Heavens was contingent upon national repentance.

Israel, as a nation, rejected both the offer of rulership with respect to the Kingdom of the Heavens and the One who is their King. And for this reason, the Church was called into existence to receive that which Israel had rejected, the offer of the Kingdom of the Heavens, rulership with Christ in His coming Kingdom from the heavens over the earth.

2Timothy 2:12

12 If we endure [patiently endure], We shall also reign with Him. If we deny [to patiently endure] Him, He also will deny us [deny us a position of rulership in His heavenly Kingdom].

According to this verse, what is the Christian's participation in rulership with Christ in the Millennial Kingdom, contingent upon?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Fourteen

The Significance of Genealogies

It is contingent upon our faithful obedience to His Word and patiently enduring in our race of faith. It is trusting in His promises regarding our heavenly calling and *seeking first His Kingdom and His Righteousness*.

With all of this in mind, we can now examine the last few verses of Ruth 4, which point to this regality out ahead.

In Ruth 4:16, we read that *Naomi took the child and laid him on her bosom, and became a nurse to him*. What might this signify spiritually?

The phrase *became a nurse to him* means to *support, establish, confirm, to nourish and sustain a child*. Through Israel (typified by Naomi) would come the oracles of God, the Holy Scriptures. And it is the Word of God that sustains and nourishes the descendants of Obed, which includes both the physical and spiritual seed of Abraham. Through Israel (typified by Naomi), would also come the incarnate Word of God, the Redeemer and Restorer of the world.

1Peter 2:2

2 as newborn babes, desire the pure milk of the word, that you may grow thereby,

Now let's review the genealogy given in Ruth 4:17b-22 –

"There is a son born to Naomi." And they called his name Obed. He is the father of Jesse, the father of David. 18 Now this is the genealogy of Perez: Perez begot Hezron; 19 Hezron begot Ram, and Ram begot Amminadab; 20 Amminadab begot Nahshon, and Nahshon begot Salmon; 21 Salmon begot Boaz, and Boaz begot Obed; 22 Obed begot Jesse, and Jesse begot David.

Who is Obed the father of and what is the spiritual significance of this?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Fourteen

The Significance of Genealogies

Isaiah 11:10

10 "And in that day there shall be a Root of Jesse, Who shall stand as a banner to the people; For the Gentiles shall seek Him, And His resting place shall be glorious."

Obed is the father of Jesse and Jesse is the father of King David. And through the *Root of Jesse* would come the Christ, who would *stand as a banner to the people*, Israel. A banner is a flag, a signal, of something lifted up on top of a mountain, and that mountain points to His Millennial Kingdom. He would be the light unto the gentiles and they will seek Him. *And His resting place shall be glorious*. Wow, Christ's resting place in the Seventh Day, the Millennial Reign of Christ, will indeed be glorious!

Now let's review the genealogy of Perez and compare it to Christ's genealogy.

18 Now this is the genealogy of Perez: Perez begot Hezron; 19 Hezron begot Ram, and Ram begot Amminadab; 20 Amminadab begot Nahshon, and Nahshon begot Salmon; 21 Salmon begot Boaz, and Boaz begot Obed; 22 Obed begot Jesse, and Jesse begot David.

Starting with Perez, how many generations are there till we get to David?

David is the 10th generation from Perez.

Deuteronomy 23:2

2 "One of illegitimate birth shall not enter [to lead into] the assembly of the LORD; even to the tenth generation none of his descendants shall enter the assembly of the LORD.

How many generations would be required to pass according to this verse?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Fourteen

The Significance of Genealogies

Remember that Perez was an illegitimate birth in that he was born through an incestuous relationship between Tamar and her father-in-law, Judah. And ten generations out from Perez we see the birth of David, who would not only *enter the assembly of the LORD*, but he would also become the King of Israel.

Through David's blood line would come the King of kings and the Lord of lords!

Matthew 1:1-10, 16

1 The book of the genealogy of Jesus Christ, the Son of David, the Son of Abraham: 2 Abraham begot Isaac, Isaac begot Jacob, and Jacob begot Judah and his brothers. 3 Judah begot Perez and Zerah by Tamar, Perez begot Hezron, and Hezron begot Ram. 4 Ram begot Amminadab, Amminadab begot Nahshon, and Nahshon begot Salmon. 5 Salmon begot Boaz by Rahab, Boaz begot Obed by Ruth, Obed begot Jesse, 6 and Jesse begot David the king. David the king begot Solomon by her who had been the wife of Uriah. 7 Solomon begot Rehoboam, Rehoboam begot Abijah, and Abijah begot Asa. 8 Asa begot Jehoshaphat, Jehoshaphat begot Joram, and Joram begot Uzziah. 9 Uzziah begot Jotham, Jotham begot Ahaz, and Ahaz begot Hezekiah. 10 Hezekiah begot Manasseh, Manasseh begot Amon, and Amon begot Josiah. ... 16 And Jacob begot Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus who is called Christ.

In the genealogy of the legal line of Jesus, who is mentioned in v.1?

Who are the three named women in this passage? Why do you think they were mentioned?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Fourteen

The Significance of Genealogies

Who is the *her who had been the wife of Uriah* in v.6 and why do you think her name is not mentioned?

The legal line of Jesus was at times, throughout history, “hanging by a string.” If it were not for Tamar’s persistence, the line of Judah would not have existed.

Rahab was a gentile harlot that rescues the Israelite spies in Jericho.

Joshua 2:1-6, 8-12, 15

1 Now Joshua the son of Nun sent out two men from Acacia Grove to spy secretly, saying, "Go, view the land, especially Jericho." So they went, and came to the house of a harlot named Rahab, and lodged there. 2 And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, "Behold, men have come here tonight from the children of Israel to search out the country." 3 So the king of Jericho sent to Rahab, saying, "Bring out the men who have come to you, who have entered your house, for they have come to search out all the country." 4 Then the woman took the two men and hid them. So she said, "Yes, the men came to me, but I did not know where they were from. 5 "And it happened as the gate was being shut, when it was dark, that the men went out. Where the men went I do not know; pursue them quickly, for you may overtake them." 6 (But she had brought them up to the roof and hidden them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order on the roof.) ... 8 Now before they lay down, she came up to them on the roof, 9 and said to the men: "I know that the LORD has given you the land, that the terror of you has fallen on

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Fourteen

The Significance of Genealogies

us, and that all the inhabitants of the land are fainthearted because of you. 10 "For we have heard how the LORD dried up the water of the Red Sea for you when you came out of Egypt, and what you did to the two kings of the Amorites who were on the other side of the Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom you utterly destroyed. 11 "And as soon as we heard these things, our hearts melted; neither did there remain any more courage in anyone because of you, for the LORD your God, He is God in heaven above and on earth beneath. 12 "Now therefore, I beg you, swear to me by the LORD, since I have shown you kindness, that you also will show kindness to my father's house, and give me a true token, ... 15 Then she let them down by a rope through the window, for her house was on the city wall; she dwelt on the wall.

Please list the actions of Rahab and what did she acknowledge in v.11?

Rahab's faithfulness and trust in the One True God is seen by the phrase *for the LORD your God, He is God in heaven above and on earth beneath*. And because of her works done in faith, she and her family were saved from destruction.

Joshua 6:17

17 "Now the city shall be doomed by the LORD to destruction, it and all who are in it. Only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all who are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent.

Of note is that Joshua is the Hebrew name for Jesus, which means *Jehovah is salvation* (save His people from their sins). And Joshua defeating the gentile nation at the battle of Jericho is a type of that future destruction of the gentile nations by Jesus Christ at the end of the tribulation period.

Now let's look at the bloodline of Jesus, given in Luke 3. This genealogy takes us all the way back to Adam!

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Fourteen

The Significance of Genealogies

Luke 3:23-38

23 Now Jesus Himself began His ministry at about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, the son of Heli, 24 the son of Matthat, the son of Levi, the son of Melchi, the son of Janna, the son of Joseph, 25 the son of Mattathiah, the son of Amos, the son of Nahum, the son of Esli, the son of Naggai, 26 the son of Maath, the son of Mattathiah, the son of Semei, the son of Joseph, the son of Judah, 27 the son of Joannas, the son of Rhesa, the son of Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, the son of Neri, 28 the son of Melchi, the son of Addi, the son of Cosam, the son of Elmodam, the son of Er, 29 the son of Jose, the son of Eliezer, the son of Jorim, the son of Matthat, the son of Levi, 30 the son of Simeon, the son of Judah, the son of Joseph, the son of Jonan, the son of Eliakim, 31 the son of Melea, the son of Menan, the son of Mattathah, the son of Nathan, the son of David, 32 the son of Jesse, the son of Obed, the son of Boaz, the son of Salmon, the son of Nahshon, 33 the son of Amminadab, the son of Ram, the son of Hezron, the son of Perez, the son of Judah, 34 the son of Jacob, the son of Isaac, the son of Abraham, the son of Terah, the son of Nahor, 35 the son of Serug, the son of Reu, the son of Peleg, the son of Eber, the son of Shelah, 36 the son of Cainan, the son of Arphaxad, the son of Shem, the son of Noah, the son of Lamech, 37 the son of Methuselah, the son of Enoch, the son of Jared, the son of Mahalalel, the son of Cainan, 38 the son of Enosh, the son of Seth, the son of Adam, the son of God.

In this genealogy, we again see *David, the son of Jesse, the son of Obed, the son of Boaz.*

Which son of David is mentioned in the bloodline of Jesus and why might this be?

Which son of Noah is mentioned in the bloodline of Jesus and why might this be?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Fourteen

The Significance of Genealogies

Following the flood of Noah, the Lord made clear that Shem was the only one of Noah's sons whom God would work through, and it would therefore follow that only those from the lineage of Shem would be the ones God would work through as well. Shem had God, but his brothers didn't.

Which son of Adam is mentioned in the bloodline of Jesus and why might this be?

In this study we have seen Ruth, a redeemed child of God, separate herself from the place of her first birth. After that separation, she journeys to another land, Bethlehem, pursuing the One True God.

She works in the field of Boaz, her future kinsman redeemer and she obeys his instructions.

She prepares to meet Boaz at the threshing floor by washing herself, anointing herself, and putting on her best garment.

Due to her faithful obedience, the inheritance is redeemed, and she becomes the wife of Boaz. And through this marriage comes a son named Obed, the grandfather of King David.

Ruth is a beautiful example for Christians to follow as she demonstrates the disciplines we are to practice.

Christians are to leave the place of our first birth (our positional standing before we came to Christ). We are to be *in the world but not of it*. We are to separate ourselves from this world knowing that this is not our home – our home is out ahead.

2Corinthians 6:17

Come out from among them And be separate, says the Lord.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Fourteen

The Significance of Genealogies

After our separation, we are to journey to another land, a heavenly land out, ahead under the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

And just like Ruth, we are to work in the field of our Kinsman Redeemer, Jesus Christ, following His instructions given in the Word of God.

We are to prepare ourselves to meet our Kinsman Redeemer at the Judgment Seat of Christ (the threshing floor). Like Ruth, we are to wash ourselves through faithfully studying His Word and obeying it –

*...that He might sanctify and cleanse her with the **washing of water by the word**, that He might present her to Himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing, but that she should be holy and without blemish (Eph. 5:26,27).*

We are to confess our sins to Jesus Christ, our High Priest who is currently making intercession for us –

*If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to **cleanse** us from all unrighteousness (1John 1:9).*

We are to anoint ourselves by being filled with the Holy Spirit, resurrected in newness of life (Romans 6) to follow the leading of the Holy Spirit. We are to follow the man of the spirit, not the man of the flesh.

And finally, like Ruth, we are to put on our best garment by weaving our beautiful wedding gown through righteous acts done in faithful obedience.

Revelation 19:7-8

*7 "Let us be glad and rejoice and give Him glory, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and **His wife has made herself ready.**" 8 And to her it was granted to be arrayed in fine linen, clean and bright, for the fine linen is the **righteous acts of the saints.***

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Fourteen

The Significance of Genealogies

During the time that a Christian is laboring in the field, they are to be laboring in such a manner that the labor leads them toward the goal of their calling (the reward of their inheritance in another land, a heavenly home in Christ's Kingdom).

The journey to another land (chapter 1), working in the field (chapter 2), and preparation for meeting Christ (chapter 3) give us an overall picture of the disciplines a Christian should practice in this life in order to be found worthy at the Judgment Seat of Christ to rule.

Colossians 1:10

10 that you may walk worthy of the Lord, fully pleasing Him, being fruitful in every good work and increasing in the knowledge of God;

And should we be found worthy at the Judgment Seat of Christ, we will receive the redemption of the inheritance, which is ruling by Christ's side as His Bride, enveloped in all of His glory.

Colossians 3:23-24

*23 And whatever you do, do it heartily, as to the Lord and not to men, 24 knowing that from the Lord you will receive the **reward of the inheritance**; for you serve the Lord Christ.*

This is the inheritance mentioned in 1Peter –

1Peter 1:3-11, 13

*3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to His abundant mercy has begotten us again to a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, 4 **to an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled and that does not fade away, reserved in heaven for you**, 5 who are kept by the power of God through faith for salvation ready to be revealed in the last time. 6 In this you greatly rejoice, though now for a little while, if need be, you have been grieved **by various trials**, 7 that the genuineness of your faith, being much more precious than gold that perishes, though it is tested by fire, may be found to praise, honor, and glory at the revelation of Jesus Christ, 8 whom*

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Fourteen

The Significance of Genealogies

*having not seen you love. Though now you do not see Him, yet believing, you rejoice with joy inexpressible and full of glory, 9 **receiving the end of your faith--the salvation of your souls. 10 Of this salvation the prophets have inquired and searched carefully**, who prophesied of the grace that would come to you, 11 searching what, or what manner of time, the Spirit of Christ who was in them was indicating when He testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ and the glories that would follow. ... 13 Therefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and rest your hope fully upon the grace that is to be brought to you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;*

This then is our goal, to be the Bride of our Kinsman Redeemer and receive the reward of the inheritance. (Please review the **Overcomers Promises** at the end of this lesson for more encouragement.)

I pray that this study has brought you closer to reaching that goal, the prize of the upward calling.

May you all receive that beautiful commendation from our Kinsman Redeemer –

...well done, good and faithful servant; you were faithful over a few things, I will make you ruler over many things. Enter into the joy of your Lord (Matt. 25:1).

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Fourteen

The Significance of Genealogies

The overcomers promises

Church at Ephesus

Revelation 2:7

"He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the Churches. To him who overcomes I will give to eat from the tree of life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of God." '

What is the reward for the overcomer as stated here?

Remember that the tree of life was in the Garden of Eden (Gen. 2:8) and was available for Adam and the Woman before the fall, when they were covered in glory.

Genesis 2:27-29

27 So God created man in His own image; in the image of God He created him; male and female He created them. 28 Then God blessed them, and God said to them, "Be fruitful and multiply; fill the earth and subdue it; have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over every living thing that moves on the earth." 29 And God said, "See, I have given you every herb that yields seed which is on the face of all the earth, and every tree whose fruit yields seed; to you it shall be for food."

The Man and the Woman were created to rule over the newly restored earth in the place of its present ruler, Satan. And in order to rule the Man and the Woman were provided with sustenance. And such sustenance would have

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Fourteen

The Significance of Genealogies

gone beyond the need for physical food to that which would also equip them for rulership.

The tree of life is first seen in the Garden of Eden in connection with the purpose for Man's creation, rulership. And we see it in Chapter 2 of Revelation as one of the overcomer's promises given to those who will fulfill God's purpose for Man and will rule with Christ in the Kingdom Age. The tree of life then is located in the 'paradise of God' – literally the garden of God.

Genesis 1:11

11 Then God said, "Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb that yields seed, and the fruit tree that yields fruit according to its kind, whose seed is in itself, on the earth"; and it was so.

In this passage, we see that the tree of life could only bring forth fruit *according to its kind*. And the fruit of this tree in Eden was for the purpose of equipping those created in the image and likeness of God for rulership. So, the tree of life in the garden of God (Rev. 2:7) can only produce fruit for this same purpose. And as Adam and the Woman were barred from this tree once they were no longer in the image and likeness of God, so it has been kept from human beings ever since, awaiting the time when the overcomers will once again be in the image and likeness of God, having a redeemed spirit, a redeemed soul and a redeemed body covered in glory; then being in a position to eat its fruit with rulership in view.

This tree of life is what will give the overcomer wisdom in Christ's Kingdom regarding their rulership/administration as His joint heir.

Proverbs 3:13, 18, 35

*13 Happy is the man who finds wisdom, And the man who gains understanding;
... 18 She is a tree of life to those who take hold of her, And happy are all who retain her. ... 35 The wise shall inherit glory, But shame shall be the legacy of fools.*

Revelation 22:14

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Fourteen

The Significance of Genealogies

14 Blessed are those who do His commandments, that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter through the gates into the city.

In Proverbs 3:35, what does it say *the wise shall inherit*?

The wise Christian (as described in the parable of the ten virgins below), those found faithful at the Judgment Seat of Christ, will inherit His brilliant glory covering, enabling that Christian to co-reign with Christ in His Kingdom.

To the Church at Smyrna

Revelation 2:11

11 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the Churches. He who overcomes shall not be hurt by the second death." '

What is the overcomers' promise as stated here?

In Scripture, death means *separation*. The second death with respect to Christians refers to one's separation from Christ and His glory during the Kingdom reign of Christ over the earth.

We can foresee the separation made at the Judgment Seat of Christ in many parables. Let's just take a look at one - the parable of the ten virgins.

Matthew 25:1-13

1 "Then the kingdom of heaven shall be likened to ten virgins who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom. 2 "Now five of them were wise, and five were foolish. 3 "Those who were foolish took their lamps and took no oil

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Fourteen

The Significance of Genealogies

with them, 4 "but the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. 5 "But while the bridegroom was delayed, they all slumbered and slept. 6 "And at midnight a cry was heard: 'Behold, the bridegroom is coming; go out to meet him!' 7 "Then all those virgins arose and trimmed their lamps. 8 "And the foolish said to the wise, 'Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out.' 9 "But the wise answered, saying, 'No, lest there should not be enough for us and you; but go rather to those who sell, and buy for yourselves.' 10 "And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the wedding; and the door was shut. 11 "Afterward the other virgins came also, saying, 'Lord, Lord, open to us!' 12 "But he answered and said, 'Assuredly, I say to you, I do not know you.' 13 "Watch therefore, for you know neither the day nor the hour in which the Son of Man is coming.

In this parable, there are ten virgins, all with lamps which have oil in them. Ten is a complete number; and in this parable, ten represents the complete Church. The ten virgins then represent all Christians at the Judgment Seat of Christ. In Scripture, oil represents the Holy Spirit. How can we know that all had oil in their lamps according to v. 8?

Even the five foolish virgins had lamps with oil in them that burned for a few hours but in v. 8 they state that their lamps, although burning with oil, were going out. They did not take an extra vessel of oil along with their lamps, as did the five wise virgins in v. 4. They were not being continually filled by the Holy Spirit through continually walking in the Spirit and letting the Word of God richly dwell within them:

Colossians 3:16

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly [abundantly] in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Fourteen

The Significance of Genealogies

In v. 11, the foolish virgins call the bridegroom “Lord”, pointing to the fact that this parable is speaking about believers. Also, notice that in v. 9, the wise virgins tell the foolish virgins to go and *buy for yourselves* the oil. Salvation of the Spirit cannot be bought as it is a free gift. The word *buy* implies a work, confirming that this parable clearly speaks of the salvation of the soul.

The foolish virgins had not prepared themselves for the return of their Lord. Now while the bridegroom was delaying, they all got drowsy and began to sleep (just like the Church at large today). Then at midnight, when the cry was heard to go out and meet the Bridegroom, all those virgins rose and trimmed their lamps – both the wise and the foolish.

The foolish said to the wise, *“Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out.”* But the wise answered, *“No, there will not be enough for us and you too; go instead to the dealers and buy some for yourselves.”* And while they were going away to make the purchase, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready (the 5 wise virgins) went in with him to the wedding feast; and the door was shut.

What happened to the foolish virgins according to vv. 11, 12?

Can you see the separation between those Christians who are prepared and faithful to meet Jesus, their Bridegroom, and those Christians who are not prepared? The foolish virgins did not take an extra vessel of oil along with their lamps, as did the five wise virgins in v. 4. They were not being continually filled by the Holy Spirit through continually walking in the Spirit. Instead, they walked in their fleshly carnal ways, unprepared for the Bridegroom’s return.

The wise Christian, the overcomer, will enter into that marriage relationship as Christ’s Wife, ruling alongside Him in His Glory Light. The Christian who is

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Fourteen

The Significance of Genealogies

unprepared to meet His Lord will be separated from that Glorious Light for 1,000 years, and *this* separation is what is referred to by ‘the second death’ with respect to Christians.

What do you think the phrase *I do not know you* means?

Contextually, by the fact that the foolish virgins call Him “Lord Lord”, His answer – “*I do not KNOW you*” speaks of Christ not knowing them in the respect of being their Lord, their Bridegroom. They were not prepared for His return.

The door was closed. They were shut out of, separated (second death) from the Glory Light in His Millennial Kingdom. They were disqualified to rule as His Wife in the Millennial Reign.

And then Jesus gives His disciples (and us) the warning: *Watch therefore, for you know neither the day nor the hour in which the Son of Man is coming.*

To the Church at Pergamos

Revelation 2:17

17 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the Churches. To him who overcomes I will give some of the hidden manna to eat. And I will give him a white stone, and on the stone a new name written which no one knows except him who receives it." "

What is promised to the overcomer as stated here?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Fourteen

The Significance of Genealogies

We know that Jesus is referred to as the Heavenly Manna (John 6:58), the Bread of Life. He is the incarnate Word of God Who sustains us. There was also manna within the ark of the covenant which was in the Holy of Holies (Heb. 9:4).

It is the hidden manna that will be given to the overcomer which will sustain and enlighten those in positions of regality in His Kingdom.

The overcomer will also be given a white stone. The word *white* in this verse is the same white used to describe Christ's clothing in the transfiguration (leukos) –

Matthew 17:2

*2 and He was transfigured before them. His face shone like the sun, and His clothes became as **white** as the light.*

The word *white* in the transfiguration and again in Rev. 2:17 refers to a brilliant, dazzling white light, a description of the glory covering.

In ancient courts, the white stone was given to those acquitted, those who overcame. The white stone was also used for entry and was given to victors in a contest. This white stone will allow the overcomer his entrance into the Kingdom, receiving the victor's crown, enswathed in Christ's glory.

And the overcomer will be given a new name written which no one knows except him who receives it. Perhaps, just as Jacob's name (which means *supplanter*) was changed to Israel (which means *he will rule with God*), we too will have a new name of regality in His Kingdom out ahead.

<p>To the Church at Thyatira</p>

Revelation 2:26-28

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Fourteen

The Significance of Genealogies

26 "And he who overcomes, and keeps My works until the end, to him I will give power over the nations-- 27 'He shall rule them with a rod of iron; They shall be dashed to pieces like the potter's vessels'--as I also have received from My Father; 28 "and I will give him the morning star.

What are the promises for the overcomer as stated here?

The overcomer will be given power over the nations to rule (the gentile nations existing during the Millennial Kingdom). They will also be given the morning star. Do you remember in Lesson 8, Jesus is referred to as the Morning Star; and we will be like Him, in all of His Glory!

<p>To the Church at <i>Sardis</i></p>
--

Revelation 3:4-5

4 "You have a few names even in Sardis who have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with Me in white, for they are worthy. 5 "He who overcomes shall be clothed in white garments, and I will not blot out his name from the Book of Life; but I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels.

What are the promises for the overcomer as stated here?

The overcomer will be clothed in *white garments*. Again, this is the same word *white* (leukos) used in the transfiguration and refers to a brilliant, dazzling white light. Just as Jesus' clothes became as white as the light in the transfiguration, even so we will be clothed in white garments.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Fourteen

The Significance of Genealogies

And remember, the wedding garment is comprised of the righteous acts (works) of the Christian.

Revelation 19:7

7 Let us be glad and rejoice and give Him glory, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready.” 8 And to her it was granted to be arrayed in fine linen, clean and bright, for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.

It is only the Christian who is faithful and prepared, the Christian who has made themselves ready to meet the Bridegroom, who will be clothed in His brilliant white, glory covering.

The overcomer will also not have his name blotted out from the Book of Life and Jesus will confess his name before the Father.

2 Timothy 2:12

12 If we endure, We shall also reign with Him. If we deny Him, He also will deny us.

The Book of Life is a book of accounts which records the works of man.

(The Lamb’s Book of Life in Rev. 21:27 is different from the Book of Life as this book retains the names of individuals who have put faith in Jesus Christ. The unsaved, those that have rejected Christ as their Savior, are already judged and have had their names blotted out of the Lamb’s Book of Life.

John 3:18

“He who believes in Him is not condemned [judged]; but he who does not believe is condemned [judged] already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.)

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Fourteen

The Significance of Genealogies

We can read about the Lord keeping an account of the works of an individual in

Malachi 3:16

16 Then those who feared the Lord spoke to one another, And the Lord listened and heard them; So a book of remembrance was written before Him For those who fear the Lord And who meditate on His name.

(We can see another example of this in the Book of Esther when King Ahasuerus records the good work of Mordecai in the book of Chronicles or the book of accounts. Mordecai had warned the King of two traitors that were plotting to kill him. And this good work was recorded in the book of accounts (Esther 2:23; 6:1,2).

Here, addressing the Church at Sardis, the Book of Life lists the names of the faithful and their recorded acts of righteousness. They have been rewarded life in His Kingdom as a joint heir and their names remain in His Book of Life.

To the Church at Philadelphia
--

Revelation 3:12

12 "He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he shall go out no more. I will write on him the name of My God and the name of the city of My God, the New Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God. And I will write on him My new name.

What are the overcomers promises as stated here?

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Fourteen

The Significance of Genealogies

Ephesians 2:19-22

19 Now, therefore, you are no longer strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints and members of the household of God, 20 having been built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the chief cornerstone, 21 in whom the whole building, being fitted together, grows into a holy temple in the Lord, 22 in whom you also are being built together for a dwelling place of God in the Spirit.

According to the Ephesians passage, Christians are being built into this holy temple. And it is the overcomer who will be a pillar in the heavenly temple of God. So, what is the function of pillars in a temple?

In 1 Kings 7:21, we can read about the two bronze pillars in front of Solomon's temple. (Solomon's reign is a type of Christ's future Millennial Reign).

The pillar on the right side of Solomon's temple was named Jachin, which means *establish*. The pillar on the left side of the temple was named Boaz, which means *strength (in him is strength)*. These two pillars establish strength in the temple.

The overcomer then will be like these pillars in Solomon's temple. They will have established strength in Christ's future heavenly tabernacle in His Kingdom.

The overcomer then will be a pillar in the heavenly temple of God and Christ will write on the overcomer His new name.

The Book of Ruth – A Study of Preparation

Lesson Fourteen

The Significance of Genealogies

**To the Church at
Laodicea**

Revelation 3:18, 21

18 "I counsel you to buy from Me gold refined in the fire, that you may be rich; and white garments, that you may be clothed, that the shame of your nakedness may not be revealed; and anoint your eyes with eye salve, that you may see. ... 21 "To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.

What are the overcomers promises as stated here?

The Laodicean church is the lukewarm, compromising church of today. Jesus counsels the Christian to *buy from Me gold refined in the fire*. The gold refined in fire refers to works of the spirit, works of faithful obedience (1 Cor. 3:11-15). To the one who overcomes, they will wear a white garment. Again, this is the brilliant, white light that Christ is seen clothed in at the transfiguration. (Are you seeing a pattern here?) It is His Glory Light.

And this is the white garment in which the overcomer will be clothed. Jesus says, "*...to him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.*" We see the promise of rulership by Christ's side.

Please review these beautiful promises given to the overcomers. For the overcomer then, they will receive the goal of their faith, the salvation of their soul. And this is *so great a salvation* because it allows the believer entry into that Rest, which is ruling with Christ as His joint heir in His Millennial Kingdom.

Thank you

Thank you, Abba Father, for sending your Son, Jesus Christ, the Redeemer of the world.

Thank you for creating man for the purpose of ruling with your Son as a joint heir in Christ's Heavenly Kingdom.

Thank you for being a God of love, mercy, patience and faithfulness.

Thank you for sending wonderful teachers that have correctly divided your Word and who are faithful to teach this most important message regarding your Son's Heavenly Kingdom. And their motivation in doing this is their love for the brethren.

Thank you

Pastor John Herbert for your in-depth sermons and your sincere love for the flock.

Cindy Zeigler and Ann Herbert, my editors and chiefs, that kept me focused. I am so grateful for their excellent teaching.

Arlen Chitwood, author of many books which have enriched the understanding of God's Kingdom for so many.

I encourage you to continue Seeking First His Kingdom and His Righteousness by visiting the websites below. Studying any of the material available on these websites will certainly be fruit-bearing for you as you continue in your race of faith.

<https://cornerstonejacksonville.com>

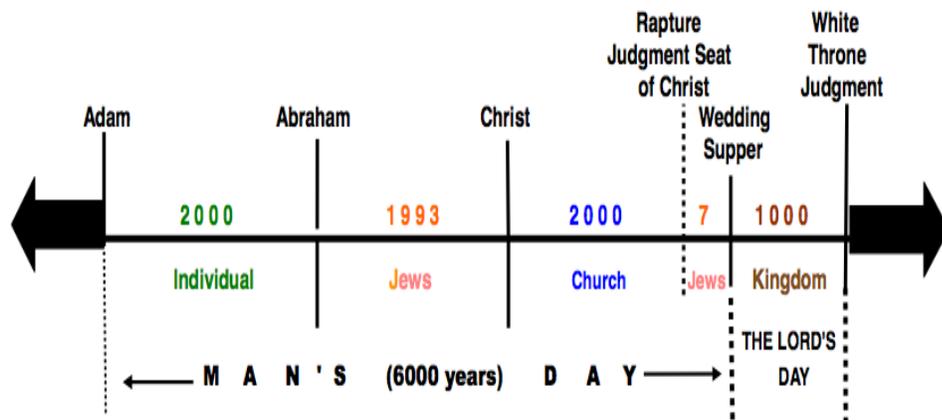
<http://www.lampbroadcast.org>

Appendix

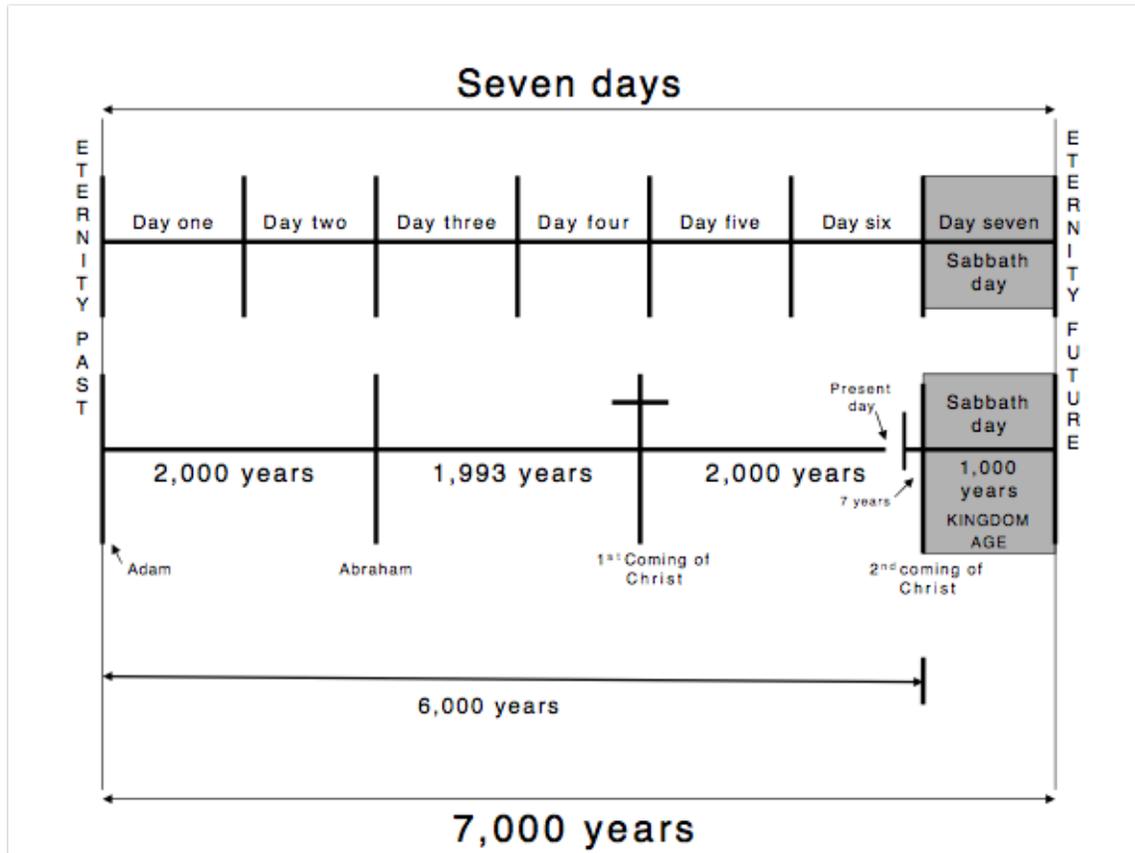
Table of contents

Basic Timeline	375
Seven Day Timeline	377
Expanded Timeline	379
Gift/Prize Gospel Tract	381
Eternity Past	383
Restoration Circles	387
Spring Feasts	389
Feasts of Israel	391
From Here to Eternity Timeline	395
Olam, Aion, Aionios	397
First Adam/Second Adam and the Bride	401
The Overcomers Promises	403

Basic Time Line



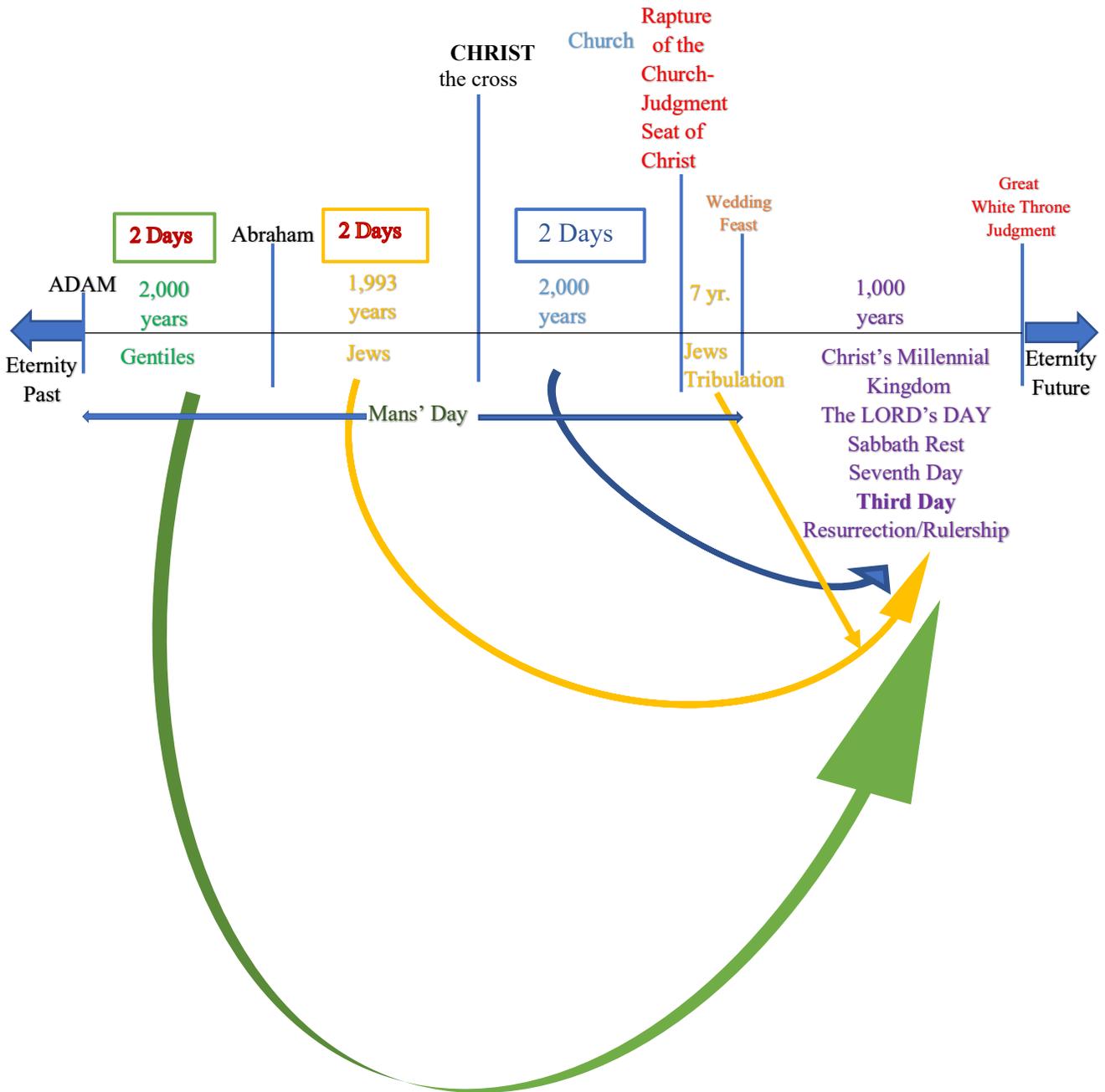
Seven Day Timeline



Expanded Time Line

2Peter 3:8

But, beloved, do not forget this one thing, that with the Lord one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.



The Gift

All humans need restoration from their fallen state. We are all born with the original sin passed down from the first man Adam. We are all born spiritually dead.

Ephesians 2:1

And you were dead [spiritually] in your trespasses and sins.

So how can someone be quickened or made alive spiritually? How can someone receive this free gift of salvation? God always requires death and shed blood for the salvation of fallen man.

Hebrews 9:22

“And according to the Law, one may almost say, all things are cleansed with blood, and without shedding of blood there is no forgiveness.”

Jesus is our Passover Lamb that has died on the cross for our sins. He paid the penalty for our sins on Calvary. His blood cleanses us.

John 1:29

“The next day John saw Jesus coming toward him, and said, “Behold! The Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world!”

In order for fallen man to be saved, God requires that man **believe**, trust, in His Son Jesus, the substitute Lamb of God that has taken away the sins of the world!

Act 16:30-31

*30..., “Sirs, what must I do to be saved?” 31 So they said, “**Believe** on the Lord Jesus Christ, and you will be saved, you and your household.”*

John 3:16

*“For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever **believes** in Him shall not perish, but have eternal life.*

The Lamb has died, His blood has been shed, and all that is left — all that can possibly be left — for man to do is simply believe that which has already been done on his behalf.

Eternal salvation is by grace (that which God is able to do completely apart from human merit), through faith, through believing on God’s Son –

Ephesians 2: 8,9

“For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God; not as a result of works, so that no one may boast.”

God, because of His love for fallen man — created in His image, after His likeness, for a purpose (Gen. 1:26-28) — gave his only begotten Son (I Cor. 15:3), that whosoever believeth in him (Acts 16:31) should not perish but have everlasting life.

Jesus paid it all! Christ is the One Who died, Christ is the One Who performed the work to obtain man’s salvation, and God is satisfied with His Son’s finished work.

All man can possibly do is simply receive, through believing on the Son, that which has already been done on his behalf.

Will you believe on the Lord Jesus Christ today? Will you believe that Christ died on the cross for you? If you believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, then you have received the free gift of eternal salvation, praise God.

The Prize

After a person trusts in Christ as their Savior, we have a spirit that is alive to God. Our now alive spirit is separated from our unredeemed soul, our sinful nature, that remains associated with darkness and death. God created man to rule (Gen. 1:26) over His creation. Currently, Satan and the fallen angels are reigning from the heavens over the earth (Eph. 6:12). Jesus is returning soon, and the works of the Christian will be judged at the Judgment Seat of Christ.

2Corinthians 5:10

10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, that each one may receive the things done in the body, according to what he has done, whether good or bad.

Confessed sins will not be seen at the Judgment Seat of Christ (1John 1:9). Scripture is clear that the Lord will reward the Christian who has been faithfully obedient to His Word! And the reward for the good, and faithful servant is to rule and reign with Christ in His Millennial Kingdom. The reward is the inheritance, and the inheritance is reigning with Him in His heavenly Kingdom (Matt. 25:34, Col. 3:23-25).

Colossians 3:23-24

*23 And whatever you do, do it heartily, as to the Lord and not to men, 24 knowing that from the Lord you will receive the **reward of the inheritance**; for you serve the Lord Christ.*

Matthew 25:34

*34 "Then the King will say to those on His right hand, 'Come, you blessed of My Father, **inherit the kingdom** prepared for you from the foundation of the world:*

Not all Christians will receive this privilege of ruling and reigning with Christ in His Kingdom. Only those who have been found faithful at the Judgment Seat of Christ. Confess your sins (1John 1:9), obey His Word so that you will receive the salvation of your soul and the prize of reigning with Christ as His joint heir in His Kingdom out ahead.

James 1:21

*21 Therefore lay aside all filthiness and overflow of wickedness, and receive with meekness the implanted word, which is able to **save your souls**.*

Matthew 25:21

Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord."

Revelation 3:21

To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne."

Seek first His Kingdom and His Righteousness!

<http://www.cornerstonejacksonville.com>

<http://www.lampbroadcast.org/pdfbooks.html>

Eternity Past

The bulk of Scripture deals with the 7,000 years within the timeline, with little mention of events in eternity past and eternity future. Refer to the Basic Timeline. Now at the top of this timeline write:

2Peter 3:8

“with the Lord one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day”.

In Ezekiel 28:12-18 and Isaiah 14:12-15 we will read about events that occurred in Eternity Past.

Ezekiel 28:12-18

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation for the king of Tyre, and say to him, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "You were the seal of perfection, Full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. 13 You were in Eden, the garden of God; Every precious stone was your covering: The sardius, topaz, and diamond, Beryl, onyx, and jasper, Sapphire, turquoise, and emerald with gold. The workmanship of your timbrels and pipes Was prepared for you on the day you were created. 14 "You were the anointed cherub ['Messianic angel'] who covers [rules]; I established you; You were on the holy mountain of God; You walked back and forth in the midst of fiery stones. 15 You were perfect in your ways from the day you were created, Till iniquity was found in you. 16 "By the abundance of your trading You became filled with violence within, And you sinned; Therefore I cast you as a profane thing Out of the mountain of God; And I destroyed you, O covering cherub, From the midst of the fiery stones. 17 "Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty; You corrupted your wisdom for the sake of your splendor; I cast you to the ground, I laid you before kings, That they might gaze at you. 18 "You defiled your sanctuaries By the multitude of your iniquities, By the iniquity of your trading; Therefore I brought fire from your midst; It devoured you, And I turned you to ashes upon the earth In the sight of all who saw you.”

In this passage, the King of Tyre spoken to in v. 12ff, typifies the *anointed cherub* [a 'Messianic angel'] who *covers* [rules]. This anointed cherub was Lucifer.

The word *beauty* in v. 12 means *splendor, brightness*.

In v.13 we read “*you were in Eden the garden of God*”. Precious stones are often used for attire in regality.

Eden (paradise) means place or garden of pleasure or happiness. We can read about another garden of pleasure in Rev. 2:7.

Revelation 2:7

7 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes I will give to eat from the tree of life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of God." '

Please take note that in both the first and last books of the Bible, and in Ezekiel 28:12-18 of eternity past, we see this garden of Eden (a garden of pleasure, paradise), as a place of rulership. Eden is where we see the man Adam and the woman placed in Genesis and they were created to rule or have dominion (Gen. 1:26).

In v.15 it says, “*You were perfect in your ways from the day you were created... Till iniquity was found in you.*”

In v.16, *mountain* in scripture denotes Kingdom so mountain of God refers to Kingdom of God.

Verse 18 says that Lucifer profaned and defiled *his sanctuaries*. The word sanctuary means *sacred place consecrated or holy place*.

Let's read another passage regarding Lucifer's rebellion in Eternity Past.

Isaiah 14:12-15

How you are fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! How you are cut down to the ground, You who weakened the nations! 13 For you have said in your heart: 'I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will also sit on the mount of the congregation On the farthest sides of the north; 14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the Most High.' 15 Yet you shall be brought down to Sheol, To the lowest depths of the Pit.

Just as in the Ezekiel passage, power and pride led to Lucifer's downfall. A third of the angels also rebelled against God and fell.

The name *Lucifer* means, “light bearer, shining one, morning star.” After the fall he came to be known as *Satan* which means an *opponent, adversary and arch enemy of good*.

(In the book of Revelation, Jesus is referred to as the morning star as He replaces Satan’s rulership in the future.)

Lucifer’s sanctuaries encompassed the areas over which he was created to cover or rule – the heavens that surround the earth and the earth itself. Due to his rebellion, his sanctuaries **became** defiled, and so, *the earth became without form, and became void* with no order. And it **became** covered with raging waters and darkness.

Then, Genesis 1:2b onward describes the restoration of that which had fallen into ruin through Satan’s rebellion. As you can see, this is not a description of the original creation given in v.1, but rather a restoration of the ruined earth and the heavens that surround the earth through six days of work followed by a seventh day of rest.

Genesis 1:1, 2

1 In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth. 2 The earth was without form, and void; and darkness was on the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God was hovering over the face of the waters.

God, through the Person of His Holy Spirit, began the process of restoring the ruined earth as seen in the last part of Genesis 1:2.

The word *hovering* in v.2 means *a vibrating, fluttering, loving and cherishing movement that hovers over*. It is from the primary root word meaning to *brood*, like a bird that hovers over and cares for its young.

The Spirit (Hebrew Word *ruwach*) of God moved over an utterly void and chaotic, ruined earth in Genesis 1:2 and, in an act of love, our nurturing God, through His Spirit, began His restoration. Love and compassion are God’s character. This restoration is an act of divine intervention.

We cannot know the exact time gap between Gen. 1:1 (in eternity past) and Gen. 1:2b (when God’s Spirit began the restoration in creation). Therefore, we

are unable to say how long the earth was in a state of ruin. We just know that God's Spirit started "stirring up" this restorative process on Day 1. The movement of the Spirit in v. 2b would have begun Day 1 of restoration.

(Now this pattern of the Spirit of God moving in the beginning of the restorative process is also seen after the flood of Noah's day. Gen. 8:1 say the wind passed over the earth first (started the restorative process as in Gen. 2b) and as a result of the spirits action, the *waters subsided*.)

Genesis 8:1, 3

*1 Then God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the animals that were with him in the ark. And God made a **wind (spirit, ruwach)** to pass over the earth, and the waters subsided. ... 3 And the waters receded continually from the earth. At the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters decreased.)*

In Gen. 1:2a, heaven and earth were no longer in a state of order but in a state of ruin, randomness, and chaos.

Divine intervention would be required to bring about a restoration to "*hold things together.*" The Lord Jesus is the One Who *holds all things together.*

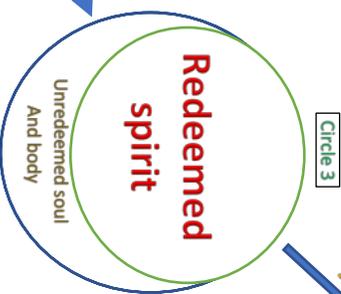
Colossians 1:17

*17 He is before all things, and in Him **all things hold together.***

Our Restoration: Redemption and Rulership

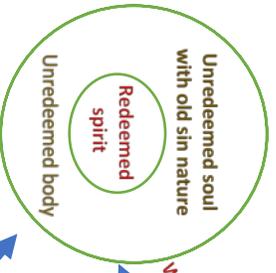


Redeemed spirit, soul,
and body
with glory covering,
receiving the prize,
allowing rulership with Christ,
as His Bride,
in His Kingdom

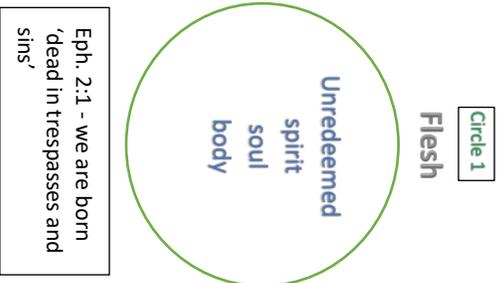


**Mature Spirit
Filled Christian**

Walking in the
Spirit



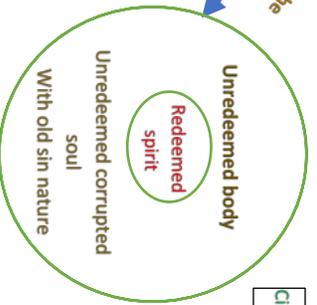
Walking in the
Flesh



Eph. 2:1 - we are born
'dead in trespasses and
sins'

Acts 16:30,31 -
what must man
do to be saved?
'believe on the
Lord Jesus Christ
and you will be
saved.'

Eph. 2:8 - 'For by
grace you have
been saved...it is
the gift of God,'

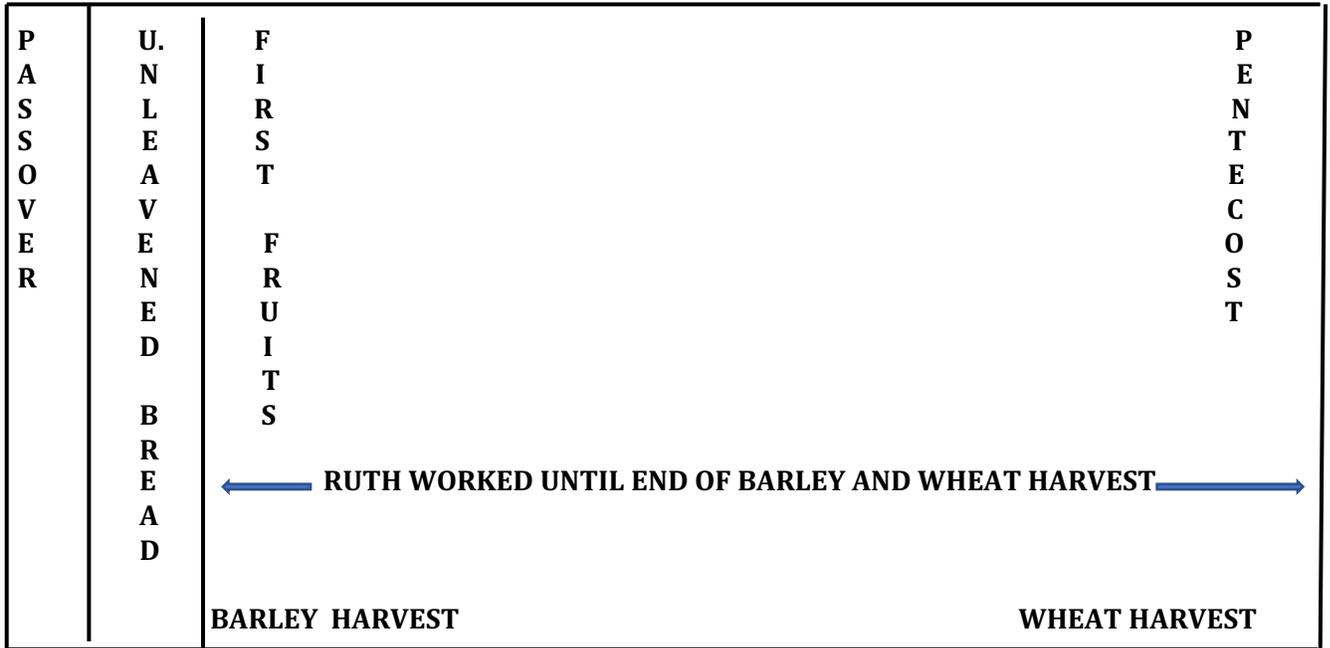


Carnal immature

Redeemed spirit
with unredeemed soul
and body
with loss of the prize,
no glory covering,
no rulership,
yet saved for eternity

387

Spring Feasts



Ruth 1:4, 22

4 Now they took wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth. And they dwelt there about ten years. ... 22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess her daughter-in-law with her, who returned from the country of Moab. Now they came to Bethlehem at the beginning of barley harvest.

At the beginning of the barley harvest, the Feast of Firstfruits was celebrated and at the beginning of the wheat harvest, the Feast of Pentecost was celebrated, with fifty days between the two feasts.

Ruth 2:23

*So she stayed close by the young women of Boaz, to **glean until the end of barley harvest and wheat harvest**; and she dwelt with her mother-in-law.*

Ruth's diligent work in Boaz's field is a picture of the Spirit led Christian's work in our Kinsman Redeemer's field in our race of faith.

Spring feast	Israel	Ruth	Jesus	Church
Passover	Israel's spiritual redemption; faith in the Passover Lamb Exo.12:5,7	Marriage into God's family; trusted in God of Israel. Rth 1:4,6	Died on the cross on Passover as our Passover Lamb. 1 Peter 1:18,19	Spiritually redeemed through Faith in Jesus-the Lamb. Jhn. 1:29; Act 16:31
Unleavened Bread	Began day after Passover; removed all leaven. Exo. 12:39	Separated herself from sin, gentile nation of Moab. Rth.1:15,16	Became sin for us and buried, removed sin in the grave. 2 Cor: 5:21; Heb.7:26; 9:28	We are to remove the leaven, sin in our lives; bury it under the baptismal waters, crucifying the flesh. Rom.6:2,3 1 Cor. 5:7,8
Firstfruits	Barley harvest - 3 rd day after Passover. Thanksgiving offering unto the Lord for the harvest. Lev. 23:10,11	Ruth entered Bethlehem at barley harvest and worked from end of barley and wheat harvest. Rth. 1:22;2:23	Jesus was raised on the 3 rd Day after Passover. He is our 1 st fruitfruit. 1 Corinth. 15:3,4	Symbolizes the Christian being resurrected in newness of life to follow the Spirit. We are His 1 st fruits as we follow His Spirit. Romans 6:4 James 1:18
Pentecost (Feast of Weeks)	1 st fruit of wheat harvest -50 days after Feast of 1 st fruits. Israel celebrated God's provision. Lev.23:15-17	Ruth worked from the end of the barley and wheat feasts -Ruth gleaned in Boaz's field and at end of wheat harvest is rewarded. Ruth 2:23	On Feast of Pentecost, the Holy Spirit was sent 50 days after Jesus' resurrection and church began. Acts 2: 1-6,8,14,16-21	For the Christian, this feast symbolizes dying to self in order to bear much fruit in His Kingdom. Matt. 13:37-41; John 12:24,25; John 15:5; Gal. 5:16-25

Spring Feasts as Types in the Old Testament

BIBLE VERSES:

Israel:

Exo 12:5,7 'Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year. You may take it from the sheep or from the goats. ... 7 'And they shall take some of the blood and put it on the two doorposts and on the lintel of the houses where they eat it.

Exo 12:39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they had brought out of Egypt; for it was not leavened, because they were driven out of Egypt and could not wait, nor had they prepared provisions for themselves.

Lev 23:10-11 "Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: 'When you come into the land which I give to you, and reap its harvest, then you shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest to the priest. 11 'He shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted on your behalf; on the day after the Sabbath the priest shall wave it.

Lev 23:15,17 'And you shall count for yourselves from the day after the Sabbath, from the day that you brought the sheaf of the wave offering: seven Sabbaths shall be completed. ... 17 'You shall bring from your dwellings two wave loaves of two-tenths of an ephah. They shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked with leaven. They are the firstfruits to the LORD.

Ruth:

Rth 1:4, 6 Now they took wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth. And they dwelt there about ten years. ... 6 Then she arose with her daughters-in-law that she might return from the country of Moab, for she had heard in the country of Moab that the LORD had visited His people by giving them bread.

Rth 1:4, 15-16 Now they took wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth. And they dwelt there about ten years. ... 15 And she said, "Look, your sister-in-law has gone back to her people and to her gods; return after your sister-in-law." 16 But Ruth said: "Entreat me not to leave you, Or to turn back from following after you; For wherever you go, I will go; And wherever you lodge, I will lodge; Your people shall be my people, And your God, my God.

Rth 1:4, 22 4 Now they took wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth. And they dwelt there about ten years. ... 22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess her daughter-in-law with her, who returned from the country of Moab. Now they came to Bethlehem at the beginning of barley harvest.

Rth 2:23 So she stayed close by the young women of Boaz, to glean until the end of barley harvest and wheat harvest; and she dwelt with her mother-in-law.

Jesus:

1Pe 1:18-19 knowing that you were not redeemed with corruptible things, like silver or gold, from your aimless conduct received by tradition from your fathers, 19 but with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot.

2Co 5:21 For He made Him who knew no sin to be sin for us, that we might become the righteousness of God in Him.

Heb 7:26 For such a High Priest was fitting for us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and has become higher than the heavens;

Heb 9:28 so Christ was offered once to bear the sins of many. To those who eagerly wait for Him He will appear a second time, apart from sin, for salvation.

1Co 15:3-4 For I delivered to you first of all that which I also received: that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures, 4 and that He was buried, and that He rose again the third day according to the Scriptures,

Act 2:1-6, 8, 14, 16-21 1 When the Day of Pentecost had fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. 2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled the whole house where they were sitting. 3 Then there appeared to them divided tongues, as of fire, and one sat upon each of them. 4 And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. 5 And there were dwelling in Jerusalem Jews, devout men, from every nation under heaven. 6 And when this sound occurred, the multitude came together, and were confused, because everyone heard them speak in his own language. ... 8 "And how is it that we hear, each in our own language in which we were born? ... 14 But Peter, standing up with the eleven, raised his voice and said to them, "Men of Judea and all who dwell in Jerusalem, let this be known to you, and heed my words. ... 16 "But this is what was spoken by the prophet Joel: 17 'And it shall come to pass in the last days, says God, That I will pour out of My Spirit on all flesh; Your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, Your young men shall see visions, Your old men shall dream dreams. 18 And on My menservants and on My maidservants I will pour out My Spirit in those days; And they shall prophesy. 19 I will show wonders in heaven above And signs in the earth beneath: Blood and fire and vapor of smoke. 20 The sun shall be turned into darkness, And the moon into blood, Before the coming of the great and awesome day of the LORD. 21 And it shall come to pass That whoever calls on the name of the LORD Shall be saved.'

Church:

Jhn 1:29 The next day John saw Jesus coming toward him, and said, "Behold! The Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world!"

Act 16:31 So they said, "Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and you will be saved, you and your household."

Rom 6:2-3 Certainly not! How shall we who died to sin live any longer in it? 3 Or do you not know that as many of us as were baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into His death?

1Co 5:7-8 Therefore purge out the old leaven, that you may be a new lump, since you truly are unleavened. For indeed Christ, our Passover, was sacrificed for us. 8 Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, nor with the leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

Rom 6:4 Therefore we were buried with Him through baptism into death, that just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.

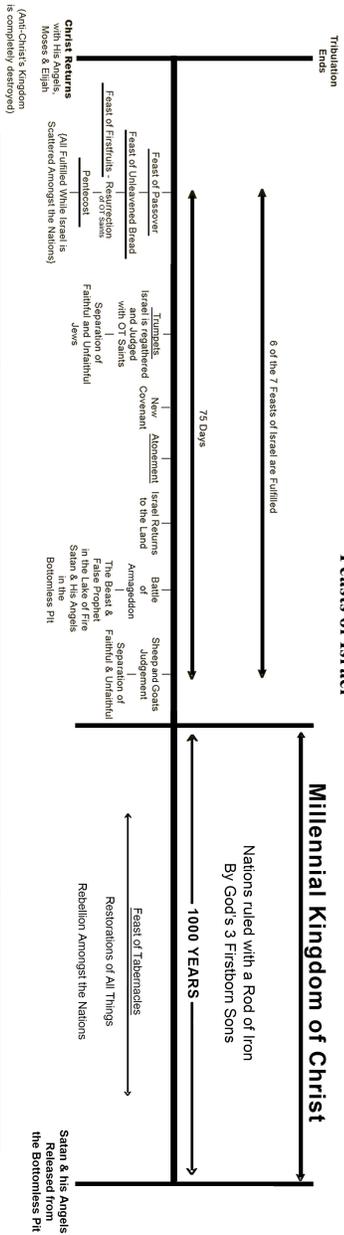
James 1:18 Of His own will He brought us forth by the word of truth, that we might be a kind of firstfruits of His creatures.

Mat 13:37-41 He answered and said to them: "He who sows the good seed is the Son of Man. 38 "The field is the world, the good seeds are the sons of the kingdom, but the tares are the sons of the wicked one. 39 "The enemy who sowed them is the devil, the harvest is the end of the age, and the reapers are the angels. 40 "Therefore as the tares are gathered and burned in the fire, so it will be at the end of this age. 41 "The Son of Man will send out His angels, and they will gather out of His kingdom all things that offend, and those who practice lawlessness,

Jhn 12:24-25 "Most assuredly, I say to you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the ground and dies, it remains alone; but if it dies, it produces much grain. 25 "He who loves his life will lose it, and he who hates his life in this world will keep it for eternal life.

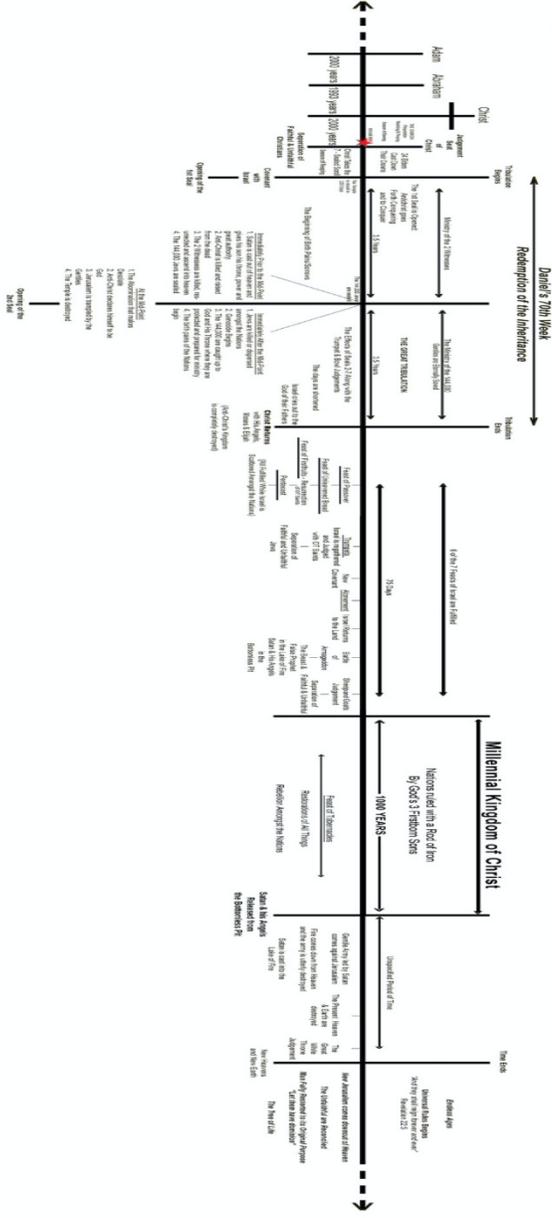
Jhn 15:5 "I am the vine, you are the branches. He who abides in Me, and I in him, bears much fruit; for without Me you can do nothing.

Gal 5:16-25 I say then: Walk in the Spirit, and you shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh. 17 For the flesh lusts against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; and these are contrary to one another, so that you do not do the things that you wish. 18 But if you are led by the Spirit, you are not under the law. 19 Now the works of the flesh are evident, which are: adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lewdness, 20 idolatry, sorcery, hatred, contentions, jealousies, outbursts of wrath, selfish ambitions, dissensions, heresies, 21 envy, murders, drunkenness, revelries, and the like; of which I tell you beforehand, just as I also told you in time past, that those who practice such things will not inherit the kingdom of God. 22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, 23 gentleness, self-control. Against such there is no law. 24 And those who are Christ's have crucified the flesh with its passions and desires. 25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.



Passover	Israel will look upon Him whom they pierced, and the nation will be born in a day.	Zec 12:10, Jo 19:37
Unleavened Bread	They will repent of their sins, of killing their King and centuries of unbelief.	Re 1:7
Firstfruits	The OT Saints will be resurrected where they were buried or had died.	Mt 27:52-53; Jo 5:28-29
Feast of Weeks (Pentecost)	The fulfillment of Joel's prophecy.	Joel 12:28-29, Ac 2:16-18
Trumpets	The OT Saints and those Jews out amongst the nations will be regathered to the wilderness of the peoples for Judgment.	Ez 20:24-28
Atonement (Battle of Armageddon)	Christ & Israel return to the land. Christ makes a new covenant with Israel and the sins confessed at Unleavened Bread are removed for all time.	Jer 31:31, Mt 26:28
Tabernacles (Lasts for 1000 years)	The Messianic Kingdom—the 7 th Day	Rev 21:3

From Here to Eternity
Biblical Timeline



Olam, Aion, Aionios

Since the whole of Scripture in both Testaments deals with events during “time” (six and seven thousand years of time [6,000 years of restorative work, followed by a 1,000-year day of rest]) *WHY* does practically the whole of Christendom read and see Scripture dealing with events during “time” (present) in relation to “eternity” (future)?

And, in a respect, that is a rather easy question to answer, though, at the same time, it is a very difficult question to deal with.

The simple answer is threefold:

- 1) Problems with the English translation, mainly with three words — *olam* (O.T.) *aion, aionios* (N.T.).
- 2) How individuals understand Gen. 1:1-2:3 and John 1:1-2:11 and the relationship these sections have to all subsequent Scripture.
- 3) The resulting central message *seen throughout ALL Scripture.*

Olam is the main Hebrew word translated “eternal” throughout the Old Testament, and *aion* or *aionios* (the adjective form of *aion*) are the two Greek words translated “eternal” throughout the New Testament.

Each Testament Begins and Continues the Same Way 7

Question: *HOW* can the superstructure deal with “eternity” when the foundation deals *ONLY* with “time,” limited to seven thousand years?

And the answer is quite simple:

It CAN'T!

The foundation, so to speak, *is the SET standard.* And “time” in the superstructure *MUST remain in COMPLETE keeping with “time” in the foundation, the SET standard.*

The matter is similar to the relationship between the timepiece in Greenwich and the celestial chronometer.

The timepiece in Greenwich *is ALWAYS set by the un- changeable, celestial chronometer, NEVER the other way around.* And, in like manner, that which follows Gen. 1:1-2:3 and John 1:1-2:11 *MUST ALWAYS remain in complete accord with that SET in these foundational passages, the SET, unchangeable*

standard.

1) No Word for “eternal”

Something little understood is the fact that *NEITHER* the Hebrew text of the Old Testament *NOR* the Greek text of the New Testament has a word for “eternal.”

Olam in the Hebrew text of the Old Testament is the main word translated “eternal.” This word has to do, *NOT* with “eternity,” *BUT* with “a long period of time,” which would be “time” related to the subject at hand.

And though the word is used of God numerous times, it would still relate, first and foremost, to time in the foundational structure. True, God transcends “time,” *BUT*, it would also be true that Scripture deals with events during “time,” *NOT* during “eternity.”

Aion and *aionios* in the Greek text of the New Testament are associated with “time” the same way that *olam* is associated with “time” in the Hebrew text of the Old Testament.

BIBLICAL SUBJECT AND STRUCTURE

(For a comprehensive understanding of the way *aion* and *aionios* are used in the Greek text of the New Testament, refer to the article, “Aion, Aionios,” on the author’s web site.

The contents of this article were taken from Marvin R. Vincent’s *Word Studies in the New Testament* [a widely recognized four-volume Greek word study, edited over one hundred years ago, still a standard work today].)

The Greek philosophers, preceding the writing of the New Testament, used *aion* to reference “time,” *NOT* “eternity,” with *aionios* used in their later writings after the same fashion.

And this is the type usage and understanding of these two words that continued through the time that the New Testament was written.

And, as well, this would be in complete keeping with that seen in the foundational material beginning each Testament. Understanding the use of *olam*, *aion*, or *aionios* as “eternal” — at any point from Moses to John — would *NOT ONLY* be out of line with this foundational material *BUT ALSO* with an understanding of *HOW* these words were understood and used at the time Scripture was written.

Thus, the understanding and use of *olam* throughout the approximately one-thousand-year period during which the Old Testament was written (abt. 1,400 to 400 B.C.) and of *aion* and *aionios* during the first century when the New Testament was written (during and shortly beyond the Acts period) would be in complete keeping with the thought of “time,” *NOT* “eternity,” as set forth in the foundational data beginning both Testaments.

In short, *it would be IMPOSSIBLE* to understand any one of these three words as “eternal” throughout this time and, at the same time, *remain in COMPLETE KEEPING with the foundational material.*

And *exactly* when and how *olam*, *aion*, and *aionios* subsequently came to be understood as “eternal,” is, in reality, a moot

Each Testament Begins and Continues the Same Way

point. The foundation (seen beginning both Genesis and John) simply will *NOT* permit the words to reference “eternity”: *NOR* will the use and understanding of these words throughout the period extending from Moses to John permit such.

(The departure in a misuse of these words, resulting in that which exists today, is often traced to Jerome’s particular choice and use of Latin words to translate *olam*, *aion*, and *aionios* in his *Latin Vulgate* [400 A.D.], a translation which became somewhat of a standard reference work for later translations.

However, again, that is neither here nor there. The foundation has been ignored, an understanding of the words have, accordingly, changed over the centuries, and Christians are left with the results today [existing translations, reflecting the way that the words have come to be understood, with far-reaching, negative ramifications].)

2) Expressing “eternal” in Scripture

Aion, as it is used in the Greek New Testament, often references “an age” (*ref.* the author’s article, “Ages and Dispensations”).

We derive our English word “aeon,” or “eon.” from *aion*. And, when the text does project matters out beyond the seven days, the seven thousand years, there is a double use of *aion*, or *aion* is used in a plural form (refer to the evident reason for this earlier in the article).

On the double use of *aion*, note verses such as Rev. 1:6; 4:9; 5:14, where the words, “forever and ever,” appear in the English text (KJV). These words are a translation of a double use of *aion*, with both words plural and articular. The more literal translation would be “the ages of the ages,” referencing the endless ages of eternity.

On the plural form of *aion*, note verses such as Luke 1:33 and Heb. 13:8. The plural form should literally be translated “ages,” referencing endless time, the endless ages of eternity.

10 BIBLICAL SUBJECT AND STRUCTURE

And a similar double use of *olam* appears in the Hebrew

text of the Old Testament (*e.g.*, Ps. 103:17; Dan. 7:18).

3) A Question

An interesting question about the preceding, set forth by more than one Greek scholar from past years has to do with *HOW* to translate the double use, or particularly the plural, of *aion* *IF* the singular form is to be translated and understood as “eternal.”

Or, a related question could be asked as well. *WHY* should there even be a double use or plural of this word *IF* the singular is all-encompassing in relation to “time”?

BUT, all of that is neither here nor there anyway, for the words don't mean "eternal," evident from the foundation upon which Scripture rests (having to do with "time," *NOT* with "eternity") and their use at the time Scripture was written.

Age-Lasting and/or Eternal Salvation

As seen in this article, *SALVATION* in Scripture *has to do, FIRST and FOREMOST, with the seventh day, the earth's coming Sabbath, the Messianic Era, set forth in the septenary foundation beginning Scripture. It would have to, for that seen in the subsequently revealed superstructure MUST remain in complete keeping with that first seen in the previously revealed foundation.*

Matters concerning regal power and authority over this earth *MUST* be dealt with *FIRST. The rights to and exercise of this regal power* is what Scripture is about, quite evident in both the foundation and the superstructure.

Scripture is simply *NOT* about the ages beyond the Messianic Era (*NOT* about eternity), though enough has been revealed to show that man will continue in a regal capacity during these ages (note particularly Rev. 21, 22).

And THIS continued regal activity will have to do with a rule from the new earth, evidently throughout the universe.

Arlen Chitwood

APPENDIX

APPENDIX

The overcomers' promises

Church at Ephesus

Revelation 2:7

"He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the Churches. To him who overcomes I will give to eat from the tree of life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of God." '

What is the reward for the overcomer as stated here?

Remember that the tree of life was in the Garden of Eden (Gen. 2:8) and was available for Adam and the Woman before the fall, when they were covered in glory.

Genesis 2:27-29

27 So God created man in His own image; in the image of God He created him; male and female He created them. 28 Then God blessed them, and God said to them, "Be fruitful and multiply; fill the earth and subdue it; have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over every living thing that moves on the earth." 29 And God said, "See, I have given you every herb that yields seed which is on the face of all the earth, and every tree whose fruit yields seed; to you it shall be for food."

The Man and the Woman were created to rule over the newly restored earth in the place of its present ruler, Satan. And in order to rule the Man and the Woman were provided with sustenance. And such sustenance would have gone beyond the need for physical food to that which would also equip them for rulership.

APPENDIX

The tree of life is first seen in the Garden of Eden in connection with the purpose for Man's creation, rulership. And we see it in Chapter 2 of Revelation as one of the overcomer's promises given to those who will fulfill God's purpose for Man and will rule with Christ in the Kingdom Age. The tree of life then is located in the 'paradise of God' – literally the garden of God.

Genesis 1:11

11 Then God said, "Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb that yields seed, and the fruit tree that yields fruit according to its kind, whose seed is in itself, on the earth"; and it was so.

In this passage, we see that the tree of life could only bring forth fruit *according to its kind*. And the fruit of this tree in Eden was for the purpose of equipping those created in the image and likeness of God for rulership. So, the tree of life in the garden of God (Rev. 2:7) can only produce fruit for this same purpose. And as Adam and the Woman were barred from this tree once they were no longer in the image and likeness of God, so it has been kept from human beings ever since, awaiting the time when the overcomers will once again be in the image and likeness of God, having a redeemed spirit, a redeemed soul and a redeemed body covered in glory; then being in a position to eat its fruit with rulership in view.

This tree of life is what will give the overcomer wisdom in Christ's Kingdom regarding their rulership/administration as His joint heir.

Proverbs 3:13, 18, 35

13 Happy is the man who finds wisdom, And the man who gains understanding; ... 18 She is a tree of life to those who take hold of her, And happy are all who retain her. ... 35 The wise shall inherit glory, But shame shall be the legacy of fools.

Revelation 22:14

14 Blessed are those who do His commandments, that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter through the gates into the city.

In Proverbs 3:35, what does it say *the wise shall inherit*?

APPENDIX

The wise Christian (as described in the parable of the ten virgins below), those found faithful at the Judgment Seat of Christ, will inherit His brilliant glory covering, enabling that Christian to co-reign with Christ in His Kingdom.

To the Church at Smyrna

Revelation 2:11

11 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the Churches. He who overcomes shall not be hurt by the second death." "

What is the overcomers' promise as stated here?

In Scripture, death means *separation*. The second death with respect to Christians refers to one's separation from Christ and His glory during the Kingdom reign of Christ over the earth.

We can foresee the separation made at the Judgment Seat of Christ in many parables. Let's just take a look at one - the parable of the ten virgins.

Matthew 25:1-13

1 "Then the kingdom of heaven shall be likened to ten virgins who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom. 2 "Now five of them were wise, and five were foolish. 3 "Those who were foolish took their lamps and took no oil with them, 4 "but the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. 5 "But while the bridegroom was delayed, they all slumbered and slept. 6 "And at midnight a cry was heard: 'Behold, the bridegroom is coming; go out to meet him!' 7 "Then all those virgins arose and trimmed their lamps. 8 "And the foolish said to the wise, 'Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out.' 9 "But the wise answered, saying, 'No, lest there should not be enough for us and you; but go rather to those who sell, and buy for yourselves.' 10 "And while they went to buy,

APPENDIX

the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the wedding; and the door was shut. 11 "Afterward the other virgins came also, saying, 'Lord, Lord, open to us!' 12 "But he answered and said, 'Assuredly, I say to you, I do not know you.' 13 "Watch therefore, for you know neither the day nor the hour in which the Son of Man is coming.

In this parable, there are ten virgins, all with lamps which have oil in them. Ten is a complete number; and in this parable, ten represents the complete Church. The ten virgins then represent all Christians at the Judgment Seat of Christ. In Scripture, oil represents the Holy Spirit. How can we know that all had oil in their lamps according to v. 8?

Even the five foolish virgins had lamps with oil in them that burned for a few hours but in v. 8 they state that their lamps, although burning with oil, were going out. They did not take an extra vessel of oil along with their lamps, as did the five wise virgins in v. 4. They were not being continually filled by the Holy Spirit through continually walking in the Spirit and letting the Word of God richly dwell within them:

Colossians 3:16

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly [abundantly] in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

In v. 11, the foolish virgins call the bridegroom “Lord”, pointing to the fact that this parable is speaking about believers. Also, notice that in v. 9, the wise virgins tell the foolish virgins to go and *buy for yourselves* the oil. Salvation of the Spirit cannot be bought as it is a free gift. The word *buy* implies a work, confirming that this parable clearly speaks of the salvation of the soul.

The foolish virgins had not prepared themselves for the return of their Lord. Now while the bridegroom was delaying, they all got drowsy and began to sleep (just like the Church at large today). Then at midnight, when the cry was heard

APPENDIX

to go out and meet the Bridegroom, all those virgins rose and trimmed their lamps – both the wise and the foolish.

The foolish said to the wise, “*Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out.*” But the wise answered, “*No, there will not be enough for us and you too; go instead to the dealers and buy some for yourselves.*” And while they were going away to make the purchase, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready (the 5 wise virgins) went in with him to the wedding feast; and the door was shut.

What happened to the foolish virgins according to vv. 11, 12?

Can you see the separation between those Christians who are prepared and faithful to meet Jesus, their Bridegroom, and those Christians who are not prepared? The foolish virgins did not take an extra vessel of oil along with their lamps, as did the five wise virgins in v. 4. They were not being continually filled by the Holy Spirit through continually walking in the Spirit. Instead, they walked in their fleshly carnal ways, unprepared for the Bridegroom’s return.

The wise Christian, the overcomer, will enter into that marriage relationship as Christ’s Wife, ruling alongside Him in His Glory Light. The Christian who is unprepared to meet His Lord will be separated from that Glorious Light for 1,000 years, and *this* separation is what is referred to by ‘the second death’ with respect to Christians.

What do you think the phrase *I do not know you* means?

Contextually, by the fact that the foolish virgins call Him “Lord Lord”, His answer – “*I do not KNOW you*” speaks of Christ not knowing them in the respect of being their Lord, their Bridegroom. They were not prepared for His return.

APPENDIX

The door was closed. They were shut out of, separated (second death) from the Glory Light in His Millennial Kingdom. They were disqualified to rule as His Wife in the Millennial Reign.

And then Jesus gives His disciples (and us) the warning: *Watch therefore, for you know neither the day nor the hour in which the Son of Man is coming.*

To the Church at Pergamos

Revelation 2:17

17 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the Churches. To him who overcomes I will give some of the hidden manna to eat. And I will give him a white stone, and on the stone a new name written which no one knows except him who receives it." '

What is promised to the overcomer as stated here?

We know that Jesus is referred to as the Heavenly Manna (John 6:58), the Bread of Life. He is the incarnate Word of God Who sustains us. There was also manna within the ark of the covenant which was in the Holy of Holies (Heb. 9:4).

It is the hidden manna that will be given to the overcomer which will sustain and enlighten those in positions of regality in His Kingdom.

The overcomer will also be given a white stone. The word *white* in this verse is the same white used to describe Christ's clothing in the transfiguration (leukos) –

APPENDIX

Matthew 17:2

*2 and He was transfigured before them. His face shone like the sun, and His clothes became as **white** as the light.*

The word *white* in the transfiguration and again in Rev. 2:17 refers to a brilliant, dazzling white light, a description of the glory covering.

In ancient courts, the white stone was given to those acquitted, those who overcame. The white stone was also used for entry and was given to victors in a contest. This white stone will allow the overcomer his entrance into the Kingdom, receiving the victor's crown, enswathed in Christ's glory.

And the overcomer will be given a new name written which no one knows except him who receives it. Perhaps, just as Jacob's name (which means *supplanter*) was changed to Israel (which means *he will rule with God*), we too will have a new name of regality in His Kingdom out ahead.

<p>To the Church at Thyatira</p>

Revelation 2:26-28

26 "And he who overcomes, and keeps My works until the end, to him I will give power over the nations-- 27 'He shall rule them with a rod of iron; They shall be dashed to pieces like the potter's vessels'--as I also have received from My Father; 28 "and I will give him the morning star.

What are the promises for the overcomer as stated here?

The overcomer will be given power over the nations to rule (the gentile nations existing during the Millennial Kingdom). They will also be given the morning star. Do you remember in Lesson 8, Jesus is referred to as the Morning Star; and we will be like Him, in all of His Glory!

APPENDIX

To the Church at <i>Sardis</i>

Revelation 3:4-5

4 "You have a few names even in Sardis who have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with Me in white, for they are worthy. 5 "He who overcomes shall be clothed in white garments, and I will not blot out his name from the Book of Life; but I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels.

What are the promises for the overcomer as stated here?

The overcomer will be clothed in *white garments*. Again, this is the same word *white* (leukos) used in the transfiguration and refers to a brilliant, dazzling white light. Just as Jesus' clothes became as white as the light in the transfiguration, even so we will be clothed in white garments.

And remember, the wedding garment is comprised of the righteous acts (works) of the Christian.

Revelation 19:7

7 Let us be glad and rejoice and give Him glory, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready." 8 And to her it was granted to be arrayed in fine linen, clean and bright, for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.

It is only the Christian who is faithful and prepared, the Christian who has made themselves ready to meet the Bridegroom, who will be clothed in His brilliant white, glory covering.

The overcomer will also not have his name blotted out from the Book of Life and Jesus will confess his name before the Father.

APPENDIX

2 Timothy 2:12

12 If we endure, We shall also reign with Him. If we deny Him, He also will deny us.

The Book of Life is a book of accounts which records the works of man.

(The Lamb's Book of Life in Rev. 21:27 is different from the Book of Life as this book retains the names of individuals who have put faith in Jesus Christ. The unsaved, those that have rejected Christ as their Savior, are already judged and have had their names blotted out of the Lamb's Book of Life.

John 3:18

"He who believes in Him is not condemned [judged]; but he who does not believe is condemned [judged] already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.)

We can read about the Lord keeping an account of the works of an individual in

Malachi 3:16

16 Then those who feared the Lord spoke to one another, And the Lord listened and heard them; So a book of remembrance was written before Him For those who fear the Lord And who meditate on His name.

(We can see another example of this in the Book of Esther when King Ahasuerus records the good work of Mordecai in the book of Chronicles or the book of accounts. Mordecai had warned the King of two traitors that were plotting to kill him. And this good work was recorded in the book of accounts (Esther 2:23; 6:1,2).

APPENDIX

Here, addressing the Church at Sardis, the Book of Life lists the names of the faithful and their recorded acts of righteousness. They have been rewarded life in His Kingdom as a joint heir and their names remain in His Book of Life.

To the Church at Philadelphia
--

Revelation 3:12

12 "He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he shall go out no more. I will write on him the name of My God and the name of the city of My God, the New Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God. And I will write on him My new name.

What are the overcomers promises as stated here?

Ephesians 2:19-22

19 Now, therefore, you are no longer strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints and members of the household of God, 20 having been built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the chief cornerstone, 21 in whom the whole building, being fitted together, grows into a holy temple in the Lord, 22 in whom you also are being built together for a dwelling place of God in the Spirit.

According to the Ephesians passage, Christians are being built into this holy temple. And it is the overcomer who will be a pillar in the heavenly temple of God. So, what is the function of pillars in a temple?

In 1 Kings 7:21, we can read about the two bronze pillars in front of Solomon's temple. (Solomon's reign is a type of Christ's future Millennial Reign).

APPENDIX

The pillar on the right side of Solomon's temple was named Jachin, which means *establish*. The pillar on the left side of the temple was named Boaz, which means *strength (in him is strength)*. These two pillars establish strength in the temple.

The overcomer then will be like these pillars in Solomon's temple. They will have established strength in Christ's future heavenly tabernacle in His Kingdom.

The overcomer then will be a pillar in the heavenly temple of God and Christ will write on the overcomer His new name.

To the Church at Laodicea

Revelation 3:18, 21

18 "I counsel you to buy from Me gold refined in the fire, that you may be rich; and white garments, that you may be clothed, that the shame of your nakedness may not be revealed; and anoint your eyes with eye salve, that you may see. ... 21 "To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.

What are the overcomers promises as stated here?

The Laodicean church is the lukewarm, compromising church of today. Jesus counsels the Christian to *buy from Me gold refined in the fire*. The gold refined in fire refers to works of the spirit, works of faithful obedience (1 Cor. 3:11-15). To the one who overcomes, they will wear a white garment. Again, this is the brilliant, white light that Christ is seen clothed in at the transfiguration. (Are you seeing a pattern here?) It is His Glory Light.

APPENDIX

And this is the white garment in which the overcomer will be clothed. Jesus says, “...to him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.” We see the promise of rulership by Christ’s side.

Please review these beautiful promises given to the overcomers. For the overcomer then, they will receive the goal of their faith, the salvation of their soul. And this is *so great a salvation* because it allows the believer entry into that Rest, which is ruling with Christ as His joint heir in His Millennial Kingdom.